

Annese, Valerio Francesco (2021) A portable metabolomics-on-CMOS platform for point-of-care testing. PhD thesis.

## http://theses.gla.ac.uk/82001/

Copyright and moral rights for this work are retained by the author

A copy can be downloaded for personal non-commercial research or study, without prior permission or charge

This work cannot be reproduced or quoted extensively from without first obtaining permission in writing from the author

The content must not be changed in any way or sold commercially in any format or medium without the formal permission of the author

When referring to this work, full bibliographic details including the author, title, awarding institution and date of the thesis must be given

Enlighten: Theses
<a href="https://theses.gla.ac.uk/">https://theses.gla.ac.uk/</a>
research-enlighten@glasgow.ac.uk



# A Portable Metabolomics-on-CMOS Platform for Point-of-Care Testing

# Valerio Francesco Annese

A Thesis submitted to

James Watt School of Engineering
University of Glasgow

in fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of

Doctor of Philosophy

February 2021

#### **Abstract**

Metabolomics is the study of the metabolites, small molecules produced during the metabolism. Metabolite levels mirror the health status of an individual and therefore have enormous potential in medical point-of-care (POC) applications. POC platforms are miniaturised and portable systems integrating all steps from sample collection to result of a medical test. POC devices offer the possibility to reduce the diagnostic costs, shorten the testing time, and, ultimately, save lives for several applications. The glucose meter, arguably the most successful example of metabolomics POC platform, has already demonstrated the dramatic impact that such platforms can have on the society. Nevertheless, other relevant metabolomic tests are still relegated to centralised laboratories and bulky equipment.

In this work, a metabolomics POC platform for multi-metabolite quantification was developed. The platform aims to untap metabolomics for the general population. As case studies, the platform was designed and evaluated for prostate cancer and ischemic stroke. For prostate cancer, new affordable diagnostic tools to be used in conjunction with the current clinical standard have are needed to reduce the medical costs due to overdiagnosis and increase the survival rate. Thus, a novel potential metabolic test based on L-type amino acids (LAA) profile, glutamate, choline, and sarcosine blood concentrations was developed. For ischemic stroke, where the portable and rapid test can make a difference between life and death, lactate and creatinine blood levels were chosen as potential biomarkers. All the target metabolites were quantified using an optical method (colorimetry).

The platform is composed of three units: the cartridge, the reader, and the graphical user interface (GUI). The cartridge is the core of the platform. It integrates a CMOS 16x16 array of photodiodes, capillary microfluidics, and biological receptors onto the same ceramic package. To measure multiple metabolites, a novel method involving a combination of replica moulding and injection moulding was developed for the monolithic integration of microfluidics onto integrated chips.

The reader is composed of a custom PCB and a microcontroller board. It is used for addressing, data digitisation and data transfer to the GUI. The GUI - a software running on a portable electronic device - is used for interfacing the system, visualise, acquire, process, and store the data.

The analysis of the microfluidic structures showed successful integration. The selection of the specific chemistry for detecting the analytes of interest was demonstrated to be suitable for the performance of the sensors. Quick and reliably capillary flow of human plasma, serum and blood was demonstrated.

On-chip quantification of the target metabolites was demonstrated in diluted human serum and human plasma. Calibration curves, kinetics parameter and other relevant metrics were determined. For all the metabolites, the limits of detection were lower than the physiological range, demonstrating the capability of the platform to be used in the target applications.

Multi-metabolite testing capability was also demonstrated using commercially and clinically sourced human plasma. For multiplexed assays, reagents were preloaded in the microfluidic channel and lyophilised. Lyophilisation also improved the shelf-life of the reagents. Alternative configurations, involving the use of paper microfluidics, integration of passive blood filter and use of whole blood, were investigated.

The chracterisation of the platform culminated with a clinical evaluation for both the target applications. The same platform with minimal modification of the cartridge was able to provide clinically relevant information for both the distinct applications, highlighting the versatility of the platform for POC determination of metabolic biomarkers.

For prostate cancer, the platform was used for the quantification of the potential metabolic biomarker in 10 healthy samples and 16 patients affected by prostate cancer. LAA, glutamate and choline average concentrations were elevated in the cancer group with respect to the control group and were therefore regarded as metabolic biomarkers in this population. Metabolomic profiles were used to train a classifier algorithm, which improved the performance of the current clinical blood test, for this population.

For ischemic stroke, lactate determination was performed in clinically sourced samples. Clinical evaluation for ischemic stroke was performed using 10 samples from people diagnosed with ischemic stroke. Results showed that the developed platform provided comparable results with an NHS-based gold standard method in this population. This comparison demonstrated the potential of the platform for its on-the-spot use.

The developed platform has the potential to lead the way to a new generation of low-cost and rapid POC devices for the early and improved diagnosis of deadly diseases.

# **Author's declaration**

Unless otherwise acknowledged, the content of this thesis is the result of my own work. None of this material has been submitted for any other degree at the University of Glasgow or any other institution.

Valerio Francesco Annese

## Acknowledgements

This doctoral degree has been a life-changing experience, a long journey which would not have been possible without the support of many people. My gratitude cannot be expressed in these few lines, but I will give it a try.

First, I would like to recognize the invaluable guidance that my supervisor, Professor David Cumming, provided me during my study. His expertise and support were vital in inspiring me to think outside the box, from multiple perspectives to form a unique creative process. I would also like to pay my special regards to my second supervisors, Michael Barrett and Samadhan Patil, for their insight and assistance regarding metabolomics.

I'd also like to extend my wholehearted gratitude to all members, current and previous, of the Microsystem Technology Group. In particular, thanks to my dear friends Gianluca Melino and Claudio Accarino for making me feel at home. Thanks to James Grant for his encouragement, invaluable contribution, and practical suggestions for aspects of the work regarding fabrication and wire-bonding. Thanks to Srinivas Velugotla, Boon Cheah and Yash Shah which helped me navigate the topic at the beginning of my degree. Thanks to Christos Giagkoulovits, Mohammed Al-Rawhani and James Beeley for their support regarding the technical details of the chip. Thanks to Samadhan Patil, Chunxiao Hu, Ana-Maria Nastase and Andreea Stroia for their advice, guidance and laboratory space when performing biological experiments. Thanks to Ivonne Escorcia Carranza, Mitch Kenney, Vincenzo Pusino, Yasaman Alimi for your chats which helped me get through the journey. I am also indebted to who actively contributed to this thesis. Thanks to all of you for having welcomed me in this academic family. Without you, this journey would not have been the same.

The interdisciplinary nature of the project allowed me also to work in different environments, where I always found amicable and helpful people. I wish to express my deepest gratitude to staff and users of the James Watt Nanofabrication Centre, the Glasgow Laboratory for Advanced Detector Development, the laboratory in the Glasgow Biomedical Research Centre, the Beatson Institute for Cancer Research and the West Glasgow Ambulatory Care Hospital.

I wish to show my gratitude to the Engineering and Physical Sciences Research Council (EPSRC) for the financial support to this work.

vi

I also wish to express my gratitude to all the people whose assistance was a milestone in the

completion of this project.

Besides my academic life, I am incredibly grateful to my half, Martina, which is probably

the only one which knows all the shades of this journey. We both started this journey, having

only each other and a 20 kg piece of luggage. I know it has not been easy for her too, and I

will always be grateful for being everything I could ever ask for. Thanks for being in my

life.

I would also like to express my deepest gratitude to my parents and my brothers, for their

endless love and support throughout my whole life. I would have never achieved my goals

without your help.

I'd like to extend my thanks to my whole family, including grandparents, uncles and cousins,

for being just the way they are.

I would also like to thank all my friends who have wished me well and believe in me.

Thanks to the University of Glasgow, Scotland, the Highlands, the castles, the sceneries, and

landscapes, which I will always bring with me.

Thanks immensely to all of you,

Valerio

## **Outcomes of the Research Activity**

My activity during my PhD research project led to the following outcomes:

#### Spin-out company (1)

The findings of this PhD research project have contributed to the creation of a spin-out company 'Multicorder DX Limited', of which I am co-founder and shareholder.

Multicorder DX has exclusive rights from the University of Glasgow to a portfolio of intellectual property that underpin this project. This portfolio comprises three pending patent applications and soft intellectual property on the design of several multimodal CMOS chips.

#### Filed patent (1)

A patent was filed on 08 April 2020 (application number: GB2005170.2) entitled 'Apparatus and method for biomarker detection'. The patent is mainly based on my research activity.

#### **Publications in international journals (7)**

- V.F. Annese, S.B. Patil, C. Hu, C. Giagkoulovits, M. A. Al-Rawhani, J. Grant, M. Macleod, D.J. Clayton, L.M. Heaney, R. Daly, C. Accarino, Y.D. Shah, B.C. Cheah, J. Beeley, T.R.J Evans, R. Jones, M.P. Barrett, D.R.S. Cumming. 'A monolithic single-chip point-of-care platform for metabolomic prostate cancer detection'. Microsystems and Nanoengineering. In print.
- C. Accarino\*, <u>V.F. Annese\*</u>, B.C. Cheah, M.A. Al-Rawhani, Y.D. Shah, J. Beeley, C. Giagkoulovitis, S. Mitra, and D.R.S Cumming. "Noise characteristics with CMOS sensor array scaling." Measurement 152 (2020): 107325. \*both authors contributed equally to this work.
- 3. C. Hu, <u>V.F. Annese</u>, S. Velugotla, M. A. Al-Rawhani, B.C. Cheah, J. Grant, M. Barrett, and D.R.S. Cumming. "Disposable Paper-on-CMOS Platform for Real-time Simultaneous Detection of Metabolites." IEEE Transactions on Biomedical Engineering (2020).
- 4. C. Accarino, G. Melino, <u>V.F. Annese</u>, M.A. Al-Rawhani, Y.D. Shah, D. Maneuski, C. Giagkoulovits, J.P. Grant, S. Mitra, C. Buttar, D.R.S. Cumming. "A 64x64 SPAD Array

- for Portable Colorimetric Sensing, Fluorescence and X-Ray Imaging". *IEEE Sensors Journal* (2019).
- M.A. Al-Rawhani, C. Hu, C. Giagkoulovits, <u>V.F. Annese</u>, B.C. Cheah, J. Beeley, S. Velugotla, C. Accarino, J.P. Grant, S. Mitra, M.P. Barrett, S. Cochran, D.R.S. Cumming. "Multimodal integrated sensor platform for rapid biomarker detection." IEEE Transactions on Biomedical Engineering (2019).
- G. Melino, C. Accarino, M. Riehle, M. Potter, P. Fineron, <u>V.F. Annese</u>, J. P. Grant, M. Al-Rawhani, J. Beeley, I.E. Carranza, and D.R.S Cumming, "Capsule endoscopy compatible fluorescence imager demonstrated using bowel cancer tumours." IEEE Sensors Journal (2020).
- Y.D. Shah, J.P. Grant, P.W.R. Connolly, D. Hao, C. Accarino, X. Ren, M. Kenney, <u>V.F. Annese</u>, M.A. Al-Rahwani, K.G. Rew, Z.M. Greener, Y. Altmann, D. Faccio, G.S. Buller and D.R.S. Cumming. 'Ultralow light level color image reconstruction using high- efficiency plasmonic metasurface mosaic filters'. Optica.

#### Papers to be submitted in international journals (1)

1. S.B. Patil, <u>V.F. Annese</u>, C. Delles, P. Welsh, J. Dawson, M.P. Barrett and D.R.S. Cumming, "Testing utility of Multicorder: a CMOS based handheld platform to screen the stroke samples for the inflammation and kidney injury" to be submitted to PNAS, PLOS or Point of Care.

#### Book chapters (1)

 S.B. Patil, <u>V.F. Annese</u>, D.R.S. Cumming. Commercial Aspects of Biosensors for Diagnostics and Environmental Monitoring. 2019. In Advances in Nanosensors for Biological and Environmental Analysis (pp. 133-142). Elsevier.

## Publication in conference proceedings (1)

V.F. Annese, C. Hu, C. Accarino, C. Giagkoulovits, S.B. Patil, M.A. Al-Rawhani, J. Beeley, B.C. Cheah, S. Velugotla, J.P. Grant, and D.R.S. Cumming. The Multicorder: A Handheld Multimodal Metabolomics-on-CMOS Sensing Platform. 2019, June. In 2019 IEEE 8th International Workshop on Advances in Sensors and Interfaces (IWASI) (pp. 130-135).

#### **Oral presentations (2)**

- 1. <u>V.F. Annese</u> and D.R.S. Cumming. 'Development and clinical testing of a metabolomics-on-CMOS platform for prostate cancer'. Presented at 'Electronic and Nanoscale Engineering (ENE) away day'. 31 May 2019. The Lighthouse, Glasgow, UK. Best PhD student presentation award.
- V.F. Annese, C. Hu, C. Accarino, C. Giagkoulovits, S.B. Patil, M.A. Al-Rawhani, J. Beeley, B.C. Cheah, S. Velugotla, J.P. Grant, and D.R.S. Cumming. The Multicorder: A Handheld Multimodal Metabolomics-on-CMOS Sensing Platform. 2019, June. In 2019 IEEE 8th International Workshop on Advances in Sensors and Interfaces (IWASI) (pp. 130-135).

#### Poster presentations (4)

- 1. **V.F Annese** and D.R.S. Cumming. 'Integration of microfluidics with CMOS technology for multi-metabolite sensing'. Poster presented at 'Electronic and Nanoscale Engineering (ENE) away day'. 18 June 2018. The Lighthouse, Glasgow, UK.
- V.F. Annese, S.B. Patil and D.R.S. Cumming. 'CMOS/microfluidics hybrid microsystem for multiple metabolites sensing'. Poster presented at 'MegaMeet, the EPSRC Healthcare Technologies Conference'. 18 April 2018. The Playfair library hall, Old College, Edinburgh, UK.
- 3. <u>V.F. Annese</u>, S.B. Patil and D.R.S. Cumming. 'CMOS/microfluidics hybrid microsystem for multiple metabolites sensing'. Poster presented at 'Multicorder IAB Meeting', 2018. University of Glasgow, Glasgow, UK.
- V.F. Annese, S.B. Patil and D.R.S. Cumming. 'Drop-on-demand inkjet printing for enzyme printing'. Poster presented at 'Multicorder IAB Meeting', 2017. University of Glasgow, Glasgow, UK.

#### Workshops (1)

1. 'Sensorthon' in partnership with Sensor City. 28 November 2019. The Royal Liverpool Hospital, Liverpool.

# **Table of Contents**

|   | Abstract.  |   | ii  |
|---|------------|---|-----|
|   | Author's   | declaration                               | iv  |
|   | Acknowle   | edgements                                 | v   |
|   | Outcome    | s of the Research Activity                | vii |
|   | Table of 0 | Contents                                  | X   |
|   | List of A  | cronyms                                   | xiv |
| 1 | Chapte     | r 1: Introduction to the Research Project | 1   |
|   | 1.1. Mo    | otivations                                | 1   |
|   | 1.2. Ai    | ms and Objectives                         | 5   |
|   | 1.3. Pla   | atform Requirements                       | 7   |
|   | 1.4. Th    | esis Outline                              | 9   |
| 2 | Chapte     | r 2: Application Background               | 11  |
|   | 2.1. Int   | roduction                                 | 11  |
|   | 2.2. Bio   | osensors                                  | 12  |
|   | 2.2.1.     | Enzyme-based biosensors                   | 13  |
|   | 2.2.2.     | Discussion on the detection methods       | 16  |
|   | 2.2.3.     | Colorimetric biosensors                   | 19  |
|   | 2.2.4.     | Integration of the bioreceptors           | 21  |
|   | 2.2.5.     | Biosensors metrics                        | 23  |
|   | 2.3. Int   | egrated Optical Sensors                   | 24  |
|   | 2.3.1.     | CMOS technology                           | 24  |
|   | 2.3.2.     | Photodetectors                            | 24  |
|   | 2.3.3.     | Photodetectors metrics                    |     |
|   | 2.3.4.     | Other photodetectors                      | 33  |
|   | 2.4. Me    | etabolomics                               | 35  |
|   | 2.4.1.     | Metabolomics for cancer                   | 38  |
|   | 2.4.2.     | Metabolomics for prostate cancer          | 43  |
|   | 2.4.3.     | Metabolomics for cardiovascular diseases  | 46  |
|   | 2.4.4.     | Other metabolomics applications           |     |
|   | 2.5. Mi    | crofluidics                               | 49  |
|   | 2.6. Po    | int-of-care Systems                       | 52  |
|   | 2.6.1.     | Review of POC platforms                   | 52  |
|   | 2.6.2.     | Market Review                             | 56  |
|   | 2.6.3.     | Discussion on platform affordability      | 58  |
|   | 2.7. Su    | mmary of the Chapter                      | 60  |

| 3 | Cha                               | apter | 3: Embedded Platform Development              | 61  |
|---|-----------------------------------|-------|---|-----|
|   | 3.1.                              | Intr  | oduction                                      | 61  |
|   | 3.2.                              | The   | Cartridge                                     | 63  |
|   | 3.2                               | .1.   | Target applications                           | 63  |
|   | 3.2                               | .2.   | Detection strategy for the target metabolites | 65  |
|   | 3.2.3.                            |       | Simulations of colorimetric reactions         | 66  |
|   | 3.2                               | .4.   | The Multicorder chip                          | 70  |
|   | 3.2                               | .5.   | The photodiodes array                         | 72  |
|   | 3.3.                              | The   | Reader  | 74  |
|   | 3.4.                              | The   | Graphical User Interface (GUI)                | 77  |
|   | 3.4                               | .1.   | Data acquisition                              | 78  |
|   | 3.4                               | .2.   | Data analysis                                 | 81  |
|   | 3.5.                              | Cor   | nnectivity                                    | 84  |
|   | 3.6. Gra                          |       | phical User Interface Benchmark               | 86  |
|   | 3.6                               | .1.   | Data acquisition mode                         | 86  |
|   | 3.6                               | .2.   | Data processing mode                          | 87  |
|   | 3.7.                              | Sun   | nmary of the Chapter                          | 89  |
| 4 | Cha                               | apter | 4: Microfluidic System                        | 90  |
|   | 4.1.                              | Intr  | oduction                                      | 90  |
|   | 4.2.                              | Mic   | erofluidic Fabrication Techniques             | 91  |
|   | 4.3.                              | Mic   | crofluidic integration with CMOS technology   | 94  |
|   | 4.4.                              | Mic   | erofluidics Design                            | 98  |
|   | 4.4.1.                            |       | Design considerations                         | 98  |
|   | 4.4                               | .2.   | Preliminary active microfluidics              | 99  |
|   | 4.4.3.                            |       | Passive Microfluidics                         | 103 |
|   | 4.5.                              | Mic   | erofluidics Fabrication                       | 108 |
|   | 4.6.                              | Mic   | crochannel Functionalisation                  | 112 |
|   | 4.7.                              | Fab   | rication Results                              | 113 |
|   | 4.8.                              | Spe   | ctral Analysis                                | 118 |
|   | 4.9.                              | Sen   | sor Array Characterisation                    | 120 |
|   | 4.9.1. Photodiode spectral analys |       | Photodiode spectral analysis                  | 120 |
|   | 4.9                               | .2.   | Photodiode output characteristic              | 121 |
|   | 4.9                               | .3.   | Sensor array characterisation                 | 123 |
|   | 4.10.                             | C     | apillary Flow Characterisation                | 125 |
|   | 4.11.                             | S     | ummary of the Chapter                         | 128 |
| 5 | Ch                                | anter | 5: Metabolomics-on-CMOS                       | 129 |

| 5.1.   | Intr  | oduction  | 129  |
|--------|---|---|--|
| 5.2.   | Exp   | perimental Setup  | 129  |
| 5.3.   | Met   | abolomics-on-CMOS in Diluted Serum  | 131  |
| 5.3.1. |   | Materials and Methods   | 131  |
| 5.3.2. |   | PCa Metabolites   | 134  |
| 5.3.3. |   | Ischemic Stroke Metabolites   | 137  |
| 5.3    | .4.   | Discussion  | 139  |
| 5.3    | .5.   | Test Duration   | 141  |
| 5.4.   | Mic   | rochannel Functionalisation   | 143  |
| 5.4    | .1.   | Deposition and Regents Printing   | 143  |
| 5.4.2. |   | Freeze-drying   | 147  |
| 5.4    | .3.   | Reagents stability  | 149  |
| 5.5.   | Mu  | Itiplexed Assays  | 152  |
| 5.5    | .1.   | Multiplexed Assays in Human Plasma  | 152  |
| 5.5    | .2.   |   |  |
| 5.6.   | Wh  | ole Blood Experiments   | 159  |
| 5.7.   | Sun   | nmary of the Chapter  | 162  |
| Cha    | apter   | 6: Clinical Evaluation  | 164  |
| 6.1.   | Intr  | oduction  | 164  |
| 6.2.   | Plat  | form Optimisation for Clinical Evaluation   | 164  |
| 6.3.   | Res   | earch Ethics and Data Protection  | 165  |
| 6.4.   | Pro   | state Cancer Clinical Evaluation  | 166  |
| 6.4    | .1.   | Materials and Methods   | 166  |
| 6.4    | .2.   | Calibration   | 169  |
| 6.4    | .3.   | Blind validation  | 172  |
| 6.4    | .4.   | Clinical evaluation   | 174  |
| 6.4    | .5.   | Validation against standard methods   | 180  |
| 6.4    | .6.   | Classification  | 182  |
| 6.4    | .7.   | Discussion  | 186  |
| 6.5.   | Isch  | nemic Stroke Clinical Evaluation  | 188  |
| 6.5    | .1.   | Materials and Methods   | 189  |
| 6.5    | .2.   | Calibration   | 190  |
| 6.5    | .3.   | Clinical evaluation   | 192  |
| 6.5    | .4.   | Validation against standard method  | 193  |
| 6.5    | .5.   | Discussion  | 194  |
| 6.6.   | Mu  | Itiplexed Assay with Clinical Samples   | 195  |
|        | 5.2. 5.3. 5.3 5.3 5.3 5.3 5.4. 5.4 5.4 5.5. 5.5 5.6. 5.7. Cha 6.1. 6.2. 6.3. 6.4 6.4 6.4 6.4 6.4 6.4 6.5. 6.5 6.5 6.5 6.5 | 5.2. Exp 5.3. Met 5.3.1. 5.3.2. 5.3.3. 5.3.4. 5.3.5. 5.4. Mic 5.4.1. 5.4.2. 5.4.3. 5.5. Mu 5.5.1. 5.5.2. 5.6. Wh 5.7. Sun Chapter 6.1. Intr 6.2. Plat 6.3. Res 6.4. Pro 6.4.1. 6.4.2. 6.4.3. 6.4.4. 6.4.5. 6.4.6. 6.5.5. 6.5.1. 6.5.2. 6.5.3. 6.5.4. 6.5.5. | 5.2. Experimental Setup 5.3. Metabolomics-on-CMOS in Diluted Serum. 5.3.1. Materials and Methods. 5.3.2. PCa Metabolites. 5.3.3. Ischemic Stroke Metabolites. 5.3.4. Discussion. 5.3.5. Test Duration. 5.4.1. Deposition and Regents Printing 5.4.2. Freeze-drying. 5.4.3. Reagents stability. 5.5. Multiplexed Assays 5.5.1. Multiplexed Assays in Human Plasma. 5.5.2. Paper Microfluidics: An Alternative Approach. 5.6. Whole Blood Experiments. 5.7. Summary of the Chapter Chapter 6: Clinical Evaluation. 6.1. Introduction. 6.2. Platform Optimisation for Clinical Evaluation. 6.4. Prostate Cancer Clinical Evaluation. 6.4.1. Materials and Methods. 6.4.2. Calibration. 6.4.3. Blind validation. 6.4.4. Clinical evaluation. 6.4.5. Validation against standard methods. 6.4.6. Classification. 6.5.1. Materials and Methods. 6.5.2. Calibration. 6.5.3. Clinical evaluation. 6.5.4. Validation against standard methods. 6.5.5. Discussion. |

| 6.7. Summary of the Chapter   | 198                 |
|---|---------------------|
| 7 Chapter 7: Conclusion   | 200                 |
| 7.1. Introduction   | 200                 |
| 7.2. Limitations and Future Works                                       | 201                 |
| 7.2.1. Technology limitations and future works                          | 201                 |
| 7.2.2. Limitations and future work of the clinical studies              | 204                 |
| 7.2.3. Additional potential applications                                | 206                 |
| 7.2.4. Towards a commercial device                                      | 207                 |
| Appendix  | 209                 |
| A. Matlab Modelling of Colorimetric Reactions                           | 209                 |
| B. Microcontroller firmware (C++)                                       | 210                 |
| C. Extract of the data acquisition code (Matlab)                        | 210                 |
| D. Extract of the data processing Code (Matlab)                         | 213                 |
| E. Contact angle measurements   | 217                 |
| F. Matlab Modelling of a Passive Microfluidic Channel with R 220        | Rectangular Section |
| G. Wire Bonding and Packaging Protocol                                  | 223                 |
| H. Biochemical Protocol for reagents preparation used f experiments     |                     |
| I. Biochemical Protocol for reagents preparation used functionalisation |                     |
| J. Enzyme printing protocol   | 227                 |
| K. Ethical approval letters   | 228                 |
| L. Procedure for clinical sample collection                             | 232                 |
| M. PCA scores for classification  | 234                 |
| Bibliography  | 235                 |

## **List of Acronyms**

4AAP 4-aminoantipyrine

ADC Analog-to-digital converter
APD Avalanche photodiode
ATP Adenosine triphosphate
AUC Area under the curve
CCD Charge-coupled device
ChOx Choline oxidase

CMOS Complementary-MOS

CNN Creatininase

CPGA Ceramic Pin Grid Array

CTN Creatinase

CVD Cardiovascular disease

DI Deionised

DNA Deoxyribonucleic acid

ELISA Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay

FDA Food and drug administration

FN False negatives FoM Figure of merit FP False positives **FPN** Fixed pattern noise Fps Frames per second **FWHM** Full width half maximum GC-MS Gas chromatography MS GDh Glucose dehydrogenase Glutamate oxidase GlOx Gox Glucose oxidase GP General practice

GPIO General-purpose input-output
GUI Graphical user interface
HCl Hydrochloric acid
HDL High-density lipoprotein
HIV Human immunodeficiency virus

HRP Horseradish peroxidase

I/O Input/output
IC Integrated circuit
ICU Intensive care unit
ID Identification
IPA Isopropyl alcohol

ISFET Ion-sensitive field-effect transistor

IUPAC International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry

JWNC James Watt Nanofabrication Centre

K2EDTA Dipotassium ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid

KNN K-nearest neighbours

LAA L-amino acid LAAOx LAA oxidase LaOx Lactate oxidase

LC Liquid chromatography
LDL Low-density lipoprotein
LED Light emitting diode
LFA Lateral flow assay
LOD Limit of detection

LOQ Limit of quantification LSB Least significant bit

MEMS Microelectromechanical system MIS Metal-insulator-semiconductor

MOSFET Metal-oxide-semiconductor field effect transistor

MS Mass spectroscopy
MSB Most significant bit
MST Microsystem technology

NAD Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide NEMS Nanoelectromechanical system

NEP Noise equivalent power NHS National Health Service

NMOS N-type MOS

**PCa** 

NMR Nuclear magnetic resonance
OXPHOS Oxidative phosphorylation
PBS Phosphate-buffered saline
PC Personal computer

PCA Principal Component Analysis

Prostate cancer

PCB Printed circuit board
PDMS Polydimethylsiloxane
PMMA Poly(methyl methacrylate)

PMOS P-type MOS POC Point-of-care

PPP Pentose phosphate pathway
PSA Prostate-specific antigen
PVA Polyvinyl alcohol
RMSE Root mean square error
RNA Ribonucleic acid

ROC Receiver operating characteristic curve

SaOx Sarcosine oxidase
Sn Sensitivity

SNR Signal to noise ratio

Sp Specificity

SPAD Single-photon avalanche diode

SSE Sum of squares error SVM Support Vector Machine

TCA Krebs cycle

TCP/IP Internet protocol suite
TN True negative
TNR True negative rate
TP True positives

TP True positives
TPR True positive rate

UART Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter

UPLC-MS/MS Ultra-performance liquid chromatography-tandem mass spectrometry

USB Universal serial bus

UV Ultraviolet

ZIF Zero insertion force

# **Chapter 1: Introduction to the Research Project**

#### 1.1. Motivations

1

2

- 3 Point-of-care (POC) technology refers to all the miniaturised, portable, automatised devices
- 4 capable of providing healthcare close to or near the patient [1]. In practice, POC platforms
- 5 are portable diagnostic devices that can be operated by the general population in any
- 6 location, including home, ambulance, hospitals, critical care facilities and remote locations.
- 7 POC testing is a new emerging healthcare model. Nowadays, the most commonly used
- 8 approach for testing in healthcare throughout the world is the centralised laboratory [1].
- 9 Typically, samples are collected by trained personnel from various locations, including
- 10 general practice surgeries and hospitals. Samples are then transferred to a laboratory where
- they are analysed by trained personnel. Results are then communicated to the patient.
- 12 The use of POC devices simplifies the process of sample testing by providing an on-the-spot
- sample-to-answer test in a few minutes. POC provides results rapidly thereby saving time
- that would be spent with samples being transferred to the laboratory. There is no need to
- wait for a trained personal to run the tests and thus the results do not need to be transmitted
- and collected. POC platforms can therefore reduce the response of a test from hours/days to
- minutes [2]. Table 1.1 illustrates the two different processes in healthcare testing.
- 18 The rapidity and portability of POC testing might be more advantageous than laboratory
- 19 testing in specific applications. The rapidity of POC testing can make a difference between
- 20 life-or-death for applications requiring immediate availability of diagnostic data, such as
- sudden and acute medical conditions [2]. For instance, sepsis survival rate improves by 7.6%
- 22 per hour of earlier diagnosis [3]. For acute cardiovascular events, such as ischemic stroke,
- early intervention within the so-called golden period (1-2 hours after the event) improves
- the survival rate by 80% [4].

Table 1.1 Comparison of of traditional testing vs POC testing.

|                   | Traditional testing   | Poin-of-care testing  |  |
|-------------------|---|---|--|
| Sample collection | Sample is collected by trained personnel in specilised facilities, including general practice, hospital, clinic, critical care. | Sample is collected by the user/carer anywhere, including home, ambulance, remote locations.    |  |
| Analysis          | Sample is analysed in a laboratory by trained personnel. Sample processing might be required.                                   | Sample can be analysed anywhere by the user/carer. Minimal sample processing might be required. |  |
| Duration          | From sample to answer in hours/days.  | From sample to answer in minutes.   |  |

- 27 The portability of POC platforms has the potential to improve healthcare quality in rural and 28 remote areas [1]. Testing infectious diseases in resource-poor locations, for instance, has the 29 potential to save many lives by providing clinical information for conditions otherwise 30 undiagnosed [1]. 31 The need for rapid, adaptable and low-cost POC testing platform providing reliable and 32 quick results have been outlined in pandemic scenarios [5]. The recent Covid-19 pandemic 33 required population-wide strategies, including mass-testing and contact tracing, both 34 potentially deliverable using POC technologies and challenging to implement when adopting 35 centralised testing [5]. 36 POC technology has the potential to reduce medical costs in some applications. For instance, 37 in the case of prostate cancer (PCa), the widely used prostate-specific antigen (PSA) test, the 38 current standard blood test for diagnosis, has been found to be unreliable. Fewer than one in 39 three men with an elevated PSA will have PCa [6][7]. The high number of misdiagnosis due 40 to PSA unreability can lead to unnecessary medical procedures (e.g. digital rectal 41 examination, biopsy, etc). Besides being painful, invasive, and having the potential to cause 42 complications, PSA downstream tests can be expensive [8], accounting for more than 70% 43 of the medical costs associated with PCa screening. The adoption of a new blood test for 44 PCa, supplementary to the PSA test, has the potential to reduce misdiagnosis, hence costs, 45 and improve quality of health [9]. Candidate metabolic biomarkers have been identified for PCa. POC technology has the potential to enable detection of those candidate metabolomics 46 47 biomarkers at a lower cost with respect to the equipment traditionally used for these analyses. 48 Besides PCa, candidate metabolic markers have been identified for a variety of diseases. 49 With its unique capability of describing the phenotype of the individual [10], [11], 50 metabolomics - the study of the molecules produced by cells during the metabolism - is 51 considered to have enormous potential in POC testing [12], [13]. While the study of 52 metabolites is widely exploited in pharmacology [14], metabolomics for diagnostics and 53 screening is very much research laboratory-based, mainly because the equipment 54 traditionally employed for metabolomics is bulky and expensive [12], [15]. 55
- Metabolomics POC platforms have already demonstrated a dramatic social impact with handheld glucose meters forging 85% of the overall POC market [16]. To date, POC testing devices share a noteworthy market of approximately \$21 billion [16]. It is projected that this market will keep growing in the next years, reaching an estimated value of \$36 billion by 2025 [16]. North America market may witness the highest growth until 2024, although major

60 market growth is expected also in Europe, India, and Asia [16]. Currently, the market is 61 dominated by a small number of well-established companies, including Roche, Abbott, 62 Siemens, GE Healthcare and Medtronic [16]. 63 Several limitations and challenges are slowing down the process of widespread of diagnostics POC devices in the market. The main challenges for the development of 64 65 commercial POC platforms are discussed in the following. 66 **Accuracy vs. Application.** When a medical test is performed, the outcome typically yields 67 to a positive (i.e. abnormal) or negative (i.e. normal) result with respect to a certain disease. 68 Ideally, the test should be able to provide a certain and reliable result, with no false positive 69 or negative. However, in practice this is not the case. Thus, the performance of the test is 70 usually quantified by the diagnostic (or clinical) sensitivity, specificity, and accuracy (see 71 Figure 1.1). The diagnostic sensitivity, also referred to as true positive rate (TPR), is the 72 portion of positive samples correctly classified as positives [17] [18]. The diagnostic 73 specificity, also known as true negative rate (TNR), is the portion of negative samples 74 correctly classified as negatives [17] [18]. The diagnostic accuracy is the ratio between the 75 sum of the true positive and negatives over the entire population [17]. 76 The diagnostic capability mainly depends on two factors: the analytical performance of the 77 sensor and the target analyte. Laboratory equipment has typically higher analytical 78 performance than POC devices. This is because POC devices are more inclined to errors, 79 interferences, outliers and device-to-device variability than laboratory equipment because 80 they are operated in a variety of settings [2]. POC platform also uses unprocessed and readily 81 available specimens (i.e. finger-prick blood, saliva, etc) and techquines aiming at reducing 82 the cost of the test. Nevertheless, the POC platform must be capable of delivering 83 satisfactory diagnostic performance with respect to the application.

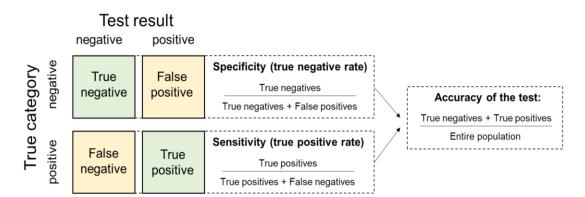


Figure 1.1 Schematic illustration of diagnostic specificity, sensitivity, and accuracy.

86

87 Multi-analyte platform. The demand for multi-analyte POC platforms with accuracy 88 suitable for providing clinically relevant information is another relevant challenge in the 89 field of commercial POC testing [1], [2]. Running multiple simultaneous tests can be 90 required for many assays which are unreliable without control measurements. Multi-analyte 91 platforms can also test a panel of biomarkers, enabling the use of classification algorithm 92 and improving the accuracy of the test by performing additional supporting measurements 93 [2]. Lastly, multi-analyte POC platforms are desirable because they avoid the need for 94 manufacturing, use and disposal of several devices [1]. 95 **System integration.** POC platforms are composed of different subsystems which need to be 96 integrated. Subsystems also include sensors and biological reagents. Although both 97 electronics and biology can rely on robust methods and procedures, their integration for a 98 commercial purpose is still quite challenging. The procedures used for surface 99 functionalisation is usually strongly dependent on the application. Recipes are usually tuned 100 by experimental studies and empirical observation [19]. These limitations are particularly 101 problematic for multi-analyte platforms, where multiple functionalisations of different 102 sensing areas are required [20]. In this case, the procedures involved in the fabrication of the 103 device must avoid crosstalk between different reaction zones [20]. 104 Typically, reagents are biological molecules and it is fundamental to preserve their activity 105 against non-ideal conditions of temperature, pH, humidity and time [2]. This might require 106 strategies for the compensation of any sample-to-sample, test-to-test and device-to-device 107 variability, loss in activity of the reagents, environmental conditions, external noise, 108 transient effects and any other source of variability [2]. Furthermore, the POC should work 109 with no or minimal sample pre-processing [2]. 110 Cost of the platform. The trade-off between the cost of the platform and its frequency of 111 use is another main challenge. The POC platform is required to be affordable by the final 112 user but the affordability is related to its frequency of use. For instance, moder commercial 113 glucose meters cost about £30, with a cost per test as low as £0.50. Glucose meters are used 114 very frequently by the user (more than once a day), hence the very low cost. However, 115 platforms used less frequently have an increased cost on the market. Typically, the reduction 116 of the selling price can be achieved by employing appropriate mass-production strategies. 117 However, the challenges illustrated above can require strategies which are not suitable for 118 mass-manufacturing [21]. This discussion is addressed in detail in Paragraph 2.6.3.

# 1.2. Aims and Objectives

120

121

122

123

124

125

126

127

128

129

130

131

132

133

134

135

136

137

138

139

140

141

142

broad-spectrum sensor platform by integrating several biosensors on a single device to sense the personal metabolome. The Multicorder project aims at developing a personal metabolome machine for precision healthcare. It is supported by the UK Engineering and Physical Sciences Research Council, with Professor David Cumming as the head of the project. Within the Multicorder project, many integrated sensing chips have been developed using the complementary metal-oxide-semiconductor (CMOS) technology. In this frame, my PhD project consisted of developing and testing a POC platform for the quantification of metabolic biomarkers. The target metabolic biomarkers were detected using a colorimetric approach and were selected for two case studies: PCa and ischemic stroke. The former application aims to demonstrate the potential of a metabolomics based POC platform in a context where new diagnostic tools can improve the current clinical practice in terms of medical costs and survival rate. The latter application aims to show the potential of the device as a rapid diagnostic tool that can make a difference between life or death. The two case studies are intended as a proof-of-concept. The platform has the versatility and capability of adapting to a wide range of biological assays with no or minimal modifications. For the development of the platform, a CMOS chip developed within the Multicorder project, was employed. The CMOS chip integrates a 16x16 array of multisensor elements. Each element integrates a photodiode, a single-photon avalanche diode (SPAD) and an ion-sensitive field-effect transistor (ISFET). Only the photodiodes were used in this work. The specific objectives of this PhD project and the contributions for each of the completed task within the project are shown in Table 1.2.

This research project is part of the 'Multicorder project' [22], [23], aimed at developing a

Table 1.2 Table of contributions for this PhD project.

| Chapter | Task / Activity                         | Main investigators                                       |  |
|---------|---|--|--|
| 2, 3    | Identification of a potential metabolic | - Valerio F. Annese (literature survey)                  |  |
| 2, 3    | biomarker panel for prostate cancer     | - Prof. Rob Jones <sup>2</sup> (discussion/validation)   |  |
| 2, 3    | Identification of a potential metabolic | - Valerio F. Annese (literature survey)                  |  |
| 2, 3    | biomarker panel for ischemic stroke     | - Dr Samadhan Patil <sup>1</sup> (discussion/validation) |  |
|         |   | - Dr Mohammed Al-Rahawani <sup>1</sup>                   |  |
| 3       | Design of the CMOS chip                 | - Dr Christos Giankulovitch <sup>1</sup>                 |  |
|         |   | - Dr James Beeley <sup>1</sup>                           |  |
| 3       | Fabrication of the CMOS chip            | Outsourced (Austriamicrosystems)                         |  |
|         |   | - Dr Mohammed Al-Rahawani <sup>1</sup>                   |  |
| 3       | Development of the reader (hardware)    | - Dr Christos Giankulovitch <sup>1</sup>                 |  |
|         |   | - Dr Claudio Accarino <sup>1</sup>                       |  |

| 3 | Development of the reader (software)  | - Valerio F. Annese  |  |
|---|---|--|--|
| 3 | Development of the graphic user interface   | - Valerio F. Annese  |  |
| 3 | Enzymatic reactions modelling and simulations   | - Valerio F. Annese  |  |
| 3 | Embedded Platform testing   | - Valerio F. Annese  |  |
| 4 | Microfluidics design and modelling  | - Valerio F. Annese  |  |
| 4 | Integration of capillary microfluidics on the CMOS chip   | - Valerio F. Annese  |  |
| 4 | Packaging for multiplexed wet assays  | - Valerio F. Annese  |  |
| 4 | Characterisation of the microfluidic structures   | - Valerio F. Annese  |  |
| 4 | Spectral characterisation of the photodiode array   | <ul> <li>Valerio F. Annese</li> <li>Dr Mohammed Al-Rahawani<sup>1</sup></li> <li>Dr Christos Giankulovitch<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>  |  |
| 4 | Characterisation of the cartridge   | - Valerio F. Annese  |  |
| 4 | Characterisation of sample flow in the microfluidic system  | - Valerio F. Annese  |  |
| 5 | Development of the experimental setup   | - Valerio F. Annese  |  |
| 5 | Assay formulations  | - Well established in the literature   |  |
| 5 | Assay optimisations for this platform   | - Valerio F. Annese  |  |
| 5 | Characterisation of the platform when measuring PCa-related metabolites in diluted serum  | - Valerio F. Annese  |  |
| 5 | Characterisation of the platform when<br>measuring ischemic stroke-related<br>metabolites in diluted serum  | - Valerio F. Annese  |  |
| 5 | Quantification of the test duration   | - Valerio F. Annese  |  |
| 5 | Reagents printing for microchannel functionalisation  | - Valerio F. Annese  |  |
| 5 | Reagents lyophilisation for microchannel functionalisation  | - Valerio F. Annese  |  |
| 5 | Quantification of the reagents shelf-life after lyophilisation  | - Valerio F. Annese  |  |
| 5 | Multiplexed assays in human plasma  | - Valerio F. Annese  |  |
| 5 | Multiplexed assays with paper microfluidics (2 metabolites)   | <ul> <li>- Dr Chunxiao Hu¹ (designed the work and performed experiments)</li> <li>- Dr Srinivas Velugotla¹ (developed the paper strips)</li> <li>- Valerio F. Annese (developed and applied functionalisation method of the paper strips)</li> </ul> |  |
| 5 | Whole blood experiments   | - Valerio F. Annese  |  |
| 6 | Optimisation for clinical evaluation  | - Valerio F. Annese  |  |
| 6 | Clinical evaluation with PCa samples  | - Valerio F. Annese  |  |
| 6 | Clinical evaluation with ischemic stroke samples  | - Valerio F. Annese  |  |
| 6 | Multiplexed assays with PCa samples - Valerio F. Annese   |  |  |
|   | Affiliation at the time of completion of the task: <sup>1</sup> Microsystem Technology Group, James Watt School of Engineering, University of Glasgow. <sup>2</sup> Institute of Cancer Sciences, University of Glasgow, Beatson West of Scotland Cancer Centre, Glasgow. |  |  |

# 1.3. Platform Requirements

- 147 This project aims to develop and characterise a portable metabolomics-on-chip platform for
- 148 ischemic stroke and PCa. This raises the question: which are the requirements of the
- platform? This paragraph addresses this question with initial qualitative considerations.
- Quantitative requirements are then set in the next chapter, alongside the identification of
- strategies necessary to meet the criteria. Table 1.3 summarises the requirements of the
- platform developed in this research project.
- 153 The general requirements of a POC platform have been illustrated by the World Health
- Organisation [1], [13]. A POC test is required to be Affordable, Sensitive, Specific, User-
- friendly, Rapid & Robust, Equipment-free, Delivered [1]. Those specifications are generally
- referred to as ASSURED requirements [1]. In addition to the ASSURED requirements, there
- are two requirements specific to this research project: versatility and multi-analyte
- 158 capabilities.

- Affordability means that the platform must have a cost suitable for the general population.
- 160 As already mentioned, the affordability of the platform depends on its frequency of use. We
- can assume that a platform designed for daily use should have a lower cost than a platform
- used, for instance, once a month. Evidence of this assumption is also provided by the cost of
- the POC platforms on the market.
- Sensitivity and specificity are considered top-priority requirements [1]. The level of clinical
- sensitivity and specificity depend on the application. However, sensitivity and specificity
- levels similar (or better) than the current clinical standard are expected.
- 167 **User-friendliness.** The POC platform is required to be user-friendly, meaning that a member
- of the general population should be able to use it with a minimal set of instructions without
- any previous training. The user-friendly requirement implies that the platform must be easy
- to use, intuitive and largely automatised.
- 171 Rapidity & Robustness. The POC platform is required to provide a rapid result. By
- 172 comparison with the POC devices currently on the market, we can assume that the test must
- have a duration in the order of minutes.
- 174 The POC platform is required to be robust. The platform must have strategies in place to
- standardise the measurement and provide reliable and replicable results against device-to-
- device and sample-to-sample variability. The platform should also recognise when a test is

invalid and have strategies in place to 'fail safely', for example by notifying the user that the
 result is not trustworthy.
 Equipment-free. The POC platform is required to be equipment-free, meaning that the

platform must be capable of running the test without any external equipment required.

The World Health Organisation also illustrates that the platform must be delivered, meaning that it must be possible to safely transport and ship the platform to the final user.

**Versatility.** This work is part of a larger vision and employs a sensor platform which integrates additional sensors. Although the metabolomic biomarkers targeted in this work needs to be specific to address the case studies, the developed methods and procedure must apply to a larger variety of detection methods and biomarkers.

**Multi-analyte testing.** The platform also requires to be capable of multi-analyte testing. Multi-analyte testing means that the platform must have the potential to perform multiple measurements (involving different biomarkers or/and control measurements) within a single test routine.

191

192

183

184

185

186

187

188

189

*Table 1.3 Requirements of the platform.* 

| Requirement  | Definition  |
|--|---|
| Affordability <sup>1</sup> The platform and the single test must have a cost suitable for the gene population (depending on its frequency of use).   |   |
| Sensitivity <sup>1</sup> The platform must have the capability of providing clinically relevant measurement (high true positive rate).   |   |
| Specificity <sup>1</sup>   | The platform must be specific for a determined application (high true negative rate). |
| User-friendly <sup>1</sup> The general population must be capable of operating the platform with a minimal set of instructions.  |   |
| Rapid <sup>1</sup> The platform must provide the result in minutes.  |   |
| Robust <sup>1</sup> The platform must have solutions in place to standardise the ragainst device-to-device and sample-to-sample variability. The should also be capable of failing safely. |   |
| Equipment-free <sup>1</sup> No external equipment must be necessary to run the test. The plat be portable, ideally handheld.   |   |
| Delivered <sup>1</sup> The platform must be suitable for transport and shipping.   |   |
| Multi-analyte capability <sup>2</sup> The platform must be capable of measuring multiple metabolic biomathe the same time.   |   |
| Versatility <sup>2</sup> The platform should be capable of accommodating several applications with minimal modifications.  |   |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Requirement outlined by the World Health Organization.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Requirement for this specific project.

#### 1.4. Thesis Outline

- 194 The present thesis work is divided into seven chapters. A flow chart of the research project
- in Figure 1.2 guides the reader through the thesis. A brief description of the following
- chapters is also provided below.
- 197 Chapter 2 sets the quantitative requirements of the platform. This is achieved by discussing
- relevant scientific literature and devices on the market. The literature review mainly focuses
- on five topics, namely enzyme-based biosensors, integrated optical sensors, microfluidics,
- 200 metabolomics and POC systems.
- 201 Chapter 3 describes the development of the embedded platform. All the units composing
- the platform are singularly analysed, reporting the design and the development stages.
- 203 **Chapter 4** presents the development and characterisation of microfluidics. It illustrates the
- properties of the developed microfluidics, the spectral properties of the colorimetric reagents
- and the characterisation of the sensor array.
- 206 **Chapter 5** illustrate results related to the quantification of the proposed metabolic
- biomarkers for both PCa and ischemic stroke in diluted serum using the developed platform.
- 208 This chapter also demonstrates the capabilities of the platform for simultaneous multi-
- 209 metabolite quantification.
- 210 Chapter 6 presents the clinical evaluation of the platform. Results related to the
- 211 quantification of the proposed metabolic biomarkers for both PCa and ischemic stroke in
- 212 clinically sourced samples of human plasma are presented.
- 213 Chapter 7 concludes this research work by summarising the main findings and discussing
- 214 potential future work.

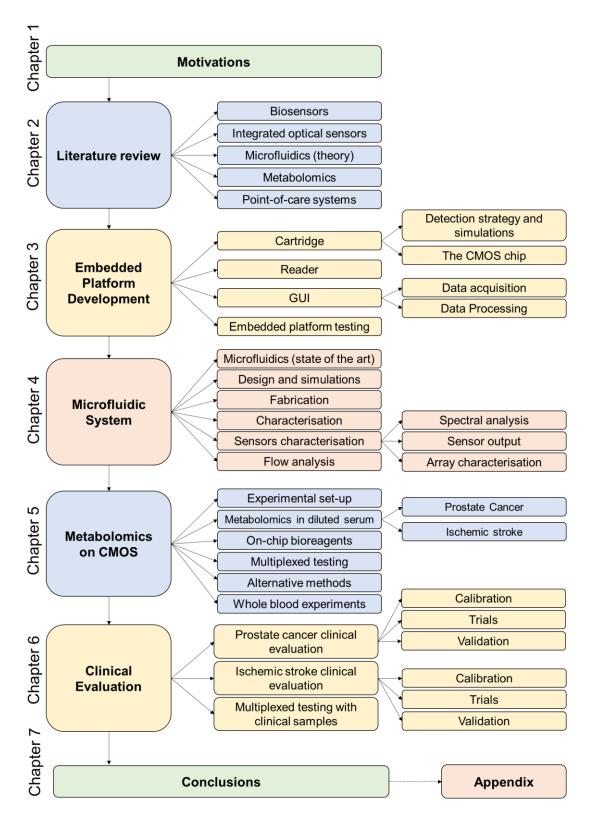


Figure 1.2 Flow chart of the research project.

# **Chapter 2: Application Background**

#### 2.1. Introduction

This chapter aims to set quantitative requirements for the platform. Strategies necessary to address the requirements are also discussed. This is done by providing theoretical knowledge and discussing the relevant state of the art. Table 2.1 recapitulates the objectives and the requirements of this work for ease of reading.

Five main topics are analysed in this chapter. The first theme herein discussed is biosensors. The section is mainly oriented to integrated enzyme-based optical biosensors. The second topic discussed, integrated optical sensors, illustrates the complementary metal-oxide-semiconductor (CMOS) technology, and provides theoretical knowledge on optical sensors. The third theme examined in this chapter is microfluidics. Theoretical knowledge is provided in this chapter. The state of the art and the discussion about its integration with the integrated circuit is discussed in Chapter 4. The fourth aspect herein covered is metabolomics, with a special focus on the case studies of this platform, i.e. PCa and ischemic stroke. The final aspect herein discussed is POC platforms for healthcare. Both experimental and commercial POC apparatuses are discussed, presenting challenges, limitations, and successful examples of the technology.

Table 2.1 Summary of objectives, applications, and requirements of the platform.

| Requirement  | Definition  |
|--------------|---|
| Objective    | Development and characterisation of a metabolomics-on-CMOS platform   |
| Applications | - Ischemic stroke<br>- Prostate cancer  |
| Requirements | <ul> <li>Affordability</li> <li>Sensitivity</li> <li>Specificity</li> <li>User friendly</li> <li>Rapid</li> <li>Robust</li> <li>Equipment-free</li> <li>Delivered</li> <li>Multi-analyte capability</li> <li>Versatility</li> </ul> |

#### 2.2. Biosensors

A biosensor is a device that couples one or more molecular recognition elements (biological receptors or reagents) with a transducer to convert a biological response into an electric signal [24]–[26]. A biosensor usually aims to detect or quantify a target substance, namely the analyte, typically restrained into a sample. The reasons for their rapid evolution since the development of the first biosensor by Clark and Lyon in 1962 [27], include the wide range of applications, including defence, healthcare, security, pharmaceuticals, food safety and quality, environmental monitoring [28], and their higher performance if compared to traditional bulky instrumentation regarding specificity, sensitivity, cost, rapidity, multiplicity and portability [28]. As shown in Figure 2.1, a biosensor can be usually divided into the following essential elements [28]:

- the bioreceptors, the biological elements that specifically recognise the target analyte;
- *the transducer*, the system capable of converting the physical changes accompanying the interaction between analyte and bioreceptor into a measurable electric signal;
- *the front-end*, an electrical circuit responsible for signal conditioning (amplification, filtering, digitisation) and reading.

The elements mentioned above are mutually connected. The target analyte depends on the application. Nucleic acids, proteins, metabolites, ions, antigens, pollutants are just a few examples of the potential target analyte. Accordingly, the bioreceptor is selected for interacting with the analyte with a high degree of selectivity and specificity. Examples of bioreceptors are enzymes, antibodies, nucleic acids, proteins, aptamers [29]. The transducer is selected for detecting the modification in chemical, biological or physical properties of the sample or the environment induced by its interaction with the organic reagents. Finally, the front-end depends on the specific application and the selected transducer.

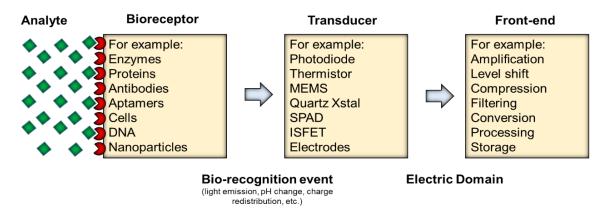


Figure 2.1 Schematisation of a generic biosensor. Reproduced and modified from [30].

#### 2.2.1. Enzyme-based biosensors

262

263

279

280

281

282

283 284

285

286

264 priority in modern biotechnology [31]. There are several advantages when using 265 biomolecules. They are usually easier to obtain than synthetic molecules [32], exhibit high 266 specificity and selectivity of binding [28] and can be labelled by fluorescent probes [32]. 267 Knowledge and procedures for biomolecules manipulation are also well-established [32]. 268 Among all types of bio-molecules, enzymes have found widespread use in biosensors 269 because of their inherent specificity, selectivity and catalytic properties [33]. 270 Enzymes are folded chains of amino acids which catalyse specific reactions transforming a 271 substrate into a product by lowering the activation energy of the reaction. This is achieved 272 by inducing transition states with lower free energy, as shown in Figure 2.2 [24], [34]. 273 The model of 'the lock and the key" provides an intuitive explanation of the high selectivity 274 of enzymes [35]. Enzyme and substrate might be conceptualised with complementary 275 geometric shapes that fit precisely into one another. Today, this model has been overcome 276 due to some limitations but intuitively describes the specificity of the binding [36]. 277 According to the Michaelis-Menten theory [24], [34], which illustrates the kinetics of 278 enzyme action, the reaction sequence can be described as:

The use of biomolecules rather than synthesised molecules as bioreceptor is becoming a

$$E + S \xrightarrow[k_{-1}]{k_{+1}} ES \xrightarrow{k_{+2}} P \tag{2.1}$$

Where E is the enzyme, S is the substrate, ES is the bound complex, P is the product,  $k_{+1}$ ,  $k_{-1}$  and  $k_{+2}$  are the rate constants (typically  $k_{+1} > k_{-1}$ ,  $k_{+2}$ ) [24]. By calculating the rate equations of the reaction, applying the boundary conditions and after mathematical manipulations reported in [24], it is possible to derive the Michaelis-Menten equation (Figure 2.3):

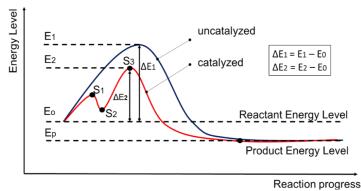


Figure 2.2 Due to the introduction of transition states  $(S_1, S_2, S_3)$ , the catalysed reaction has lower activation energy than the one of the uncatalysed reaction  $(\Delta E_2 < \Delta E_1)$ . Reproduced and modified from [24].

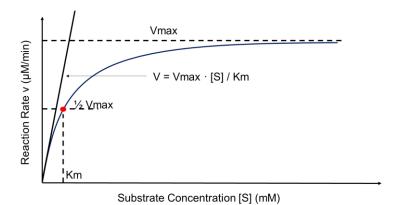


Figure 2.3 Reaction rate vs substrate concentration (Michaelis-Menten model) [24].

$$\frac{d[P]}{dt} = v = k_{+2} [ES] = \frac{k_{+2} [S][E]_0}{[S] + K_m} = \frac{V_{max} [S]}{[S] + K_m} = \frac{V_{max}}{1 + \frac{K_m}{[S]}}$$
(2.2)

$$K_{\rm m} = \frac{k_{-1} + k_{+2}}{k_{+1}} \approx \frac{k_{-1}}{k_{+1}} \text{ (when } k_{+2} \gg k_{-1} \text{)}$$
 (2.3)

Where v is the rate of the reaction, [X] denotes the concentration of X,  $[E]_0$  is the initial concentration of the enzyme,  $V_{max}$  is the maximum rate of reaction (occurring when the substrate completely saturates the enzyme), and  $K_m$  is the Michaelis constant (typical values  $10^{-1}:10^{-5}$  M) defined in Equation (2.3).

There are two general approaches to enzymatic substrate estimation: end-point analysis or rate measurement analysis [37]. The end-point method compares the condition of the sample or the environment before and after the chemical reaction is completed.

or the environment before and after the chemical reaction is completed.

Differently, the rate measurement analysis employs the Michaelis-Menten equation. By monitoring the initial rate of the reaction  $v_o$  by an appropriate transduction method with known  $V_{max}$ ,  $K_m$  and  $[E]_0$ , it is possible to calculate the initial concertation of the substrate  $[S]_0$  as:

$$[S]_0 = \frac{v_0 K_m}{V_{\text{max}} - v_0}$$
 (2.4)

This estimation method is usually quicker than the alternative approach based on the reaction endpoint because it is required only to monitor the first part of the reaction.

There are mainly two types of biosensors: electrochemical and physical [38]. Electrochemical biosensors detect alterations of the charge distribution of the sample or environment [38]. Amperometric, potentiometric, impedimetric and voltametric are the most common electrochemical biosensors. pH biosensing usually performed thoroughly integrated pH sensors such as the ion-sensitive field-effect transistors (ISFET), are also a

308 widespread electrochemical sensing technique [2]. Among electrochemical detection 309 methods, amperometric is probably the most commonly used approach [39]. 310 Amperometric sensors generate a current flow proportional to the concentration of the 311 analyte [39]. This class of biosensors use a catalytic electrode, classically platinum, for the 312 oxidation of specific chemical species (e.g. hydrogen peroxide or NADH) generated 313 alongside an enzymatic reaction [40]. The electrode where the oxidation takes places is 314 called the working electrode (anode). The potential of the working electrode is kept constant 315 with respect to a reference electrode for the oxidation of the desired species, hydrogen 316 peroxide in this example. Generated electrons from the oxidation of the target species create 317 a detectable current and are usually recombined on the counter electrode (cathode), 318 classically made of silver/silver chloride (Ag/AgCl). 319 Physical biosensors detect modifications of the physical properties or condition of the 320 sample or environment [38]. Calorimetric, mechanical, and optical biosensors are the most 321 common physical biosensors. Calorimetric biosensors detect heat exchange accompanying 322 the reaction of the analyte with the bioreceptors. Mechanical biosensors usually detect mass 323 modifications of the biological component after the interaction with the bioreceptors. Optical 324 biosensors usually employ a light sensor which detects a variation of the optical properties 325 of the sample or the environment. They can mainly be divided into three categories according 326 to the principle of operation: bioluminescence, fluorescence, and absorbance [38]. 327 Bioluminescent biosensors use specific bioreceptors (e.g. luciferase) selected to produce 328 photons when interacting with the substrate. The light production mechanism involves 329 biochemical reactions relying on the oxidation of the substrate [41]. When the light-330 producing reactions are chemical (inorganic reagents, e.g. luminol), this phenomenon is 331 usually referred to as chemiluminescence [41]. The setup of a generic bioluminescence-332 based biosensor is described in Figure 2.4(a). The interaction of the bioreceptors and the 333 analyte within the sample produces the generation of photons, usually with a wavelength 334  $\lambda_{\text{lum}}$  in the visible or near-infrared range [41]. Light production is omnidirectional. Produced photons can be sensed by an optical sensor typically operated in a dark environment. 335 336 Fluorescent biosensors use specific bioreceptors (e.g. fluorophore) selected to produce a 337 change in the fluorescence properties when interacting with the target analyte. Fluorescence 338 is the emission of light that occurs after the absorption of light that is typically of shorter 339 wavelength [42]. The setup of a generic fluorescence-based biosensor is described in Figure 340 2.4(b). Unlike bioluminescence, fluorescence requires incident excitation radiation.

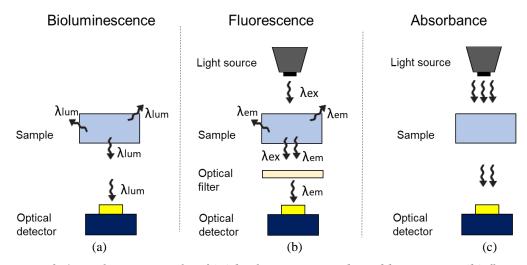


Figure 2.4 Working principle of (a) bioluminescence-based biosensors, (b) fluorescence-based biosensors and (c) absorbance-based biosensors.

A light source emitting excitation light with a wavelength  $\lambda_{ex}$  is used to illuminate the sample.

Due to the reaction between analyte and bioreceptors within the sample, photons with a wavelength  $\lambda_{em}$  are omnidirectionally emitted. The emitted photons can be sensed using an optical sensor, typically preceded by an optical filter cancelling out the excitation light.

Absorbance-based biosensors use bioreceptors to produce a change in the light absorbance of the sample when interacting with the target analyte [39]. Since the change in the absorbance property of the sample is usually measured only for a selected range of wavelengths, absorbance-based biosensors are also referred to as colorimetric.

The setup of a generic colorimetric biosensor is described in Figure 2.4(c). A fixed wavelength is shone on the sample under test. The wavelength is typically selected to be a compromise between the responsivity of the detector and the peak absorption of the light-absorbing species in the visible range. Light transmitted thorough the sample is then monitored with an optical sensor during the chemical reaction. The intensity of the incident light is kept constant and usually in a linear region of the optical sensor dynamic range.

#### 2.2.2. Discussion on the detection methods

Electrochemical and optical biosensors have shown comparable performance [43]. However, when considering integrated solutions for multi-analyte sensing, there are some aspects to be considered. To date, mass-produced optical sensors have good performance at affordable costs, mainly driven by the consumer electronics industry. Arrays of optical sensors with variegated dimensions (e.g. camera and imagers) can be easily manufactured.

Related bio-chemistry accompanying the optical transduction is also robust and wellestablished [43]. Platforms utilising optical modalities also have a great deal of potential for customisation due to the large numbers of probe molecules available [43]. The main issue related to optical biosensors is the necessity of samples pre-processing such as blood prefiltration since red cells and other large molecules can create noise and artefacts [43]. Electrochemical platforms, such as amperometric devices, are less convenient to miniaturise. First, the selection of the metals used for the electrodes is crucial [44]. Some of the metals to be used in amperometric sensing are incompatible with standard manufacturing processes and need to be deposited after fabrication in cleanroom facilities [45]. The consequent need for additional fabrication steps, which can also be purchased as service, can lead to an increased cost of the platform. Additionally, the working principle of amperometric sensors creates challenges when designing an array of amperometric sensors for multiple assays due to potential interferences related to other chemical species nearby of the potential window used for the oxidation of the target compound [45]. With reference to the requirements of this platform outlined in Table 1.3, the electrochemical methods have a lower multi-analyte capability than the optical methods. For this reason, an optical detection mechanism was selected for the developed platform. Among the optical detection methods, a colorimetric approach has been adopted in this work. The reasons leading to this selection are illustrated in the following discussion (summary in Table 2.2). For its ease-of-use bioluminescence is an excellent candidate to achieve non-invasive livecell imaging. The absence of a light source simplifies the required setup and also eliminates the risk of photobleaching, which is the permanent photochemical modification of a probe molecule due to light exposure [46]. Photobleaching is an intrinsic property of the receptors and it is usually preponderant when exposing the dye probe to wavelength in the range 360– 440nm [42], [47]. It also depends on the intensity of the light source, on the duration of the exposure and the concentration of the receptors [47]. However, bioluminescence suffers from its low-brightness nature largely caused by the slow turnover of bioreagents and the omnidirectionality of light production [42]. Bioluminescence intensity is strictly limited by the number of substrate molecules being catalysed by the bioluminescent protein [46]. To increase the chance to sense the produced light, bioluminescence is usually used over samples with macroscopic volume and detected with high-performance optical transducers. Furthermore, optical transducers are typically operated with long exposure times, which limit the spatiotemporal resolution of the

365

366

367

368

369

370

371

372

373

374

375

376

377

378

379

380

381

382

383

384

385

386

387

388

389

390

391

392

393

394

395

396

398 measurement [41]. Bioluminescence is therefore not adequate for this PhD project as the 399 platform requires small sample volumes (in the µL scale). The adequate temporal resolution 400 of the measurement is also needed for a correct estimation of the reaction rate. 401 One major advantage of fluorescent probes with respect to bioluminescence is that they can 402 be brighter than bioluminescent proteins [46]. The intensity of the emitted light can also be 403 increased by increasing the excitation light intensity. The difference between the exciting 404 and emitted wavelengths makes these biosensors highly specific and suitable for the 405 quantification of very low concentration of analytes [42]. 406 Nonetheless, photobleaching is a limiting factor for fluorescence measurements [42]. On one 407 hand, this is because the wavelength of the light excitation source is typically in the range of 408 wavelength where photobleaching is more preponderant [42]. On the other hand, this is due 409 to the use of high-intensity excitation light [47]. The use of a high-intensity excitation light 410 also requires the use of an optical filter with a high rejection coefficient. The necessity of a 411 high-performance optical filter makes fluorescent biosensor expensive, especially in the case 412 of miniaturised platforms. Fluorescence is not adequate for this project as the cartridge needs 413 to be affordable, ideally disposable. The integration of an optical filter for fluorescence biosensing would increase the cost of the cartridge. Also, the necessity of a filter between 414 415 the sample and sensor would implicitly undermine the usage of other sensors on the cartridge 416 (ISFET). A fluorescence approach is therefore incompatible with the versatility requirement. 417 Colorimetry is easy to operate, affordable and suitable for multi-metabolite sensing. 418 Colorimetric sensors have lower selectivity when compared to bioluminescent and 419 fluorescent biosensors. This is because any impurity within the sample can affect the light 420 absorbance and interfere with the sensing. Colorimetric sensors are also not suitable for 421 sensing analytes with a low concentration (in the range of pM, nM). Photobleaching is also 422 an issue for colorimetric sensors [48]. However, this might be minimised by using 423 wavelength where the effect is less evident (e.g. > 450 nm), a light source with irradiance intensities in the range of tens of  $\mu W/cm^2$  and limiting the duration of the light exposure to 424 425 a few minutes [47]. Colorimetry is the most promising approach for the target applications 426 as it is a trade-off among all the requirements. The target analytes of this platform have a 427 blood concentration in the µM to mM range (this is discussed in the metabolomics section 428 of this chapter), which is suitable for colorimetric detection. The platform is also required to be affordable and easy to operate. For these reasons, the colorimetric method is the most 429 430 suitable for this project and it was adopted for the development of this platform.

Table 2.2. Comparison of different optical detection methods. The suitability of the detection methods against the requirements of this project was scored (low, medium, high) and justified. Scores were assumed by literature investigation and only apply for this project.

| Requirement              | Bioluminescence  | Fluorescence   | Colorimetry  |  |
|--------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Affordability            | High (Easiest setup)   | Low (Light source and expensive filter required)   | Medium (Light source required but no filter)                       |  |
| Sensitivity              | Low (Light glow has low intensity)   | High (Suitable for nM to mM concentrations)  | Medium (Suitable for μM to mM concentrations)                      |  |
| Specificity              | High (Detection method   | is very specific)  | Medium (Impurities might affect the measurement)                   |  |
| User-friendly            | High (The user only requ   | ires inserting the sample, regar   | dless of the detection method)                                     |  |
| Rapid                    | High (The initial reaction rate can be used to estimate substrate concentration)                                   |  |  |  |
| Robust                   | High (Controls tests can be run to increase the reliability of test)   |  |  |  |
| Equipment-free           | High (The setup of the test can be integrated into a single equipment-free platform)                               |  |  |  |
| Delivered                | Medium (All the detection methods employ biological reagents which might require particular care when transported) |  |  |  |
| Multi-analyte capability | Medium (Lateral<br>crosstalk might be an<br>issue. Large sample<br>volume also required)                           | Medium (Lateral crosstalk<br>might be an issue. The<br>necessity of the filter<br>complicates the monolithic<br>integration) | High (Lateral crosstalk is lower - light is mostly unidirectional) |  |
| Versatility              | High (Electrochemical sensors on the platform can be used)   | Medium (Electrochemical sensors on the platform cannot be used)  | High (Electrochemical sensors on the platform can be used)         |  |

#### 2.2.3. Colorimetric biosensors

- Since colorimetry was adopted in this work, a more detailed description of colorimetric biosensors is proposed in this paragraph.
  - The working principle of colorimetric sensors can be dived in two simultaneous phenomena: enzymatic reaction and reaction transduction [40]. The enzymatic reaction stage groups all the chemical reactions taking place. The most commonly employed enzymes belong to the oxidation and dehydrogenase classes [40]. For example, let us consider integrated enzyme-based biosensors for the determination of glucose. Today, glucose meters are the most popular portable quantitative platform employed in healthcare [2]. Glucose meters are mainly based on Glucose Oxidase (GOx), commonly employed in both amperometric and colorimetric biosensors [40]. GOx has a very high glucose selectivity, is easy to obtain, low-cost and very stable to pH, temperature and storing-time [40]. In the presence of water and oxygen, glucose reacts with GOx, producing gluconic acid and hydrogen peroxide [49]:

Glucose 
$$+ H_2O + O_2 \xrightarrow{Glucose\ Oxidase\ (GOx)} Gluconic\ acid + H_2O_2$$
 (2.5)

Cofactors (e.g. flavin adenine dinucleotide), can be used in combination with GOx. At this stage, there might be different strategies for the reaction transduction [40].

Absorbance biosensors employ an additional reaction step introduced to interact with hydrogen peroxide and produce light-absorbing species. O-dianisidine and the system phenol/4-aminoantypirine (4AAP) are two well-established probes [49]. They are both oxidised by hydrogen peroxide in the presence of a catalysing enzyme, namely peroxidase (HRP), as reported in the following [49]:

$$o-dianisidine (reduced) + H_2O_2 \xrightarrow{Peroxidase (HRP)} o-dianisidine (oxidised) + H_2O$$
 (2.6)

$$Phenol + 4 - AAP + H_2O_2 \xrightarrow{Peroxidase (HRP)} Quinone - imine + 2H_2O$$
 (2.7)

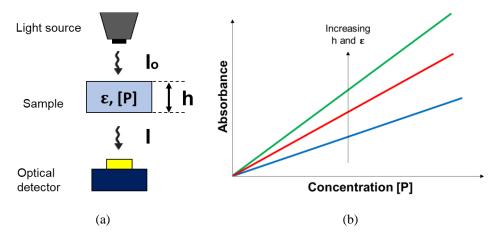
- Both oxidised o-dianisidine and quinone-imine have higher extinction coefficient than the initial solution, resulting in a higher absorbance around 450 500 nm. At this stage, an optical sensor can be used as a transducer to monitor the variation of the absorbance. Beyond the example of glucose, similar chemistries based on oxidation enzymes can be used to measure different analytes.
- Colorimetric bioassays employ the Beer-Lambert law which states that the optical absorbance A of a solution depends on the concentration of the light-absorbing species [P], its extinction coefficient  $\varepsilon$  and the optical length h [50]:

$$\varepsilon \cdot \mathbf{h} \cdot [P] = \mathbf{A} = -\log \mathbf{T} = -\log \frac{\mathbf{I}}{\mathbf{I}_0}$$
 (2.8)

Where T is light transmittance, I is the transmitted light and  $I_0$  is the incident light. Figure 2.5 illustrates the Beer-Lambert law. The absorbance is directly proportional to the concentration of the light-absorbing species. Hence, a high concentration of analyte (in the order of  $\mu$ M) is required in order to create a detectable signal. Usually,  $\epsilon$ , h and [P] are measured in Lcm<sup>-1</sup>mol<sup>-1</sup>, cm and molL<sup>-1</sup>, respectively. During the reaction, the absorbance changes and its profile can be referred to as a(t). The quantities  $\epsilon$  and h are usually constant; thus, a(t) is proportional to the concentration profile of the light-absorbing species, referred to as [p(t)]. By differentiating the time-domain Beer-Lambert equation and plugging-in Michaelis-Menten equation (2.2), the following relation can be demonstrated:

$$a(t) = \varepsilon \cdot h \cdot [p(t)] \rightarrow \frac{da(t)}{dt} = \varepsilon \cdot h \cdot \frac{d[p(t)]}{dt} = \varepsilon \cdot h \cdot \frac{V_{max}}{1 + \frac{K_m}{|S|}}$$
(2.9)

where the notation mentioned above has been preserved. Beer-Lambert law is limited by the phenomenon of photobleaching for high concentrations of the light-absorbing species and high light intensities.



476 Figure 2.5 (a) Setup for colorimetric measurement. (b) Illustration of Beer-Lambert law.

478

479

480

481

482

483

484

485

486

487

488

489

490

491

492

493

494

495

496

497

498

499

500

#### 2.2.4. Integration of the bioreceptors

Many approaches for the integration of the bioreceptor with the sensor have been developed. Currently, immobilisation and lyophilisation are the most commonly used approaches [51]. Reagent immobilisation defines a set of procedures aiming to link the reagent to a substrate [51]. Reagent immobilisation has shown several advantages with respect to the reagent in a liquid state, including higher stability, easier shipment, easier process control, multi-enzyme processes, convenient handling, reusability [51]. Immobilisation methods can be dived into physical methods and chemical methods. Physical methods include reagent entrapment, absorption and microencapsulation [51]. Reagent entrapment involves the cross-link of the reagent with a polymer (e.g. alginate) [51]. Differently, reagent absorption methods allow the non-covalent link of the reagent with a substrate. This can be achieved by hydrophobic interactions, hydrogen bonding and Van der Waals forces [51]. Microencapsulation refers to the encasement of the reagent in semipermeable polymer membranes with variable micrometric porosity. On the other hand, chemical methods include covalent attachment, cross-link, ionic binding and conjugation by affinity ligands [51]. A detailed description of protocol and techniques for enzyme immobilisation is reported in [51]. Reagent lyophilisation is also a widespread technique, especially in commercial devices [2]. Lyophilisation, also known as freeze-drying, is a process in which water is removed from a product by direct sublimation. Freeze-drying is today a well-established technique, vastly employed by pharmaceutical industries to preserve drugs. Freeze-drying improves the stability of the biological sample over temperature, pH and time [52], [53]. The sublimation of the water content is obtained by controlling the temperature and pressure of the sample [54]. Usually, this is performed following a cycle, such as the one shown in Figure 2.6(a). Typically, the compounds to be freeze-dried are initially in a liquid state (state A in Figure 2.6(a)). The process of lyophilisation starts with freezing the solution (state B). The freezing temperature depends on the specific composition of the solution (typical value: -50°C to -80°C). A low freezing temperature ensures that almost all the water content is in the solid state. Subsequently, the pressure of the chamber is reduced to 1-2 mPa through vacuum pumping (state C). The sublimation typically takes place partially during the permanence in state C and during the slow transition from state C to D, during which the temperature is gradually brought to room temperature. Figure 2.6 (b) shows an example of the product of the freeze-drying process of a glucose oxidase based solution [55]. Timings, temperatures and pressure are usually selected according to the application [54]. Cryoprotective compounds, such as glycerol or sugars, can be used to optimise the process [54]. Freeze-dried enzymes have similar properties to immobilised ones [51]. However, there is no physical attachment of the molecules to the surface, so, once solubilised in the appropriate media, the reagent resembles its liquid form and does not allow reusability [51]. Thus, this technique has been used in conjunction with microstructures [53], [56]. Once lyophilised into the microstructure, the bioreceptor is confined and trapped in the physical structure [53], [56]. The reagents are then rehydrated by the sample itself once introduced [52], [53], [56].

519520

521

522

523

524

501

502

503

504

505

506

507

508

509

510

511

512

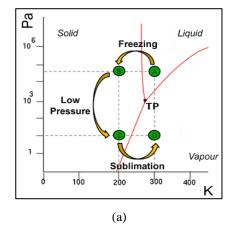
513

514

515

516

517



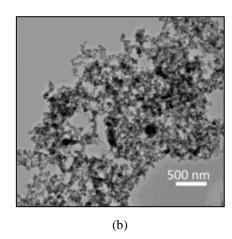


Figure 2.6 (a) Working principle of the freeze-drying process. (b) Freeze-dried solution containing glucose oxidase. Reproduced from [55].

#### 2.2.5. Biosensors metrics

The performance of a biosensor is usually assessed by a set of parameters. The main metrics are illustrated in Table 2.3. Other metrics have also been standardised but are omitted in this review since unnecessary for the comprehension of this work. Additional readings in [49], [57]–[60] are suggested for a comprehensive description.

Table 2.3 Main biosensor metrics.

| Metric                                     | Definition  | Relation   | Eq.    |
|--|---|--|--------|
| Linear Range                               | It defines the range where the output of the sensor (y) shows a linear behaviour i.e. it is proportional to the substrate (x) by a constant (S) and has an offset (c) [57].   | $y = S \cdot x + c$                                    | (2.10) |
| Analytical<br>Sensitivity (S) <sup>1</sup> | It quantifies the enhancement of the output signal $(\Delta y)$ when increasing the quantity to be measured by a certain level $(\Delta x)$ [37].   | $S = \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x}$                        | (2.11) |
| Analytical<br>Selectivity <sup>1</sup>     | It is defined as the ratio of the desired product formed to the undesired product formed expressed in moles [37].   | Desired product (moles) undesired product (moles)      | (2.12) |
| Baseline (c)                               | It defines the offset c of the calibration curve [37]. It is also referred to as blank measurement or control.  | $c = (y - S \cdot x)_{x=0}$                            | (2.13) |
| Absolute error (e)                         | It is the absolute difference between the test result (x <sub>i</sub> ) and the true value to be measured (X) [60].   | $e =  X - x_i $  | (2.14) |
| Relative error (e%)                        | It is the relative difference between the test result $(x_i)$ and the true value to be measured $(X)$ [60].   | $e_{\%} = \frac{ X - x_i }{X} \cdot 100$               | (2.15) |
| Root mean square error (RMSE)              | It is the square root of the mean of the square of all of the errors [61].  | $\sigma = \sqrt{\frac{\sum_{i} e_{i}^{2}}{N}}$         | (2.16) |
| Sum of squares<br>error (SSE)              | It is the sum of the squared differences between each observation and its mean $(\mu)$ [62].  | $SSE = \sum_{i} (x_i - \mu)^2$                         | (2.17) |
| Precision (σ)                              | It defines the closeness of agreement between independent results obtained by applying the experimental procedure under stipulated conditions. A measure of precision is the standard deviation $(\sigma)$ over N repeated measurements $(x_i)$ [60]. | $\sigma = \sqrt{\frac{\sum_{i} (x_{i} - \mu)^{2}}{N}}$ | (2.18) |
| Resolution (R)                             | It is defined as the smallest change in the concentration of an analyte required to bring a change in the biosensor response and therefore it is expressed in molarity [57].  | $R = \frac{\sigma_{ctrl}}{S}$                          | (2.19) |
| Analytical<br>Accuracy (acc.) <sup>1</sup> | It is the closeness of agreement between a test result<br>and the true value. It is calculated as the average<br>error (absolute or relative) over N measurements.  | $acc = \left(\frac{\sum_{i}  X - x_{i} }{N}\right)$    | (2.20) |
| Limit of detection (LOD)                   | It defines the minimum detectable concentration by the biosensors. It is calculated as the sum of the mean ( $\mu_{ctrl}$ ) and 3.3 times the standard deviation ( $\sigma_{ctrl}$ ) of the control measurements [58].                                | $LOD = \mu_{ctrl} + 3.3\sigma_{ctrl}$                  | (2.21) |
| Limit of quantification (LOQ)              | It defines the minimum quantifiable concentration by<br>the biosensors. It is calculated as the sum of the<br>mean and 10 times the standard deviation of the<br>control measurements [58].   | $LOD = \mu_{ctrl} + 10\sigma_{ctrl}$                   | (2.22) |
| Correlation coefficient (R)                | It measures the linear correlation between two sets of variables x and y. It has a value between -1 and 1 [63]  | $R(x,y) = \frac{Cov(x,y)}{\sigma_x^2  \sigma_y^2}$     | (2.23) |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Analytical sensitivity, specificity and accuracy express different concepts than the diagnostic (or clinical) sensitivity, specificity and accuracy of the test, already defined in Chapter 1.

# 2.3. Integrated Optical Sensors

A colorimetric approach was selected for this platform. Thus, a light source and optical sensors are required to measure the absorbance change of the sample accompanying the enzymatic reaction. Typically, colorimetric probes show light absorbance change in the visible spectrum. Regarding the portability requirement of this platform, a commercial light-emitting-diode (LED) was used as the light source in this work. Therefore, the required optical sensor must be capable of measuring light with intensity in the order of  $\mu$ W to mW (typical light intensities for commercial LEDs [64]) and wavelengths in the visible range.

540

541

532

## 2.3.1. CMOS technology

542 In this work, the integration of optical sensors onto the same substrate was achieved using 543 the complementary metal-oxide-semiconductor (CMOS) technology. CMOS is today's 544 leading manufacturing process for the fabrication of integrated circuits. Developed for the 545 first time in the 60s by C. Sah. and F. Wanlass (Fairchild Semiconductor), in fifty years 546 CMOS technology was adopted for the fabrication of 99% of integrated circuits [65]–[67]. 547 CMOS technology has the capability of integrating sensors, including optical sensors, with 548 read-out electronics on the same silicon chip. 549 Read-out circuitry developed in CMOS technology mostly use a combination of metal-550 oxide-semiconductor field-effect transistors (MOSFET) in different configurations to 551 perform signal conditioning, including biasing, amplification and switching operations. 552 The most important property of semiconductors is that their conductivity can be varied over 553 a vast range by adding regulated quantities of impurity atoms into the semiconductor crystal 554 [65]. This process is generally referred to as doping. To increase the concentration of free 555 electrons, silicon can be doped with an element with a valence of 5, such as phosphorus [65]. 556 The resulting material is an n-type semiconductor. Similarly, to increase the concentration 557 of holes, silicon can be doped with an element with a valence of 3, such as boron [65]. The 558 resulting material is a p-type semiconductor. A single silicon crystal can be doped differently 559 in different regions. 560 Figure 2.7 shows a schematic cross-section of an NMOS and a PMOS, fabricated with a 561 CMOS process. The process usually starts with a polished single crystal silicon wafer, doped

with p-type impurities (p-type substrate is assumed in this description). N-wells are then

fabricated on the substrate.

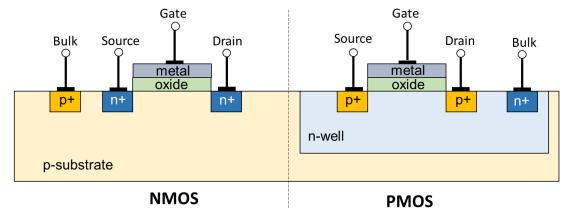


Figure 2.7 Cross-section of two transistors in a CMOS gate. The figures assume the use of a p-type substrate and an n-well process. The schematic is a simplified version of the device and does not include all the material layers. Dimensions are not in scale. Well implants are

expected to have rounded edges. Reproduced and modified from [65].

For this aim, a SiO<sub>2</sub> layer is grown onto the substrate and selectively etched over desired areas. Donor atoms (n-type impurities) are subsequentially implanted in the desired exposed areas. The silicon dioxide layer is then removed after the implant is completed. Similar lithographic steps are employed for the fabrication of a high resistance polycrystalline silicon (polysilicon) gate separated from the substrate by a thin silicon dioxide layer. Aluminium metal contacts are also used to interconnect bulk, source, drain and gate with other structures. At the end of the process, passivation layers (typically silicon nitride and polyimide) are used to protect the structure. Passivation layers are etched over the pads to enable wirebonding connections to external instrumentation.

CMOS-based systems have been used for both digital and analogue applications. In the digital world, CMOS technology is in use for microprocessors and memories, for example. Antennas, sensors, signal processing circuitry (filtering, amplification, etc.) have been implemented with the same technology. Besides being scalable, reliable and low-cost, there are also technological advantages of CMOS-based chips, including its immunity against

#### 2.3.2. Photodetectors

noise and low static power consumption [65].

Optical detectors are devices capable of converting optical radiation into a detectable electric signal and have been successfully integrated with CMOS technology. There are many ways of interaction of electromagnetic radiation with material [68]. However, typically there are two main categories of photodetectors: thermal and photonic [68]. There are also further

classes of photodetectors which are widely described in the literature [68]. In thermal photodetectors, the absorption of light causes an increase in the device temperature with the consequent variation of a temperature-dependent physical parameter (e.g. the electrical conductivity) [68]. Whereas, in photonic detectors, photons interact directly with the electrons in a material [68].

The photon detection process can be further divided into internal and external [68]. In detectors exploiting an internal photonic effect, photo-excited carrier (electron or hole) remains within the sample. On the other hand, in sensors utilising an external photonic effect, also known as the photoemissive effect, the incident photon causes the emission of an electron from the surface of the absorbing material [68]. The capability of internal photonic detectors of handling electrons within the device makes them usually the first choice for integrated systems. This was also the case for this project. The diagram in Figure 2.8 summarises the main categories of photodetectors.

The photoelectric effect requires a minimum of photon energy to be triggered. If the energy of the incident photons is greater than the band-gap energy of the semiconductor, each absorbed photon can produce an electron-hole pair. The photon energy E is given by:

$$E = h \upsilon = h \frac{c}{\lambda}$$
 (2.24)

Where h is the Planck constant, v is the optical wave frequency, c is the light speed, and  $\lambda$  is the wavelength. Therefore, the photonic detectors have a maximum wavelength, beyond which they cannot operate.

Photodiodes are one of the most commonly used internal photonic detectors and have also been employed in this project. The principle of operation of a photodiode is based on a p-n junction. A p-n junction is formed on the same silicon crystal by creating two adjacent regions doped with p-type and n-type impurities. [65]. At the interface, due to the rapid recombination of diffused carriers from the n to the p region and vice versa, a depletion region is established [65].

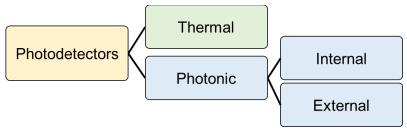


Figure 2.8 Main photodetectors categories.

built-in potential [65]. The built-in potential opposes the diffusion of holes into the n region and vice versa, acting as a potential barrier [65]. Photodiodes are p-n junctions and can be operated in both photoconductive and photovoltaic mode [68]. The photoconductive mode involves reverse biasing of the p-n junction, as shown in Figure 2.9. In this mode, when the junction is illuminated (for example, from the p-side), the photons absorbed in the depletion region can statistically produce electron-holes pairs. The generated carriers are separated, under the action of the electric field generated by the reverse bias: the electrons move towards the n zone and the holes toward the region p. Light can also be absorbed outside the depletion region and the carriers generated outside the depletion region are separated by diffusion. The diffusion current is a limiting factor in the response speed of the p-n photodiode, and it can be reduced by widening the depletion region. The extension of the depletion region can be controlled by tailoring structure conformation, doping concentrations, and the biasing. Photodiodes operated in photovoltaic mode do not have any applied bias. The photocurrent generation is such as the one presented for the photoconductive mode, but the extension of the depletion region is exclusively due to the built-in-potential.

In the depletion region, there is no free charge carrier, and an electric field is created, called

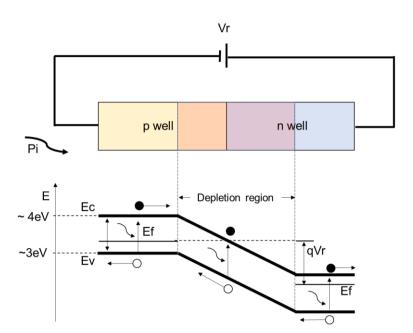


Figure 2.9 Schematic representation of a photodiode in photoconductive mode. Dimensions are not in scale.  $V_r$ : bias voltage;  $E_c$ : conduction band;  $E_v$ : valence band;  $E_g$ : energy gap (for undoped silicon  $E_g = 1.14 \text{eV}$ );  $E_f$ : Fermi level; q: elementary charge. Reproduced and modified from [68].

636 637

638

639

640

618

619

620

621

622

623

624

625

626

627

628

629

630

631

632

633 634

642 The equivalent circuit of a silicon photodiode is shown in Figure 2.10 [69][70]. The model 643 is composed of an ideal current source, an ideal diode  $(D_1)$ , a capacitor  $(C_i)$ , and two resistors 644 (R<sub>sh</sub> and R<sub>s</sub>) connected as in the figure. The diode represents the p-n junction. C<sub>i</sub> and R<sub>sh</sub> 645 represent the junction capacitance and resistance, respectively. Although an ideal photodiode 646 should have an infinite  $R_{sh}$ , actual value ranges from 10 to 1000 M $\Omega$  [70].  $R_s$  represents the 647 resistance due to the connections. The ideal current source represents the contribution of the 648 photogenerated current I<sub>p</sub>. I<sub>p</sub> is proportional to the incident optical P<sub>i</sub> and the responsivity of 649 the optical detector R<sub>s</sub>:

$$I_{p} = R_{s}P_{i} \tag{2.25}$$

Using the above equivalent circuit, the output current (I<sub>o</sub>) is given by the following equation [70]:

$$I_0 = I_p - I_d - I_{Rsh} (2.26)$$

If I<sub>Rsh</sub> is negligible, the above equation can be rewritten as [69]:

$$I_0 = R_s P_i - I_s (e^{\frac{qV_d}{kT}} - 1)$$
 (2.27)

Where the first addend of the second member is given by equation (2.25) and the second 653 654 addend is the diode equation. In the diode equation, Is represents the saturation current of the diode,  $V_d$  is the voltage across the diode, q is the elementary charge (~ 1.6·10<sup>-19</sup>C), k is the 655 656 Boltzmann constant, T is the temperature in Kelvin. 657 Figure 2.11 illustrates the photodiode characteristic [69]. In dark conditions ( $P_i = 0$ ), the 658 photodiode characteristic is similar to the curve of a diode (see curve 1) [69]. However, when 659 the photodiode is illuminated  $(P_i > 0)$ , the characteristic function shifts downwards (see curve 660 2). Increasing the light intensity produces a further shift of the characteristic (see curve 3) 661 [69].

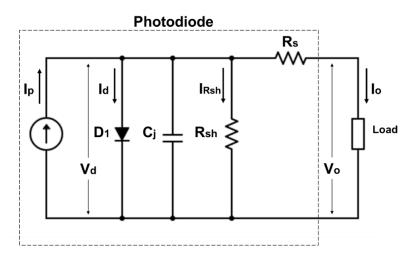


Figure 2.10 Photodiode equivalent circuit. Reproduced and modified from [69].

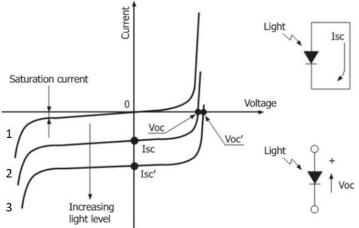


Figure 2.11 Photodiode characteristic I-V curves. V<sub>oc</sub>: open-circuit voltage. I<sub>sc</sub>: short circuit current. Reproduced and modified from [69].

A photodiode is subject to various noise sources that degrade its performance. Noise sources place a limit on the ability of subsequent detection electronics to detect small signals from the photodiode [71], [72].

Specifically, the current flowing in a photodiode can be mainly divided into three components: the photogenerated current  $I_p$ , the background current, and the dark current. The three components can be considered additive.  $I_p$  is generated by the absorbed light and is the desired output of the device. The background current is the undesired current due to background radiation absorbed by the device. Therefore, this component depends on the environment where the sensor operates. The dark current is undesired current observed even in the absence of incident radiation.

There are many adding phenomena contributing to the dark current. Because of the stochastic nature of the mechanism generating noise, noise sources are usually described with statistical values such as power spectral density and root mean square value [73]. In the absence of electrical bias, the absolute minimum internal noise is the thermal noise, also known as Johnson noise or Nyquist noise [68]. Thermal noise is found in all resistive materials, including semiconductors, and depends on temperature, resistance, and the operating bandwidth of the device [65]. With the same notation illustrated above, the root mean square of current fluctuation due to thermal noise (i<sub>th,rms</sub>) is given by the following equation:

$$i_{th,rms} = \sqrt{\frac{4kT\Delta f}{R_L}} \tag{2.28}$$

Where  $\Delta f$  is the operating bandwidth of the device and  $R_L$  is the load of the photodiode [74].

Any other form of internal noise, usually depending on the bias, is referred to as excess noise [68]. In general, a bias voltage across the photodetector increases excess noise. Shot noise and flicker noise are the two main causes of excess noise [68]. Shot noise is related to the discrete nature of the electric charge. The root mean square of the current fluctuation due to shot noise (i<sub>sh</sub>, rms) is given by:

$$i_{sh,rms} = \sqrt{2qI_{avg}\Delta f} \tag{2.29}$$

Where the same notation as above are maintained and I<sub>avg</sub> represent the average signal 693 694 current flowing in the diode [71]. As shown in Figure 2.11, a saturation current (I<sub>s</sub>) is 695 expected under reverse bias and in dark condition. The saturation current is due to the 696 diffusion of minority carriers. The saturation current of the device and depends on the 697 conformation of the p-n junction, including doping levels and extension of the depletion 698 region. Typical values of the saturation current are in the order of nA [75]. A mathematical 699 model of the saturation current is illustrated in [75]. 700 Flicker noise is associated with the presence of potential barriers at the contacts, interior, or 701 surface of the semiconductor. Flicker noise is also known as 1/f noise due to its spectral 702 density, being less evident at a higher frequency. The root mean square current due to flicker 703 noise can be approximated by the following empirical equation:

$$i_{\frac{1}{f},rms}(f) = \sqrt{\frac{K I_d^{\beta} \Delta f}{f^{\gamma}}}$$
 (2.30)

704 Where  $I_d$  is the diode current,  $K, \gamma$  and  $\beta$  the empirical device coefficients depending on the fabrication process and doping profile, f is the operating frequency [76], [77].

All the above mechanism illustrated above are independent and contribute to the noise floor of the photodiode. The resulting root mean square current (i<sub>n, rms</sub>) can be expressed as:

708

709

710

711

712

713

714

$$i_{n,rms} \approx \sqrt{i_{th,rms}^2 + i_{sh,rms}^2 + i_{\frac{1}{f},rms}^2}$$
 (2.31)

Therefore, while at low frequencies flicker noise dominates the power spectral density, broadband noise mechanisms prevail at a higher frequency. There are also additional sources of dark noise for photodiodes, including, generation-recombination (g-r) noise, leakage current and impact ionisation current [71]. A detailed discussion about dark current contributors can be found in [71], [78].

In the last decades, photodiodes experienced a profound revolution. Improved materials and architectures allowed the development of new types of photodiodes for specific

715 applications [79]. The photodiode material is usually selected in accordance with the 716 operation wavelength. Silicon photodiodes are a common choice in application with an 717 operating wavelength in the visible range [79]. Silicon photodiodes, widely fabricated with 718 the CMOS technology, have been used for several applications, including imaging and 719 biosensing. 720 In imaging applications, an array of photodiodes is typically used. A CMOS image sensor 721 array is typically formed by the sensor array, row and column selectors, analogue signal 722 processors timing and control [80]. The sensor array is a grid of sensors, each capable of 723 producing a photogenerated current [81]. Each element of the array (usually referred to as a 724 pixel) also integrates readout electronics. Pixel circuits are mainly divided into active pixels 725 or passive pixels. A review on pixel circuits for imaging is reported in [80]. The readout 726 method has an important influence on sensor performance [80]. Typically, the output of each 727 pixel is usually addressed by row and column selectors [80]. To date, CMOS image sensors 728 have been used for a varied range of applications, including vision systems, space, 729 automotive, medical applications [80]. 730 Photodiodes used for biosensing are typically coupled with biological receptors for the 731 optical detection of the target analyte. Photodiodes have successfully been employed for the 732 development of bioluminescent [82], fluorescent [83] and colorimetric sensing [84]. The 733 review illustrated in Paragraph 2.6.1 includes several additional examples of the use of 734 photodiodes for biosensing.

735

736

#### 2.3.3. Photodetectors metrics

- A set of metrics, here briefly discussed, are currently used for comparing different devices.
- Ouantum efficiency  $(\eta)$  is defined as the number of carriers generated per incident photon.
- 739 Formally,  $\eta$  can be expressed as [72]:

$$\eta = \frac{\frac{I_P}{q}}{\frac{P_i}{h\nu}} \tag{2.32}$$

However, it is more practical to express the quantum efficiency as the ratio between the

optical power P<sub>a</sub> absorbed by the material and the incident optical power P<sub>i</sub> [68]:

$$\eta = \frac{P_a}{P_i} \tag{2.33}$$

742 This expression can also be expressed as a function of the transmitted power P<sub>t</sub> [68]:

$$P_a = P_i - P_t = P_i - P_i e^{-\alpha w} \rightarrow \eta = 1 - e^{-\alpha w}$$
 (2.34)

- Where  $\alpha$  is the light absorption coefficient of the material and w is the depth of the substrate.
- The wavelength  $\lambda_c$  corresponding to  $\alpha = 0$  and consequently  $\eta = 0$  is called cut-off
- 745 wavelength: the device is unresponsive for any  $\lambda > \lambda_c$ .
- *Responsivity* ( $R_s$ ), which has also been previously introduced, is defined as the ratio between
- 747 the output current of the device and the incident light power determined in the linear region
- 748 of response. Formally,  $R_s$  can be defined as [72]:

$$R_{s} = \frac{I_{p}}{P_{i}} \tag{2.35}$$

- 749 If the detector has a voltage output rather than a current, responsivity can be defined as the
- 750 ratio of output voltage and optical power. This leads to units of V/W. If a photodiode is
- 751 combined with some detector electronics generating a voltage output, the output voltage is
- the photocurrent times the trans-impedance of the electronics. Responsivity also depends on
- 753 the wavelength of the incident light and is related to quantum efficiency as follows [72]:

$$\eta = \frac{hv}{q} R_s \tag{2.36}$$

- 754 Dynamic range quantifies the working range of the sensor considering the power of the
- 755 incident light [85].
- 756 Spectral range quantifies the working range of the sensor considering the wavelength of the
- 757 incident light [85].
- 758 Gain is the ratio between the output current of the device and the photogenerated current
- 759 inside the device [72]. In some photodetectors, such as p-n junctions, the maximum possible
- gain is 1. In other devices, where a carrier multiplication effect is in place (such as avalanche
- photodiodes), the gain can be higher than one.
- Noise equivalent power (NEP) is defined as the amount of light required to produce a signal
- to noise ratio (SNR) equal to 1 [72]. NEP depends on the light wavelength.
- 764  $Detectivity(D^*)$  provides a representation of the noise level in a photodetector independently
- by its active area A and is formally defined as [72]:

$$D^* = \frac{\sqrt{A}}{NEP} \tag{2.37}$$

- 766 Dark current, as previously introduced, defined as the electrical noise detectable in the
- absence of light [72].

- Other metrics have also been standardised but are omitted in this review, since unnecessary
- for the comprehension of this work. Additional readings in [68], [71], [72] are suggested for
- a full description.

772

## **2.3.4.** Other photodetectors

- 773 Besides photoconductors and photodiodes, many other photodetectors have been
- successfully developed [68]. It is beyond the scope of this work to thoroughly review all the
- implemented photodetectors. However, the most commonly used photodetectors are briefly
- described, and their advantages and disadvantages are discussed.
- Photodiodes are an attractive choice for all those applications aiming to miniaturisation, low-
- cost and easy usage. However, they have no amplification effect, and their gain is usually
- 779 lower than 1.
- For use requiring high sensitivity, avalanche photodiodes (APD) are a common choice [68],
- [71], [72]. APD are photodiodes (p-n or p-i-n junctions) with an internal mechanism of signal
- amplification through an avalanche process. They are typically biased at a large reverse
- voltage (see Figure 2.12(a)). The high electric field in the depletion region accelerates the
- 784 photo-generated carriers which generate secondary electron-hole pairs through impact
- 785 ionisation. Thus, the output of the device is the primary photocurrent multiplied by a factor
- 786 M. The photocurrent multiplication has a random nature, and this introduces additional
- sources of noise. Every electron-hole pair is generated in a random location, so they do not
- 788 experience the same multiplication. Also, the multiplication effect amplifies both
- background and dark current. More sophisticated APD structures have been proposed to
- 790 optimise the device metrics. However, APD manufacture requires very uniform doping
- 791 profiles, more complex designs, and a large reverse bias, usually resulting in higher
- 792 fabrication complexity and costs.
- An APD operated in the 'Geiger mode' is known as a single-photon avalanche diode (SPAD)
- 794 [86]. SPADs are p-n junctions operated with a reverse bias voltage largely above the
- breakdown voltage of the device (point 1 in Figure 2.12(b)). Due to the multiplication
- mechanism, a single initial photogenerated carrier can trigger a self-sustaining avalanche
- due to impact ionisation effects. Thus, a single photon can initiate a large internal current
- flow. The avalanche can be quenched by reducing the bias voltage (see point 3 in Figure
- 799 2.12(b)). At this biasing point, the avalanche is no longer self-sustained and is quenched
- 800 [87]. Quenching circuits are typically used to decrease the voltage across the diode.

SPADs are usually employed in high-speed applications and are a common choice for detecting low light intensity (for instance lower than 1 nWcm<sup>-2</sup> at 550 nm) [85]. They are also a popular choice in applications requiring high responsivity and high quantum efficiency [85], [86]. Although they share similar limitations with APDs, SPADs currently suffer from poor sensitivity due to noise and low fill-factors.

Although photodiodes, APDs and SPADs are all based on p-n junctions, they have structural differences designed to optimise their performance in their respective operation modality. A review illustrating the structural differences of these devices can be found in [87].

Photomultipliers tubes (PMTs) are also among the most-sensitive photodetectors for the visible light [72]. However, they are challenging to miniaturise; therefore, due to their high operating voltages, fragility, size and cost, there are many challenges to be addressed for their integration [72].

Charge-coupled devices (CCDs) are probably the biggest competitor of CMOS technology for image sensing applications [72]. A CCD is an array of metal-insulator-semiconductor or metal-oxide-semiconductor which can detect, store and transfer photogenerated charge.

816 CCDs have high spatial resolution, low noise and high sensitivity [80].

However, CMOS outstands CCDs in terms of speed, integration capabilities, lower power consumption and capability of random access to single pixels [80], [88]. CMOS sensors and CCDs have comparable fabrication costs. However, CMOS usually requires a less complex read-out electronic, which can result in a less-expensive system [80], [88], [89].

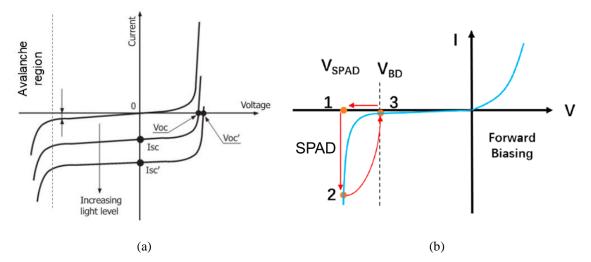


Figure 2.12. (a) Avalanche region showed in the photodiode characteristic I-V curves. Reproduced and modified form [69]. (b) Operating principle of the Geiger mode. Reproduced and modified from [87].

## 2.4.Metabolomics

825

826

827

828

829

830

831

832

833

834

835

836

837

838

839

840

841

842

843

844

845

846

847

848

849

850

851

852

853

854

855

856

One of the most promising fields of application of lab-on-chip platforms is metabolomics. Metabolomics is the study of the relative variation of the collection of small molecules (<1500 Da), known as metabolites, produced by cells during the metabolism [90]. The increasing interest in metabolomics is related to its capability of describing the phenotype and providing a 'functional readout of the physiological health of an organism' [11]. Metabolomics, together with the probably more well-known genomics, transcriptomics, and proteomics, belongs to the omics sciences. Omics studies aim to identify, characterise, and quantify all biological molecules that are involved in the structure, function, and dynamics of a cell, tissue, or organism [91]. More precisely, genomics studies the structure, function, evolution and mapping of nucleic acids and aims at the characterisation and quantification of genes that guide the development of proteins with the aid of enzymes and messenger molecules [91]. Transcriptomics is the study of the collection of all messenger RNA molecules in a single cell, tissue, or organism [91]. Proteomics is the science that studies the sum of all cell, tissue or organism proteins as related to their biochemical properties and functional roles, as well as their modifications during the life of the organism [91]. Metabolomics is affected by both genetic and environmental factors and, therefore, can bridge the gap between genotype and phenotype [11]. Metabolomics and other omics sciences are complementary, and their integration is a promising research challenge [92]. The study of the metabolome is also considered to be more promising than other omics science. This is because, unlike other omics studies, metabolic pathways are highly conservative in mammalian species meaning that studies carried out on laboratory animals can be easily related to humans [92]. An analysis of metabolomics can be carried out on a variety of biological fluids and tissue types and can use a variety of different platforms of technologies [91]. Currently, more than 114,000 metabolites have been detected and quantified in human fluids, tissues or organs in different concentrations [90]. Among the human fluids, blood metabolome is probably the most attractive one because of its intrinsic physiological stability and collection convenience [90]. Blood is made up of two components: a cellular component (red/white cells and platelets) suspended into a liquid component, namely plasma [90]. Plasma can be obtained from blood by centrifugation or filtration. The serum is also a body fluid obtainable by removing the clotting agents from plasma.

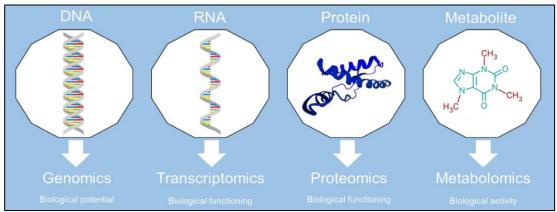


Figure 2.13 Metabolomics reflects the phenotype of an organism. Modified from [93].

Blood, plasma and serum contain a variety of organic and inorganic substances such as

859860

861

862

863

864

865

866

867

868

869

870

871

872

873

874

875

876

877

878

879

880

881

882

857858

proteins and peptides, nutrients, electrolytes, organic wastes and a variety of other small molecules suspended or dissolved [90]. The biological composition of plasma and serum is very similar and includes more than 4200 metabolites [90]. Unknown metabolites, expected to be discovered in support of metabolic pathways still not completely understood, are referred to as metabolic dark matter [94]. Four different conceptual approaches are widely adopted: target analysis, metabolite profiling, metabolomics, and metabolic fingerprinting [11]. Target analysis and metabolite profiling aim to quantify, respectively, a small set of known metabolites and a larger set of compounds (both identified and unknown) using a single analytical technique [11]. Differently, metabolomics employs complementary methodologies to quantify as many metabolites as possible. Finally, metabolic fingerprinting looks for a specific metabolite in a large sample population by comparing specific features. Due to the huge diversity of chemical structures, there is no single technology available to analyse the entire metabolome [90]. Although over the past two decades several techniques have been employed for metabolic profiling [90], nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) and spectroscopy and mass spectrometry (MS) are the traditionally used approaches for metabolomics profiling [14], [94], [95]. NMR spectroscopy quantifies analyses based on their response to a radio-frequency excitation [90]. Differently, MS quantifies analyte based on their mass-to-charge ratio (m/z) by transforming the analyte molecules into a charged (ionised) state, with subsequent ion analysis and any fragment ions formed during the ionisation process [96]. There are several types of MS, depending on the technique for

ionisation and ion analysis [96]. The most used MS techniques in metabolomics are gas

chromatography MS (GC-MS) and liquid chromatography MS (LC-MS). GC-MS provides molecules separation basing on their volatility at several temperatures. Differently, LC-MS provides separation depending on the solubility of the molecule in various solvents (e.g. water, methanol, acetonitrile, isopropyl alcohol, and hexane) [96]. Each technique has advantage and disadvantages when compared to the others, as summarised in Table 2.4. For additional details about the techniques mentioned above, [95]–[98] are suggested.

Nevertheless, they are often complementary since some analytes are solely quantifiable with a single technique. N. Psychogios et al. in [90] estimated that NMR is capable of quantifying only 1.2% of the human serum metabolome. Several MS techniques, all together, can instead obtain data on 84% of the serum metabolome [90]. Among the MS techniques, the authors in [90] suggest using LC-MS for human serum metabolomics. Metabolomics has been applied to a vast variety of applications: human and animal health, biomarker discovery, pharmacometabolomics, environmental monitoring are just some of them [14].

It is a shared vision that metabolomics has a large and still partially untapped potential in healthcare, where the large metabolome information can be combined by machine learning and classification algorithms [11], [14], [92], [93]. Currently, metabolomics is exploited mainly for pharmacology. The best-selling drugs on the market today act on the metabolic pathway by enzyme, inhibitors or any other suitable mean [14]. There is evidence that metabolomics can potentially be employed for the diagnosis and monitoring of the most deadly diseases, including cancer, cardiovascular diseases (CVD) and dementia [12]. In line with the aim of the present project, a focus is provided for metabolomics applied to PCa and ischemic stroke.

Table 2.4 Comparison of most commonly used techniques for metabolomics [14].

|                                | NMR              | GC-MS            | LC-MS            |
|--------------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Start-up cost                  | >\$1 million     | > \$150k         | >\$300k          |
| Quantitative                   | ✓                | ✓                | ✓                |
| Destructive                    | X                | ✓                | ✓                |
| Limit of detection (LOD)       | 5 μΜ             | 0.5 μΜ           | 0.5 nM           |
| Test time (per sample)         | 5 min            | 20-40 min        | 20-40 min        |
| Sample volume                  | 0.1 - 0.5  mL    | 0.1 - 0.2  mL    | $10 - 100 \mu L$ |
| Automated                      | Fully            | Partially        | Partially        |
| Organic molecules              | ✓ (most of them) | ✓ (most of them) | ✓ (most of them) |
| Inorganic molecules            | X                | ✓ (some of them) | ✓ (some of them) |
| Novel compounds identification | ✓                | X                | X                |

#### 2.4.1. Metabolomics for cancer

907

908 One in two people will develop cancer at some point in their lifetime [13], [99]. The World 909 Health Organization estimates more than 18 million cases of cancer and more than 9.5 910 million cancer-related deaths worldwide, only in 2018 [13]. Although frequency and survival 911 rate are considerably variable with the cancer type, there is consistent evidence that patients 912 diagnosed at an early stage are more likely to survive [13], [99]. For some cancer types, 913 screening programs have already dramatically improved the survival rate. In the UK, the 914 NHS cervical and bowel cancer screening programs have reduced mortality by 70% and 915 15%, respectively [100], [101]. However, there are other types of cancer where the scientific 916 community is in desperate need of new criteria and tools [7]. 917 Metabolomics has a largely untapped potential in the field of oncology [14], [102]. Cancer 918 cells have a different metabolism than healthy ones [103]. The altered metabolism of cancer 919 cells, together with their accelerated metabolism and the parallel angiogenesis, produce 920 substantial and detectable modifications in the entire human metabolism [104]. Cancer-921 related metabolites accumulate in human body fluids [105], and their altered levels act as 922 indicators or biomarkers to diagnose or monitor the disease [14], [105]. It has been 923 demonstrated in the scientific literature that the use of a panel of metabolites rather than a 924 single biomarker has the potential to perform better than the current clinical standard [106]. 925 Leichtle et al. [107], for instance, have developed a multi metabolomics marker model which 926 was superior to the conventional tumour marker CA 19-9 in differentiating between 927 pancreatic cancer, pancreatitis, and healthy controls. Similar results have also been achieved 928 for breast cancer [106]. Besides, Wang et al. [108] have demonstrated that it is possible not 929 only to diagnose but also to monitor oesophageal cancer stage by quantifying 12 metabolites 930 in tissue. 931 The main metabolic difference in cancer cells is how they use glucose to produce energy [103]. Cancer cells usually proliferate from one aberrant cell to more than  $2 \cdot 10^9$  cells per 932 cm<sup>3</sup> and modify their metabolic pathways to sustain their proliferative capacity [109]. In 933 934 cells, energy is usually stored using a series of 'building' (anabolic) processes and released 935 through a series of 'breaking-down' (catabolic) mechanisms. In the presence of O<sub>2</sub> (aerobic 936 conditions), healthy human cells transform glucose into energy under the form of adenosine 937 triphosphate (ATP). This process is carried out through a series of biological processes, 938 including the Krebs cycle (TCA) and the oxidative phosphorylation (OXPHOS), producing 939 residual CO<sub>2</sub> and water. Usually, this process provides 36 ATP molecules per glucose 940 molecule processed [103]. In the absence of oxygen (anaerobic or hypoxic conditions), 941 energy is obtained from different processes leading to the production of lactate, which is 942 later released outside the cell as a reaction residue. In parallel, glucose is also used for the pentose phosphate pathway (PPP), which influences DNA replication [110]. 943 944 Glutamine metabolism – the second most used nutrient after glucose – is also used to provide 945 energy after being converted in glutamate through the glutaminolysis cycle [110]. TCA and 946 OXPHOS are also related to the synthesis of fatty acids, primarily through the production of 947 citrate-related Acetyl-CoA. 948 In cancer cells, the standard mechanisms mentioned above are altered [103], [109], [110]. 949 Even in the presence of oxygen, glucose is mainly converted to lactate for energy production 950 [110]. This mechanism is usually referred to as the Warburg effect [103]. The process is less 951 efficient when compared to the normal cycle since it only produces 4 ATP molecules per 952 glucose molecule [103]. The consequent increase in lactate secretion has been linked to the 953 capability of the cancer cell to accelerate the generation of new blood vessels (angiogenesis) 954 [110]. On the one hand, angiogenesis helps cancer cells to receive increased levels of 955 nutrients. On the other, it provides an easy way for aberrant cells to invade new tissues and 956 create metastasis [110]. Aiming to compensate for the glucose-related ATP production, 957 glutamine intake is also increased in cancer cells. Glutamine is converted into glutamate 958 which, when in excess, is also released by the cell [110]. The upregulated glutamine-959 glutamate cycle also boosts fatty acid synthesis [110]. Increased synthesis of nucleic acids 960 and fatty acids has been linked to cell proliferation [110]. Metabolic differences related to 961 energy production and usage from glucose and glutamine are schematically represented in 962 Figure 2.14. Additional metabolic modifications have been discovered in cancer cells and reviewed in the literature [103], [109], [110]. Among them, cancer cells take advantage of 963 964 ample supply of amino-acids, especially in the L-type form, vastly more abundant in humans 965 with respect to D-type amino acids [111]. The progression of cancer is associated with 966 increases in L-amino acids (LAA) uptake by cancer cells, also obtained by modifying the 967 specific transporters [112]. Choline metabolism is another well-established modified 968 pathway [113]. In many cancer types, the increase of choline and choline-related metabolites 969 have been related to a modification in choline-related enzymes and transporters [113]. 970 Understanding cancer metabolism led to the development of specific drugs acting on critical 971 metabolic pathways proven essential for cancer cells [109], [114].

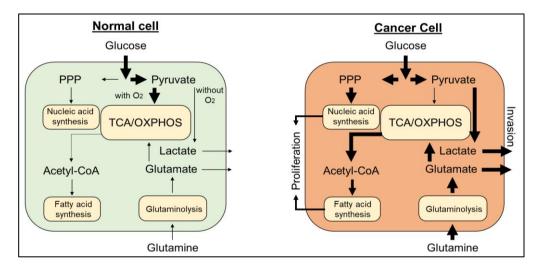


Figure 2.14 Schematic representation of metabolic differences between a normal cell (left) and a cancer cell (right). Bold arrows indicate an upregulated pathway. Reproduced and modified from [110].

Statins such as Simvastatin and Atorvastatin, for instance, act on the metabolic pathways for fatty acid synthesis [109]. Methotrexate, another anticancer approved agent, operates on the nucleic acid synthesis [114]. L-asparaginase is also an approved anticancer agent used in clinical practice to treat leukaemia by acting on asparagine metabolism [115]. Alongside the approved drugs, an increasing number of compounds are in clinical and pre-clinical trial stages [114]. A detailed review of cancer metabolism for therapeutic purposes has been published by U.E. Martinez-Outschoorn et al. [114].

Understanding cancer metabolism also provided essential knowledge for cancer diagnosis and monitoring. Several metabolites have been linked to cancer. Currently, a selection of marked metabolites is being used in clinical testing for imaging purposes [116]. Positron Emission Tomography scanning is used to image cancer after the intake of labelled metabolites such as, for example, Fludeoxyglucose, C-acetate, C-choline, F-choline, C-pyruvate [116]. Labelled metabolites are usually stable isotope and are selected because expected to accumulate more in cancer cells due to their upregulated intake [116].

Table 2.5 presents a review of metabolites linked to cancer. Interestingly, there is some crossover between the metabolic profiles. The set of the most recurrent metabolites, independently by the sample, have been summarised in Table 2.5. Confirming what previously described, the table highlights a set of metabolites crucial for cancer cells such as glucose/lactate, glutamine/glutamate, amino acids, and choline/choline-derived metabolites.

| Cancer                     | Sample   | Metabolites  |
|----------------------------|----------|--|
| P                          | Serum*   | 2-hydroyglutarate [104], acetoacetate [117], beta-alanine [104], choline [118], fatty acid [119], glucose [120], glutamate [104], [117], glutamine [104], glycerol [117], glycerophosphocholine [118], histidine [117], [120], linoleic acid [119], lipids [120], mannose [117], n-acetyl glycoprotein [117], palmitic acid [119], phenylalanine [117], phosphocholine [118], pyruvate [117], steriatic acid [119], xanthine [104]   |
| Breast                     | Tissue** | acetoacetate [121], histidine [121], glycerol [121], mannose [121], phenylalanine [121], pyruvate [121], linoleic acid [122], glutamate [121], glutamine [122], myoinositol [106], phosphoethanolamine [106], taurine [106], asparagine [115], [123], isoleucine [122], threonine [122]  |
|                            | Urine    | 4-hydrolyphenylacetate [124], 5-hydrixyindoleacetic acid [124], homovanillate [124], urea [124]  |
| Serum                      |          | 2-Hydroxybutyrate [102], alanine [125], arginine [106], aspartic acid [102], [125], choline [126], cystamine [102], cysteine [106], fatty acid [106], glucose [106], glycin [126], glycine [125], histidine [125], inositol [126], isoleucine [125], kynurenine [102], lactate [126], leucine [126], lysine [125], methionine [125], oleamide [106], phenylalanine [126], phosphocholine [126], pyruvate [127], sarcosine [125], taurine [126], threonine [126], tryoptophan [127], [128], tyrosine [125], [127], ultralong fatty acids [129], uridine [127], valine [125]   |
| Colorectal                 | Tissue** | 2-aminobutyrate [130], 2-Hydroxybutyrate [130], 2-oxobutyrate [130], 5-Hydroxytryptamine [130], arginine [130], betaine [130], fatty acid [131], [132], glutamic acid [130], glutamine [131], [132], indoxyl [130], lactate [127], linoleic acid [130], N1-acetylspermidine [130], N-acetyl-5-hydroxytryptamine [130], nicotinic acid [130], proline [126], [130], symmetric dimethylarginine [130], threonine [130], uracil [130], urea [131]–[133], xanthine [130]   |
| Pancreatic                 | Serum*   | 3,6-dihydroxy-5-cholan-24-oic acid [107], 3-hydrolybuterate [106], 3-hydrolyisovalerate [106], 3-Hydroxybutyrate [134], [135], 3-hydroxyisovalerate [134], acetone [134], [136], alanine [137], arachidonic acid [138], arachidyl carnitine [139], butanoic acid [138], chenodeoxycholic acid [139], choline [137], citrate [136], creatine [134]–[136], cysteine [138], ethanol [134], formate [134], [136], glucose [134], [137], glutamate [134], glutamine [134], [138], glycerol [134], glycerol 2-phosphate [137], glycerol 3-phosphate [137], Glycholic acid [107], glycodeoxycholic acid [107], hydroxybutyrate [136], hypoxanthine [138], isoleucine [135], lactate [135], linoleic acid [137], lipids [136], lysine [138], malate [137], mannose [134], medium-chain acylcarnitines [140], myoinositol [137], N-acetyl glycoprotein [136], N-methylalanine [138], oleoyl carnitine [107], phenanthrenol [138], phenylalanine [134], [138], phosphatidylcholine [106], proline [134], quinaldic acid [139], sitosterol [139], tauro(ursodeoxy)cholic acid [138], tetradecanal oleamide [139], triglycerides [135], trimethylamine-N-Oxide [135], tyrosine [138] |
|                            | Tissue** | Alanine [108], arachidonic acid [141], asparagine [108], choline [108], citrate [142], fatty acid [142], glutamic acid [108], glutamine [141], glycerophosphocholine [143], ketones [142], lactate [108], leucine [108], lysine [141], lysophosphatidylcholine [144], N-methylalanine [141], phenylalanine [141], phosphatidylcholine [144], phosphocholine [143], sphingolipid [142], sphingomyelin [144], taurine [108], tauro(ursodeoxy)cholic acid [141], valine [108]   |
|                            | Serum*   | 2-Piperidinone [105], glycin [106], lysophosphatidylcholine [105], pyrimidine [106], tryoptophan [105]   |
| Ovarian,<br>uterus, cervix | Urine    | 1-methylguanine [145], histidine [146], ketones [147], lactate [147], methylxanthine [145], mucin [146], N4-acetylcytidine [146], Nucleotide [146], proline [145], pseudouridine [146], pyridylacetic acid [145], succinic acid [146], theophylline [145], tryptophan [105], urate-3-ribonucleoside [146], uric acid [145], urocanic acid [145]  |

|                    | Serum*   | Alanine [148], [149], androsterone sulfate [150], arachidonoyl amine [150], arginine [148], [151], cholesterol [150], choline [152], citrate [148], [153], creatinine [154], [155], cysteine [150], dimethylheptanoyl carnitine [150], fatty acid [148], formate [150], glucose [151], glutamate [148], [150], glycine [150], isolithocholic acid [150], leucine [150], lysine [150], [151], phenylalanine [151], [156] phosphocholine [150], proline [148], testosterone sulfate [150]                              |
|--------------------|----------|--|
| Prostate           | Tissue** | Alanine [156], arginine [157], asparagine [156], cholesterol [150], [157], [158], choline [150], [156], [159], citrate [150], cysteine [157], fatty acid [150], glutamate [150], glutamine [150], glycerol [150], [156], glycine [150], [159], lactate [150], [156], lactate [160], [161] leucine [71], myoinositol [156], phenylalanine [150], phosphocholine [150], [156], proline [150], [156], pyrimidine [150], [156]   |
|                    | Urine    | Alanine [156], choline, [156], citrate [156], creatinine [150], cysteine [150], fatty acid [150], glycerol [150], lactate [156], phosphocholine [156], pyrimidine [150]  |
| Oesophageal Serum* |          | adenosine monophosphate [162], NAD [162], acetoacetate [106], acetone [106], asparagine [157], aspartate [106], beta-hydrolybutyrate [163], citrate [163], creatine [106], cysteine [106], glucose [162], glutamate [106], glutamine [163], histidine [106], lactate [106], lactic acid [163], LDL [106], leucine [106], linoleic acid [163], lysine [163], methionine [163], myristic acid [163], phenylalanine [164], tryptophan [163], tyrosine [163], valine [163], VLDL [106],                                  |
|                    | Tissue** | Acylcarnitines [165], carnitine [165], fatty acid [165], lysophosphatidylcholine [165]   |
| Lung               | Serum*   | 6-diaminopimelate [166], cholesteryl acetate [166], choline [167], fatty acid [167], [168], glutamine [169], lysophosphatidylcholine [166], [168], N-succinyl-2 [166], octanoylcarnitine [166], phosphatidylcholine [166], phosphatidylserine [166], sphingomyelin [168]   |
|                    | Tissue** | Choline [170], fatty acids [170], glutamine [171]  |
| Brain              | Tissue** | arachidonic acid [141], glycerophosphocholine [141], lactate [141], lysophosphatidylcholine [141], phosphatidylcholine [141]   |
|                    | CBF***   | 2-aminopimelic acid [172], citric acid [172], isocitric acid [172], methionine [172], serine [172], tyrosine [172], valine [172]   |
| Leukaemia          | Serum*   | Acetone [173], alanine [173], arginine [173], cholesterol [173], [174], choline [173], creatine [173], cysteinyl-glycine [175], formate [173], glucose [173], glutamate [175], glycerol [174], histidine [173], lactate [173], [174], leucine [173], lysine [173], lysophosphatidylcholine [175], myoinositol [173], phenylalanine [173], phosphatidylcholine [175], phosphocholine [174], proline [173], pyruvate [174], trimethylamine-N-Oxide [173], tyrosine [173], uric acid [174], uridine [174], valine [173] |
|                    | Tissue** | Asparagine [123], [176], glutathione [177]   |
| 1                  |          |  |

<sup>\*</sup> This group includes blood, serum, or plasma
\*\* This group includes tissue, cells or locally collected biological fluid (e.g. secretions)
\*\*\* Cerebrospinal fluid

Table 2.6 Summary of metabolic cross-over between the metabolic profiles.

| Analyte                 | Breast | Colorectal | Pancreas | Ovarian,<br>Uterus, Cervix | Prostate | Oesophageal | Lung | Leukaemia | Brain |
|-------------------------|--------|------------|----------|----------------------------|----------|-------------|------|-----------|-------|
| asparagine              | ✓      |            | ✓        |                            | ✓        | ✓           |      | ✓         |       |
| choline                 | ✓      | ✓          | ✓        |                            | ✓        |             | ✓    | ✓         |       |
| cysteine                |        | ✓          | ✓        |                            | ✓        | ✓           |      | ✓         |       |
| fatty acid              |        | ✓          | ✓        |                            | ✓        | ✓           | ✓    |           |       |
| glucose                 | ✓      | ✓          | ✓        |                            | ✓        | ✓           |      | ✓         |       |
| glutamate               | ✓      |            | ✓        |                            | ✓        | ✓           |      | ✓         |       |
| glutamine               | ✓      | ✓          | ✓        |                            | ✓        | ✓           | ✓    |           |       |
| histidine               | ✓      | ✓          |          | ✓                          |          | ✓           |      | ✓         |       |
| lactate                 |        | ✓          | ✓        | ✓                          | ✓        | ✓           |      | ✓         | ✓     |
| leucine                 |        | ✓          | ✓        |                            | ✓        | ✓           |      | ✓         |       |
| lysophosphatidylcholine |        |            | ✓        | ✓                          |          | ✓           | ✓    | ✓         | ✓     |
| phenylalanine           | ✓      | ✓          | ✓        |                            | ✓        | ✓           |      | ✓         |       |
| phosphocholine          | ✓      | ✓          | ✓        |                            | ✓        |             |      | ✓         |       |
| proline                 |        | ✓          | ✓        | ✓                          | ✓        |             |      | ✓         |       |
| tyrosine                |        | ✓          | ✓        |                            | ✓        | ✓           |      | ✓         | ✓     |
| valine                  |        | ✓          | ✓        |                            | ✓        | ✓           |      | ✓         | ✓     |

1002

1003

1004

1005

1006

1007

1008

1009

1010

1011

1012

1013

1014

1015

1016

1017

1018

# 2.4.2. Metabolomics for prostate cancer

PCa has the highest cancer incidence for male subjects in the UK (26 % in 2014), and it is expected to rise in the next 15 years, as the population ages [178]. In accordance with other cancer types, there is consistent evidence that patients diagnosed at an early stage are more likely to survive cancer. PCa patient 5-years survival rate is nearly 100% when the tumour is detected in a localised initial stage [178]. The same rate decreased to 34% when the tumour is diagnosed in a late metastatic stage [178]. This difference in the survival rate underlines the necessity of PCa screening program. Most PCa cases are diagnosed with a prostatespecific antigen (PSA) blood test, usually in combination with digital rectal examination, biopsy and imaging [150]. Once diagnosed, PSA is also used to monitor and assess the evolution of the disease [150]. This prediction has been related to the high false-positive rate of the PSA test: only less than one in three subjects with increased PSA will have PCa [7]. PSA test also misses about 15% of cancers [7]. Currently, a PSA-based screening program remains controversial because of the number of false positives. This could unnecessarily deteriorate the quality of life of healthy subjects and increase clinical costs without significantly reducing mortality [179]. Besides being invasive, digital rectal examination and biopsy can even potentially miss cancer due to tumour heterogeneity [150]. As a 1020 performance of the current clinical procedure [150]. 1021 Metabolomics is being explored to address this necessity [150]. Lohkov et al. [150], for 1022 instance, have demonstrated that a set of metabolites from plasma can potentially 1023 discriminate PCa better than PSA. Specifically, in a group of 30 healthy controls and 40 1024 subjects affected by PCa, they demonstrated that increased levels of carnitine-related 1025 metabolites discriminated cancer and healthy groups with sensitivity and specificity of 1026 94.6% and 96.4%, respectively. They performed better than the PSA test, which scored a 1027 sensitivity of 35% and a specificity of 83.3% on the same samples. In a similar study, Zhang 1028 et al. [150] also provided a set of metabolites with diagnostic potential comparable to PSA. 1029 Table 2.7 demonstrates that metabolomics can be applied to PCa in all the stages of the 1030 disease, from early diagnosis to the stage assessment. Here, the link between PCa and 1031 metabolites have been broken down to four sub-categories. The first category groups all the 1032 metabolites which have been linked to PCa risk or recurrence. The second category groups 1033 all the metabolites which have shown diagnostic capability. This is usually assessed by 1034 comparing the metabolome of a healthy control group with one of the people recently 1035 diagnosed with PCa. The third category groups all the metabolites which have shown the 1036 capability of discriminating a malignant from a benign tumour. This is usually determined 1037 by comparing the metabolome of people diagnosed with a malignant PCa with subjects 1038 diagnosed with a benign PCa. The fourth category groups all the metabolites which have 1039 shown the capability of providing information about cancer stage, including the presence of 1040 eventual metastasis, usually evaluated by comparing the metabolome of people affected by 1041 PCa in several stages. 1042 Among the metabolites relevant to PCa, it is worth highlighting that the serum concentration 1043 of LAA is typically increased in PCa group, except for alanine and lysine showing a 1044 decreased level in late-stage cancer. Glutamate and choline, also demonstrate a very close 1045 link with PCa, being relevant in all the stages of the disease [148], [152]. A correlation 1046 between sarcosine and PCa is still a controversial topic. At this stage, there are studies both 1047 approving [150], [156], [157] and disapproving [180] serum sarcosine as a metabolic 1048 biomarker for PCa. Certainly, this topic requires further study.

consequence, several additional biomarkers are now being explored to improve the

1019

1049

Table 2.7 Summary of metabolites which have been linked to PCa in literature, divided according to sample type (serum\*, tissue\*\*, urine) and cancer stage.

| Metabolite                | Sample          | Risk or recurrence | Diagnosis          | Malignancy            | Staging                |
|---------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
|                           | Serum*          |                    | ↔ [149]            |                       | ↓ [148]                |
| Alanine <sup>LAA</sup>    | Tissue**        |                    | [2.12]             | ↑ [156]               | ¥ [1 10]               |
|                           | Urine           |                    |                    | ↑ [156]               |                        |
| Androsterone              | Serum*          |                    | ↑ [150]            |                       |                        |
| sulfate                   | Tissue**        |                    |                    |                       |                        |
|                           | Urine<br>Serum* |                    | ↑ [150]            |                       |                        |
| Arachidonoyl              | Tissue**        |                    | [ [130]            |                       |                        |
| amine                     | Urine           |                    |                    |                       |                        |
|                           | Serum*          |                    |                    | ↑ [151]               | ↑ [148]                |
| Arginine <sup>LAA</sup>   | Tissue**        |                    |                    |                       | ↑ [157]                |
|                           | Urine           |                    |                    |                       | •                      |
|                           | Serum*          |                    |                    |                       |                        |
| Asparagine <sup>LAA</sup> | Tissue**        |                    |                    | ↑ [157]               | ↑ [156]                |
|                           | Urine<br>Serum* |                    | [150]              |                       |                        |
| Carnitine                 | Tissue**        |                    | ↔ [150]            |                       |                        |
| Carmine                   | Urine           |                    |                    |                       |                        |
|                           | Serum*          |                    |                    |                       | ↑ [150]                |
| Cholesterol               | Tissue**        |                    |                    |                       | ↑[150]                 |
|                           | Urine           |                    |                    |                       |                        |
| ~                         | Serum*          | ↑ [152]            | ↑ [152]            |                       |                        |
| Choline                   | Tissue**        |                    | ↑ [150], [156]     | ↑ [150], [156]        | ↑ [150], [157], [159]  |
|                           | Urine           |                    | ↑ [156]            | ↑ [156]               |                        |
| C'tract                   | Serum*          | ↔ [148]            | L F1 503           | ↔ [148]               | ↓ [148], [181]         |
| Citrate                   | Tissue** Urine  | ↓ [150]            | ↓ [150]<br>↓ [156] | ↓ [150]               | ↓ [156]                |
|                           | Serum*          | ↑ [154]            | \$ [130]           |                       | ↑ [155]                |
| Creatinine                | Tissue**        | [25.]              |                    |                       | [150]                  |
| Cicatilline               | Urine           |                    |                    | ↓ [150]               |                        |
|                           | Serum*          | ↔ [150]            |                    | ψ [150]               |                        |
| Cysteine <sup>LAA</sup>   | Tissue**        | [ ]                |                    | ↑ [157]               |                        |
| - )                       | Urine           | ↔ [150]            |                    | 1 2 3                 |                        |
|                           | Serum*          | ↔ [148]            |                    | ↔ [148], [150]        | ↔ [148]                |
| Fatty acid                | Tissue**        |                    |                    |                       | ↔[150]                 |
|                           | Urine           |                    |                    | ↔ [150]               |                        |
| E                         | Serum*          |                    |                    | ↔ [150]               | ↔ [150]                |
| Formate                   | Tissue**        |                    |                    |                       |                        |
|                           | Urine<br>Serum* |                    |                    | ↑ [151]               |                        |
| Glucose                   | Tissue**        |                    |                    | [131]                 |                        |
| Glucosc                   | Urine           |                    |                    |                       |                        |
|                           | Serum*          | ( ) [1/0]          | ↑[150] [192]       | ↑ [149] [151] [192]   | ↑ [148], [150], [156], |
| Glutamate <sup>LAA</sup>  |                 | ↔ [148]            | ↑[150], [182]      | ↑ [148], [151], [182] | [182]                  |
| Giutailiate               | Tissue**        |                    | ↔ [150]            | ↑ [150]               | ↑ [156]                |
|                           | Urine           |                    |                    |                       |                        |
| T A A                     | Serum*          |                    | ↑ [150]            |                       |                        |
| Glutamine <sup>LAA</sup>  | Tissue**        | ↔[150]             | ↔[150]             |                       |                        |
|                           | Urine           |                    |                    |                       |                        |
|                           | Serum*          |                    |                    |                       | -                      |
| Glycerol                  | Tissue**        |                    | ↑[150], [156]      | ↔ [150]               | ↑ [156]                |
| •                         | Urine           |                    | ↑ [150], [156]     |                       | ↑ [156]                |
| G1 1 1 1 1 1              | Serum*          |                    | ↑ [150]            |                       |                        |
| Glycine <sup>LAA</sup>    | Tissue**        |                    |                    | ↑ [150]               | ↑ [159]                |
|                           | Urine<br>Serum* |                    | ↓ [150]            |                       |                        |
| Isolithocholic acid       | Tissue**        |                    | ↓ [130]            |                       |                        |
| isommochone acid          | Urine           |                    |                    |                       |                        |
|                           | Serum*          |                    | ↑ [160], [161]     |                       |                        |
| Lactate                   | Tissue**        |                    | ↑ [150], [156]     | ↑ [156]               |                        |
|                           | Urine           |                    | ↑ [156]            | ↑ [156]               |                        |
|                           | Serum*          |                    |                    |                       | ↑ [150]                |
| Leucine <sup>LAA</sup>    | Tissue**        |                    |                    | ↔ [150]               | ↑ [156]                |
|                           | Urine           |                    | F4.503             | A 51.513              | 1,51503                |
| Lysine <sup>LAA</sup>     | Serum*          |                    | ↔ [150]            | ↑ [151]               | ↓ [150]                |
|                           | Tissue**        |                    |                    |                       |                        |
| — <i>J</i>                | Urine           |                    |                    |                       |                        |

| Mysinssital                 | Tissue**   |                    |                      | ↑ [157]               | ↑ [150], [156]                  |  |  |
|-----------------------------|--|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|--|--|
| Myoinositol                 | Urine  |                    |                      |                       |                                 |  |  |
|                             | Serum*   |                    |                      | ↑ [151]               | ↑ [156]                         |  |  |
| Phenylalanine <sup>LA</sup> | A Tissue**   |                    |                      |                       | ↑ [150]                         |  |  |
| •                           | Urine  |                    |                      |                       |                                 |  |  |
|                             | Serum*   |                    | ↔ [150]              |                       |                                 |  |  |
| Phosphocholine              | Tissue**   |                    | ↑ [150], [156]       | ↔ [150]               | ↑ [156]                         |  |  |
| •                           | Urine  |                    | ↑ [156]              |                       |                                 |  |  |
|                             | Serum*   |                    |                      | ↑ [148]               | ↑ [148]                         |  |  |
| Proline <sup>LAA</sup>      | Tissue**   |                    | ↑ [150]              |                       | ↑ [156]                         |  |  |
|                             | Urine  |                    |                      |                       |                                 |  |  |
|                             | Serum*   |                    |                      |                       |                                 |  |  |
| Pyrimidine                  | Tissue**   |                    | ↓ [156]              |                       |                                 |  |  |
| ,                           | Urine  |                    | ↓ [150], [156]       |                       |                                 |  |  |
|                             | Serum*   |                    | ↑ [149]              |                       |                                 |  |  |
| Sarcosine                   | Tissue**   |                    | ↑ [150]              | ↑ [150], [156], [157] | ↑ [150], [156], [159],<br>[183] |  |  |
|                             | Urine  |                    |                      | ↑ [150], [156], [157] | ↑ [156], [157], [159],<br>[183] |  |  |
|                             | Serum*   |                    |                      |                       |                                 |  |  |
| Serine <sup>LAA</sup>       | Tissue**   |                    |                      |                       | ↓ [157]                         |  |  |
|                             | Urine  |                    |                      |                       |                                 |  |  |
|                             | Serum*   |                    |                      |                       | ↓ [119], [150], [157]           |  |  |
| Spermine                    | Tissue**   | ↓ [150]            | ↓ [156]              | ↓ [156]               | ↓ [119], [150], [157]           |  |  |
| •                           | Urine  |                    | ↓ [156]              | ↓ [156]               |                                 |  |  |
|                             | Serum*   |                    |                      |                       | ↑ [156]                         |  |  |
| Taurine <sup>LAA</sup>      | Tissue**   |                    |                      | ↔ [150]               | ↑ [150]                         |  |  |
|                             | Urine  |                    |                      |                       |                                 |  |  |
|                             | Serum*   | ↔ [148]            |                      | ↔ [148]               | ↑ [148]                         |  |  |
| Tryptophan                  | Tissue**   |                    |                      |                       |                                 |  |  |
|                             | Urine  |                    |                      |                       | 51.703                          |  |  |
|                             | Serum*   |                    |                      |                       | ↔ [150]                         |  |  |
| Tyrosine <sup>LAA</sup>     | Tissue**   |                    |                      |                       |                                 |  |  |
|                             | Urine  | F1 403             |                      | F1 403                | A [140] [152] [155]             |  |  |
| TT                          | Serum* Tissue**  | ↔ [148]            |                      | ↔ [148]               | ↑ [148], [153], [155]           |  |  |
| Urea                        |  |                    |                      | _                     |                                 |  |  |
|                             | Urine  |                    |                      | A (151)               | A 51503                         |  |  |
| Valine <sup>LAA</sup>       | Serum* Tissue**  | -                  | 1 [156]              | ↑ [151]               | ↑ [150]                         |  |  |
| v anne                      | Urine  |                    | ↓ [156]              |                       |                                 |  |  |
|                             | Serum*   |                    |                      | ↔ [148]               | ↑[148], [157]                   |  |  |
| Xanthine                    | Tissue**   |                    |                      | ↔ [140]               | [[146], [137]                   |  |  |
| Aanumie                     | Urine  | <del> </del>       |                      |                       |                                 |  |  |
|                             |  |                    | L F1 CO3             |                       |                                 |  |  |
| Testosterone                | Serum*   |                    | ↓ [150]              |                       |                                 |  |  |
| sulfate                     | Tissue**   |                    |                      |                       |                                 |  |  |
| surrate                     | Urine  |                    |                      |                       |                                 |  |  |
|                             | ↑: increased concentration level   |                    |                      |                       |                                 |  |  |
|                             | ↓: decreased concentration level   |                    |                      |                       |                                 |  |  |
|                             |  | oncentration level | but the trend is not | easily reportable     |                                 |  |  |
|                             |  | includes blood, se |                      | Taportuoio            |                                 |  |  |
|                             | ** This group includes tissue, cells or locally collected biological fluid (e.g. secretions) |                    |                      |                       |                                 |  |  |

## 2.4.3. Metabolomics for cardiovascular diseases

Globally, CVDs are the leading cause of death, claiming almost 18 million lives each year [13]. CVDs group a variety of conditions related to the hearth and blood vessels. CVDs might be divided into chronic and acute diseases. Chronic CVDs, including rheumatic heart disease, congenital heart disease, coronary heart disease, are long term diseases. Differently, acute CVDs include usually severe and immediate failure events. Acute events such as stroke and heart attacks are mainly caused by a blockage that prevents blood from flowing correctly [13]. Among acute CVDs, ischemic stroke is the second leading cause of death and the third

LLA Amino acid, mainly present in human blood in its 1-type

leading cause of disability [184]. Ischemia is the sudden death of brain cells due to lack of cell oxygenation [184]. This is usually related to a cardiovascular accident where blood vessels are blocked or ruptured [184].

Metabolomics is a powerful tool also for CVDs [185]. It is well-known that a high lipid profile, excess of long-chain amino-acids and high glucose concentration in the blood increase the risk of acute CVDs [13], [185]. Therefore, monitoring lipid profile, including cholesterol, high-density lipoprotein (HDL) and low-density lipoprotein (LDL), is now standard practice in the clinical environment to evaluate the risk of acute events [186].

Lactate also has a clinical significance in acute cardiac patients and is clinically used for patient stratification [187]. Authors in [187] suggest that patients with acute CVDs with an admission lactate blood level lower than 2 mM usually have a better prognosis. Lactate has been strongly related to acute inflammation and also gives account for any hypoxia condition [188], [189]. The importance of lactate for critically ill patients is well-known, and today it is the clinical practice to monitor lactate levels in intensive care units (ICU) [190].

Besides lactate, serum creatinine is a diagnostically significant metabolic marker for acute conditions [189]. Creatinine is also clinically used in ICUs for critically ill patients [154], [191]. On top of these well-established metabolomic biomarkers for CVDs, several additional metabolites have been linked to cardiovascular events and reported in Table 2.8.

*Table 2.8 A selection of metabolites and related cardiovascular disease.* 

| CVD                  | Sample | Metabolites  |
|----------------------|--------|--|
| Risk                 | Serum  | Betaine [192], branched-chain amino acids (BCAA) [185], cholesterol [193], choline [192], HDL [193], LDL [193], TMAO [185], [194], short-chain dicarboxylacylcarnitine (SCDA) [185]  |
| Heart<br>failure     | Serum  | BCAA [185], acylcarnitines [185], fatty acids [185], glucose [185], ketones [185]  |
| Myocardial infection | Serum  | Creatine [195], fatty acid [195], glucose [195], glutamate [195], glycerol [195], lactate [195], phenylalanine [195], phosphoethanolamine [195], pyrimidine [195], succinate [195], taurine [195], triglycerides [195], tyrosine [195]   |
| Hearth<br>attack     | Serum  | Ceramide [192], cholesterol [192], choline metabolism [192], triacylglycerol [192]   |
| Ischemic<br>stroke   | Serum  | Acetic acid [196], alanine [189], aspartate [189], betaine [196], [197], carnitine [189], choline [192], [197], choline-related pathways [189], citric acid [189], [196], creatinine [189], cysteine [189], formate [189], free fatty acids [192], glutamate [189], glutamine [189], glycine [189], homocysteine [189], lactate [189], [196], phenylalanine [189], proline [189], pyruvic Acid [196], serine [189], threonine [189], tryptophan [189], [196], tyrosine [189], uric acid [189], valine [189], [196] |

# 2.4.4. Other metabolomics applications

1085

1114

1086 There are many other healthcare applications where metabolomics could have a dramatic 1087 impact. It is beyond the scope of this work to review all the healthcare applications where 1088 metabolomics shows untapped potential. However, a few more uses are listed here to 1089 emphasise that metabolomics still has impressive unexploited potential. 1090 Metabolomics could be employed for Alzheimer's disease early diagnosis, currently 1091 affecting more than 5 million people in the US only [198]. A large number of serum 1092 metabolites, including choline [198], valine [198], carnitine [198], serine [198], have been 1093 linked to the disease. Serum metabolic profile could serve as an additional tool to increase 1094 the accuracy of diagnostic, to predict the disease progression [198]. 1095 Metabolomics has also been linked to sepsis [199]. Globally, 31.5 million people develop 1096 sepsis each year, and this figure is expected to increase as the population ages [200]. Sepsis 1097 is both the most expensive condition to treat (US\$ 24 billion) and the leading cause of death 1098 in US hospitals, with a fatality rate ranging from 30% to 50%, depending on its severity 1099 [200]. Early diagnosis is crucial in sepsis, as where survival is reported to decrease by 7.6% 1100 with every hour of delay in the initiation of therapy [3]. There are many metabolites which 1101 have been linked to sepsis. Lactate, above all, is currently being used in clinical settings for 1102 sepsis diagnosis [199], [201]. Also, increased blood levels of 3-hydroxybutyrate [201], 1103 [202], acetate [201], acetoacetate [201], acylcarnitines [201], citrate [201], glucose [201], 1104 [202], isobutyrate [202], linoleic acid [201], lysophosphatidylcholine [201], malate [201], 1105 myoinositol [202], o-acetylcarnitine [202], phenylalanine [202], pyruvate [201], urea [202], 1106 and decreased blood levels of kynurenine [201], methanol [202], propylene glycol [201], 1107 ribitol [201], ribonic acid [201], valine [202] have been linked to sepsis. 1108 On top of all the mentioned applications, metabolomics has also been shown to be relevant 1109 for other widely spread diseases such as acute coronary syndrome, asthma, cardiovascular 1110 diseases, hepatitis, Parkinson's disease, rheumatoid arthritis, exotic diseases, acute renal 1111 injury [12]. In summary, at present metabolomics is very much research laboratory-based 1112 and needs to move out of academic laboratories and into the clinic [12], [15]. 1113

## 2.5. Microfluidics

1115

1116 A single miniaturised and automated diagnostic system made up of multiple integrated 1117 biosensors, actuators, and electronic interfaces is called lab-on-chip [28], [203]. Lab-on-1118 chips incorporates numerous laboratory tasks onto a small device and has many advantages 1119 than standard benchtop equipment. The main benefits of lab-on-chips are the speed of 1120 analysis, ease of use, low reagent and sample consumption, high-throughput processing and 1121 high reproducibility due to automation and standardisation [30]. Lab-on-chip devices 1122 integrate all steps 'from sample to answer' and, for this reason, they are promising for 1123 addressing environmental and medical challenges [31]. A lab-on-chip device is typically 1124 more complex than a biosensor and it is composed of (i) multiple receptors, (ii) multiple 1125 transducers, (iii) multiple readouts and a (iv) sample handling system [31]. The previous 1126 sections have already discussed receptors, transducers, and readouts. Therefore, this section 1127 is dedicated to the sample handling system. 1128 Microfluidics is the study of microstructures capable of handling small quantities of fluids. 1129 Many microfluidic structures have been successfully used for a range of fluidic operation in 1130 lab-on-chip platforms [204]. Microfluidic channels are microstructures which confine the 1131 fluid and allow it to move in a controlled path. Microfluidic elements for controlling the flow 1132 of the fluid in the microchannel have been developed, including pumps (active and passive) 1133 and valves [205]. Microfluidic mixers are microstructures designed to favour the mixing of 1134 two different fluids [205]. Microfluidic elements are usually combined to create microfluidic 1135 networks. Currently, microfluidic networks can reach very high complexity level integrating 1136 channels, valves, pump and mixers [206]. 1137 In this work, capillary microchannels with rectangular cross-section were used. No 1138 microfluidics pump or mixers were employed. Therefore, this paragraph will focus on 1139 microfluidic theory for capillary and laminar flow regime. Additional resources for an 1140 overview of microfluidic elements are here suggested [205], [207], [208]. 1141 In microfluidic structures, the flow is primarily laminar, meaning that the behaviour of the 1142 liquid can be decomposed into a series of infinitesimal layers flowing on top of each other 1143 without mixing. The Reynolds number (Re) is typically used to define the flow regime in a microfluidic structure. The Reynolds number is defined as the following: 1144

$$Re = \frac{Inertial Forces}{Viscous Forces} = \frac{\rho ul}{\eta} = \frac{ul}{\nu}$$
 (2.38)

- Where  $\rho$  is the fluid density (kgm<sup>3</sup>), u is the velocity of the fluid in the structure (m/s), 1 is a
- characteristic linear dimension of the structure (m/s), η is the dynamic viscosity of the fluid
- 1147 (Pa·s), and v is the kinematic viscosity of the liquid (m<sup>2</sup>/s) [209]. For a microstructure,  $1 \approx 10^{-6}$
- so Re < 1. Turbulent flow is present when Re > 4000 while when Re < 2000 the flow is
- 1149 laminar.
- The study of the fluid kinematics is usually carried out using the Navier-stokes equation. A
- generic particle with mass m and velocity v is influenced by several independent forces (F<sub>i</sub>):

$$m\frac{dv}{dt} = \sum_{j} F_{j} \rightarrow V^{-1}m\frac{dv}{dt} = V^{-1}\sum_{j} F_{j} \rightarrow \rho D_{t}v = \sum_{j} f_{j}$$

$$\sum_{j} f_{j} = \begin{cases} \rho \delta_{t}v_{x} & \text{1D Flow} \\ \rho \{\delta_{t}v + (v \cdot \nabla)v\} & \text{3D Flow} \end{cases}$$
(2.39)

- Where V is the considered volume, f is the force density and D<sub>t</sub> is the material time-
- derivative defined as [208]:

$$D_{t} = \begin{cases} \delta_{t}, & \text{1D Flow} \\ \delta_{t} + (v \cdot \nabla), & \text{3D Flow} \end{cases}$$
 (2.40)

- The final form of the Navier-Stokes equation can be calculated by inserting the complete
- expression for the force densities:

$$\rho \delta_t v_x = -\delta_x p + \eta \left(\delta_y^2 + \delta_z^2\right) v_x + f_x \quad \text{1D Flow}$$
 (2.41)

$$\rho\{\delta_t v + (v \cdot \nabla)v\} = -\nabla p + \nabla^2 v + \{\rho g + \rho_{el} E\} \quad 3D \text{ Flow}$$
 (2.42)

- Where, in the second member, the first term is the pressure-gradient force density, the second
- term is the viscous force density, and the third term is the body force density.
- One of the methods for resolving the Naiver-Stokes equation is represented by the Hagen-
- Poiseuille equation, valid in static conditions and in a rigid straight structure when a pressure
- 1160 gradient  $\Delta p$  (Pa) is applied [208]:

$$\Delta p = R_h Q \tag{2.43}$$

- Where R<sub>h</sub> is the hydraulic resistance (kg/ m<sup>4</sup>s), and Q is the flow rate (mole of fluid passing
- through a section in a unit of time, m<sup>3</sup>/s). There is a formal equivalence between the Hagen-
- Poiseulle and the 2<sup>nd</sup> Ohm's law. The hydraulic resistance depends both on the geometry of
- the structure both on the viscosity of the fluid. Specifically, for rectangular channels with
- height h, length L and depth w the R<sub>h</sub> is:

$$R_{h} = \frac{12\eta L}{\left\{1 - 0.63\left(\frac{h}{w}\right)\right\}h^{3}w}$$
(2.44)

1166 R<sub>h</sub> is generally high for microfluidic structures due to height h and the width w having micrometric dimensions [208].

In the absence of externally applied pressure and with channel height and width in the order of hundreds of micrometres, the liquid can spontaneously move due to cohesive forces within the liquid and adhesive forces between the liquid and its surroundings. This effect is commonly referred to as capillary action [210]. With reference to Figure 2.15, the capillary pressure gradient ( $\Delta p$ ) is related to the property of the fluid and the geometry of the microchannel [208]:

$$\Delta p = \gamma \left( \frac{\cos \theta_b + \cos \theta_t}{h} + \frac{2\cos \theta_s}{w} \right) \tag{2.45}$$

Where  $\Theta$  denotes the contact angle of the different materials employed and  $\gamma$  the surface tension. According to equation (2.45), when w << h, the capillary pressure gradient depends only on w and the microchannel can even be left open [211], [212].

Under the assumption of laminar, steady-state flow, and in the absence of gravitational effects, the position of the advancing liquid l(t) can be obtained by manipulating Equation (2.44) and Equation (2.45) [208], [213]:

$$l(t) = h \sqrt{\frac{\Delta p}{6\eta L} \left(1 - 0.63 \frac{h}{w}\right) t}$$
 (2.46)

Where Δp is the capillary pressure gradient, Rh is the hydraulic resistance, Q is the flow rate,
 η is the dynamic viscosity, L is the microchannel length. Equation (2.46) can be used as a
 designing equation when developing capillaries.
 Many different methods have been used to fabricate microfluidic structures and integrate
 them with integrated circuits. A review of microfluidic fabrication and integration is reported

in Chapter 4.

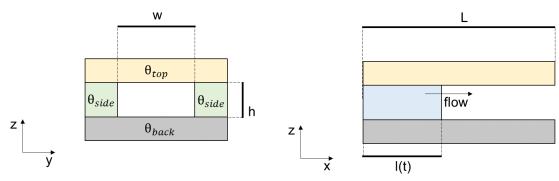


Figure 2.15 Schematic representation of a passive rectangular microfluidic channel.

1187 1188

## 2.6. Point-of-care Systems

By potentially being useful for all the major causes of death [12], [13], metabolomics social impact would be impressive if it was untapped for masses through POC platforms [10]. The main advantages and challenges of POC systems have already been examined in Chapter 1. Particularly, the potential of such technologies for saving lives, time and money have been already discussed. The main technological and practical challenges slowing down the widespread of these technologies have also been analysed. In this section, a more in-depth literature review is proposed for both experimental and commercial POC devices.

1197

1198

1189

## 2.6.1. Review of POC platforms

- Authors in [1] illustrate the key design components of a POC device which include user interface, sample delivery device, reagent storage strategy, reaction cell, sensors to detect
- the measurement reaction, control and communication system, data management storage.
- 1202 POC testing has been employed to a variety of samples, including tissue, urine and blood
- 1203 [39]. Among them, blood testing is particularly interesting because the concentration of
- specific biomarkers in the blood is directly related to the physiological state of the body.
- Therefore, testing blood is often used for preventions, identification and monitoring for a
- variety of diseases [39]. Blood, especially in a small volume, is also particularly easy to
- obtain for the majority of conditions [39].
- POC can be qualitative or quantitative [1]. Qualitative POC platforms usually do not provide
- a numerical result [199]. Typically, the output of this platform is only a binary result (i.e.
- positive or negative). Lateral flow assays (LFAs), introduced in 1988, are the most popular
- qualitative POC platforms [2]. LFAs are cellulose-based devices consisting of a strip, a
- sample pad, a reagent pad, and a test line. The sample is introduced at the sample pad. It
- migrates to the reagent pad via capillary forces, where bioreagents conjugated to the target
- analyte are immobilised. The formed antigen/antibody product continues to flow along the
- strip where is subsequently captured by a final biorecognition molecule. The result
- interpretation is usually a visual-coloured indicator.
- There are many advantages of LFAs. The inherent properties of the paper support capillary
- flowing; thus, no pumping or complicated fluidics is required [1]. Also, LFAs only requires
- a small sample volume, no sample pre-processing and the waste can be conveniently
- incinerated [1]. Besides, the device is usually low-cost and can accommodate easy

- 1221 functionalisation techniques. On the other hand, LFAs are challenging to use for multiple
- testing and have low sensitivity [1].
- 1223 Quantitative POC devices aim to provide a numerical measurement of the level of the target
- analyte. LFAs can be extended form qualitative to quantitative by the use of a coupled
- reading instrumentation [1]. However, quantitative POC platforms require sensors [1]. Then,
- it should not be surprising that CMOS technologies and lab-on-chip platforms are vastly
- used for the development of quantitative POC systems [1].
- 1228 POC platforms, very often supported by IC, have been used for a variety of healthcare
- applications including genomics, proteomics, and metabolomics. Other applications not
- discussed in this review also include biophysical analysis, cell separation and sorting,
- material and drug delivery, drug testing, and organs-on-chip [214]. Table 2.9 summarises
- the review on POC platforms proposed in this paragraph.
- 1233 Genomics POC platforms. POC testing in genomics and transcriptomic targets DNA and
- RNA [2]. Numerous methods have been proposed for detecting and amplifying the presence
- of nucleic acids [2]. The most commonly used process is the polymerase chain reaction
- which creates billions of copies of a DNA sequence by iterative replications [215]. POC
- testing in genomics and transcriptomic is particularly essential for detecting and identifying
- virus, bacteria, fungi, microbes, pathogens [2], necrotic and aberrant cells [1]. A significant
- challenge remains in integrating blood pre-treatment with DNA and RNA detection in a low-
- 1240 cost, robust and user-friendly platform [1].
- 1241 **Proteomics POC platforms.** POC testing in proteomics targets proteins, including
- enzymes, antibodies, and hormones [2]. Modern POC devices utilise immunoassay
- technology, which includes antigen-antibody binding [2]. These assays target protein
- biomarkers such as PSA for PCa, troponin I for CVDs, and bacterial and viral infection-
- related markers such as HIV, influenza, chlamydia, and hepatitis [2]. Most methods for
- protein analysis are based on the enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) method [1].
- 1247 In traditional ELISA tests, colorimetric, fluorescent readout signals are used to visualise the
- interaction of the target protein to the specific recognition molecule [1]. ELISA analysis
- 1249 usually requires several washing steps which creates additional complication when
- designing a POC device [1]. ELISA can be implemented on both LFA-based POC and
- quantitative platforms [1]. LFA-based ELISA test has been demonstrated to be convenient
- to develop [1]. However, work is now under development for creating multiplexed protein
- assays on qualitative platforms [1], [216]. Authors in [216], for instance, propose a CMOS-

1254 based device able to differentiate between serum samples containing either, neither, or both 1255 rabbit anti-mouse (RAM) antibodies and/or anti-HIV antibodies using a gold-nanoparticle 1256 promoted silver enhancement immunoassay. The authors claim that the proposed platform 1257 is the first step in creating a mass-manufacturable POC tool capable of multi-proteins 1258 quantification [216]. Several platforms have been developed for PSA detection [217]. 1259 Electrochemical [218], optical [219], [220], cantilever-based [221] and other suitable 1260 sensors [221] have also been successfully employed for PSA quantification, recently leading 1261 to the first FDA approved POC PSA test [181]. Despite the need for new tools and standards 1262 for PCa, the development of POC remains confined to PSA detection because PSA-based 1263 functionalisation techniques are very stable and convenient. 1264 Metabolomics POC platforms. POC platforms for metabolic biomarkers have also been 1265 developed. The development of POC platforms for metabolomics is mainly driven to the cost and bulkiness of the equipment typically used for metabolites quantification. This also 1266 1267 led to the development of commercial colorimetric and fluorescence assay kit to be used in 1268 combination with a spectrophotometer [222]. The current panel of metabolites most often 1269 targeted is wide and include glucose, amino acids, choline, sarcosine, lactate, creatinine, 1270 cholesterol and triglycerides, [2]. Besides glucose meters, today well-established, the interest 1271 of the research community is moving towards different metabolites. 1272 Biosensors for the quantification of amino acids profile, with particular reference to L-types, 1273 which are more relevant for humans, have been documented in the literature [223]. The 1274 bioreagents typically include L-amino acids oxidase (LAAOx), which can oxidase any type 1275 of LAA while producing hydrogen peroxide [49]. Both electrochemical and optical methods 1276 have been used for the quantification of LAA with a similar performance [223]. Among the 1277 targeted amino acids, glutamate is one of the most popular, especially for its link to 1278 neurodegenerative diseases [224]. Glutamate biosensors typically employ glutamate oxidase 1279 (GlOx) [49]. The interest in the quantification of choline is related to its involvement in 1280 several diseases [225]. Choline biosensors typically employed the specific enzyme choline 1281 oxidase (ChOx), which oxidases choline while producing hydrogen peroxide. The produced 1282 hydrogen peroxide has been used to develop both electrochemical and optical biosensors 1283 [225]. Similarly, sarcosine oxidase (SaOx) and lactate oxidase (LaOx) have been developed 1284 [2]. Authors in [226], for instance, employ SaOx for the colorimetric determination of 1285 sarcosine in the urine. Authors here demonstrate that the developed assay is capable of 1286 differentiating people with PCa from the healthy group [226]. However, the authors employ

1287 a benchtop spectrophotometer to run the experiment, thus no integrated platform has been 1288 achieved here [226]. Both electrochemical and optical methods have been used for lactate 1289 sensing [2][227]. Creatinine level is being currently tested for renal deficiencies [2]. The 1290 chemistry involved in creatinine biosensing is slightly more complicated since it involves 1291 creatininase (CNN) and creatinase (CTN) to convert creatinine in sarcosine. Sarcosine is 1292 then measured by employing SaOx [228]. POC platform monitoring lactate, cholesterol, 1293 triglycerides, and other lipids are getting progressively popular for the management of CVDs 1294 [2]. 1295 Authors in [229] demonstrate the use of a CMOS sensor and an LED to provide comparable 1296 results to a commercial spectrophotometer for the colorimetric determination of bacterial 1297 concentrations. This work shares a similarity with the work presented in this thesis regarding 1298 the setup utilised and the colorimetric approach. However, the work in [229] uses a 1299 commercial CMOS sensor and no microfluidic integration was achieved. Similarly, authors 1300 in [230] employ a CMOS sensor to quantify H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> using a colorimetric approach. However, 1301 also in this case, there is not monolithically integration and the samples are retained into 1302 reaction cuvettes. 1303 Multi-analyte metabolomics POC platforms. Lab-on-chip devices are also being 1304 developed for quantifying multiple compounds [231]. Authors in [232], for instance, present 1305 a microfluidic lab-on-chip quantifying human body metabolites, using sub microliter 1306 droplets as reaction chambers. Authors demonstrate the suitability of the platform for 1307 glucose, glutamate, and pyruvate individually [232]. The lab-on-chip takes advantage of an 1308 electrowetting chip which transport and mix the sample and the reaction for the initiation of 1309 a colorimetric reaction [232]. The reaction takes place in microchannel fabricated by Teflon, 1310 perylene and glass. Chemistry and working principle developed in this work are very similar 1311 to the one adopted in this research project. However, the platform is not integrated and a single external photodiode is used to monitor the absorbance during the reaction [232]. The 1312 1313 developed lab-on-chip also does not allow parallel assays [232]. PDMS microfluidic 1314 channels have been employed on the CMOS-based spectrophotometer system reported in 1315 [233]. The system was used for the determination of glucose, uric acid, and cholesterol. 1316 However, PDMS microfluidics is developed onto a glass substrate. The integration of 1317 microfluidics with the sensor array was not achieved in this work [233]. A more complex 1318 PMMA-based system has been developed by authors in [234] for the quantification of sorbic 1319 acid. Also in this case, microfluidic chip and sensors are two physically separated units.

Table 2.9 State of the art of IC-based POC platforms.

| Analytes (examples)  | Common techniques  | References                                   |
|--|--|--|
| DNA and RNA (e.g. from virus, bacteria, fungi, aberrant cells)                   | Polymerase chain reaction.  Detection methods:  electrochemical.                           | [1], [2], [215]                              |
| Proteins (e.g. enzymes, antibodies, antigens, hormones, etc.)                    | Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA). Detection methods: optical and electrochemical. | [1], [181],<br>[216]–[221]                   |
| Metabolites (e.g. LAA, glutamate, choline, sarcosine, lactate, creatinine, etc). | Enzyme-based assay. Detection methods: optical and electrochemical.                        | [49], [223],<br>[232], [233],<br>[224]–[231] |
| Other biomarkers (e.g. cells)  | Various  | [1], [2]                                     |

1321

1322

1323

1324

1325

1326

1327

1328

1329

1330

1331

1332

1333

1334

1335

1336

1337

1338

1339

1340

1341

1342

1343

1344

#### 2.6.2. Market Review

Sensing devices currently on the market for biomedical applications can be mainly divided into in-home or in-laboratory based diagnostics. While the market for in-home care monitoring has proliferated, the rate of acceptance of the new biosensors for the hospital or laboratory-based diagnostics has been comparatively lower [16].

In-home POC devices are designed to be used by the generic public. This category of devices usually requires no or minimal sample pre-treatment, are cheaper, more robust and have a higher degree of portability. In-home POC can also take advantage of personal mobile devices such as smartphone or tablet for processing or data storage [235]. LFAs are the most commercially available tools for POC in-home testing [199]. Modern portable pregnancy tests are probably the widest spread example of LFA [2]. Semi-quantitative PSA lateral flow strips are also available on the market to help to diagnose PCa [221], [236]. However, glucose biosensors seem to have forged the most significant market share for in-home POC platforms [16]. Glucose biosensors account for approximately 85% of the entire biosensors market [2]. Most diabetics now regulate their condition at home by self-testing their blood with hand-held glucose meters [2]. Typically, two types of glucose sensors are commercially available in the market, namely electrochemical and optical. For effective management and to record patient history, most modern glucometers now have memory storage and computer interfaces so that the patients can keep track of their blood glucose levels over a period of time, and the data can then be shared with clinicians to prescribe a better course of medical treatment.

Whatever the working principle, glucose market is so vast that standardisation agencies published a set of guidelines for their development. The most commonly cited guideline for

1345 glucose meter is from the International Organisation for Standards stating that the relative 1346 error of the measurement for glucose concentrations < 4.2 mM should be lower than 15% 1347 (95% confidence interval). The same quantity should be lower than 20% for glucose 1348 concentrations > 4.2 mM [1]. The Clinical and Laboratory Standard Institute indicates a 1349 requirement for meter results to be within 12.5% of laboratory results [1]. The Food and 1350 Drug Administration (FDA) has stipulated a maximum discrepancy of 10% between meter 1351 results and laboratory analysis [1]. Worryingly, independent studies indicated that not all the 1352 meters on the market are complainant with these recommendations [237]. 1353 Cholesterol monitoring devices are also finding new demand world-wide, and this biosensor 1354 segment is expected to grow at a rate of around 8% over the next five years [16]. There is 1355 also an increasing instance of disorders due to obesity and hormonal imbalance, creating an 1356 escalation of cholesterol levels in the blood. 1357 In-laboratory based diagnostics are designed to be used by trained personnel. This category 1358 of devices can require sample pre-processing and can be more expensive and less portable 1359 than the previous class. In-laboratory based diagnostics usually aim to reduce the time 1360 patients spend in the emergency department and accelerate the clinical decision. They are 1361 also used for bedside testing or patients with reduced mobility. Acute conditions, such as 1362 stroke and sepsis, also gain advantages from the quick test provided by POC testing. A 1363 remarkable example of the category is the i-STAT by Abbott. The i-STAT is a 'handheld 1364 blood analyser for with-patient testing aimed at improving the quality, cost, and operational 1365 efficiency of health' [238]. The device is very versatile and allows to diagnose acute 1366 conditions in minutes. The i-STAT cartridges are available for a range of clinical tests, 1367 including cardiac markers, lactate, coagulation, blood gases, chemistries and electrolytes, and haematology [238]. 1368 1369 The most successful commercial POC device capable of DNA sequencing is probably the 1370 CMOS-based Ion Torrent platform by Thermo Fischer Scientific [239]. The platform uses 1371 an ISFET sensor array together with the polymerase chain reaction technique [239]. First, 1372 the genome sequence is divided into millions of fragments, which are attached to beads 1373 allocated in microwells. Microwells are iteratively washed with solutions containing one of 1374 the four bases (adenine, cytosine, guanine, and thymine). When a test base attaches to its 1375 complementary base, hydrogen ions are released and sensed by the pH sensor. By iterating 1376 the washing step and by repeating the test over millions of pH sensors, it is possible to 1377 reconstruct the sequence of the molecule under analysis.

Figure 2.16 shows devices based on different technologies for biomedical applications, including optical, pH, amperometric, electrochemical nano-mechanical and thermal sensors [16]. Table 2.10 provides some examples of the currently available biosensors for the detection, diagnosis and monitoring of biomedically relevant analytes [16].

#### 2.6.3. Discussion on platform affordability

Basing on the market review illustrated above, it is now possible to define the requirement about the cost of the platform. With reference to Table 2.10, glucose meters have a very low cost because they are used very frequently (more than once a day) by people affected by diabetes. However, the platform developed in this work target applications where the frequency of use is expected to be lower. Other platforms on the market have increased costs for both the reader and the test. The cost of the reader for these platforms ranges from £ 250 to £ 5200, while the cost per test is in the range of £1.5 - £10. For both the target applications of this work, we can assume a frequency of usage of once every three months (per patient). This is similar to other multi-analyte platforms in the market, such as Accutrend Plus (Cobas-Roche) and CardioChek PA (PTS diagnostics) – see Table 2.10.

Table 2.10 Examples of commercial POC platforms. Devices information have been retrieved from the respective websites of the platforms. Reproduced and modified from [16].

| Device                             | Analyte/test  | Sensor type                    | Assay<br>time | Cost per test<br>/reader |
|------------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|---------------|--------------------------|
| i-stat (Abbott)                    | Multiple: (Troponin I, O <sub>2</sub> , Glucose, lactate, pH, Hematocritmany) | Electrochemical                | 2-5 min       | T: £ 10<br>R: £ 5200     |
| MiniOn (Nanopore technology)       | DNA sequencing  | Nano-pore                      | -             | T: n.d.<br>R: £1000      |
| CoagMax (Microvisk)                | Blood viscosity   | Micro-cantilever               | -             | n.d.                     |
| Contour (Bayer)                    | Glucose   | Electrochemical (GDH)          | < 30 s        | T: < £ 0.5<br>R: £ 30    |
| Optimum (Abbott)                   | Glucose   | Electrochemical (GDH/NAD)      | < 30 s        | T: <£ 0.5<br>R:£ 30      |
| Accu-check Performa (Roche)        | Glucose   | Electrochemical (GDH/PQQ)      | < 30 s        | T: <£ 0.5<br>R:£ 30      |
| Accutrend Plus (Cobas-Roche)       | Tot. Cholesterol Triglycerides Glucose, Lactate                               | Optical (absorbance)           | 30 s          | T: < £ 1.5<br>R: £ 250   |
| CardioChek PA (PTS diagnostics)    | Total cholesterol, HDL, triglycerides, glucose, LDL, Ketones, Creatinine      | Optical (absorbance)           | 2 min         | T: £ 7.50<br>R: £ 700    |
| Cholestech LDX (Alere)             | Cholesterol, HDL, glucose,<br>triglycerides, LDL, ALT, AST and hs-<br>CRP     | Optical (absorbance)           | 5 min         | T: £ 8.50<br>R: £ 950    |
| DCA Vantage (Siemens Healthineers) | HbA, HbF, HbS, HbC, HbE in urine  | Immunological                  | -             | T: £ 9.11<br>R: £ 4000   |
| In2it (Provalis)                   | HbS and HbD   | Boronate affinity              | -             | T: £ 6<br>R: £ 1500      |
| Q-POC (Quantum DX)                 | HPV or Tuberculosis or STI  | Functionalised<br>Nanowire FET | 20 min        | T: \$ 10<br>R: \$ 1000   |



Figure 2.16 Reproduced and modified from [16]. (a) i-STAT (Abbott), (b) In2it (Provalis), (c) coagmax (Microvisk), (d) Q-POC (Quantum Dx), (e) Cholestech (Alere), (f) Optium (Abbott), (g) Genome sequencer (Ion torrent), (h) DCA Vantage (Siemens), (i) Contour (Bayer), (j) MiniOn (Nanopore technology), (k) CardioChek PA (PTS diagnostics), (l) Prototype from DNA electronics, (m) Accutrend Plus (Cobas-Roche).

Therefore, similar costs requirement can also be set. Specifically, maximum target costs for the reader and cartridge were assumed to be £5200 and £10, respectively.

1406 The cost of the reader can be easily met by using off-the-shelf electrical components.

However, the maximum target price of the cartridge is a challenging requirement. This is because the disposable cartridge integrates CMOS sensors, biological reagents, and microfluidic systems. The requirement can potentially be met when cartridges are mass-

produced but, in this project, cartridges were not mass-produced. However, the methods and

procedures developed in this project must be suitable for mass-production.

The cost of the cartridge could be reduced by integrating reusable sensors in the reader rather than in the cartridge. However, with reference to the versatility requirement, a reduction of the functionalities of the platform is not advised at this stage. It is also worth outlining that the platform can be used for many applications, meaning that only one reader can be used

for several applications. This can produce additional cost savings.

Thus, the cartridge was developed with integrated CMOS sensors. Optimisation strategies aiming to reduce the cost for specific applications can be investigated as part of future works.

# 2.7. Summary of the Chapter

1420 In conclusion, the quantitative requirements of the POC platform have been discussed and 1421 set in this chapter. Strategies required to meet the requirements have also been identified.

1422 Table 2.11 summarises the discussion.

1423

1424

1425

Table 2.11 Summary of the quantitative requirements of the platform. The strategies identified to address the requirements are also summarised.

| Requirement              | Criterion   | Strategy   |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| Affordability            | - Reader cost $<$ £5200 $^1$ .<br>- Test cost $<$ £10 $^1$ .  | <ul> <li>Use well-established techniques for sensors and readout.</li> <li>Use processes suitable for mass-scale production (e.g. CMOS, moulding, enzyme printing).</li> <li>Use colorimetry</li> </ul>  |
| Sensitivity              | <ul> <li>Ischemic stroke: results comparable to NHS standard.</li> <li>PCa: specificity ≥ 0.32 [18]².</li> <li>Relative error of the measurement in the order of 15-20%³.</li> </ul>                              | <ul> <li>Use well-established detection methods.</li> <li>Optimise the platform to achieve the requirement.</li> <li>Evaluate the platform with clinical samples.</li> </ul>   |
| Specificity              | Develop a biomarker panel specific to PCa and ischemic stroke   | <ul><li>Identify and use multiple biomarkers.</li><li>Discuss biomarkers with experts.</li><li>Test the biomarker with clinically sourced samples.</li></ul>   |
| User-friendly            | <ul> <li>Use blood/plasma/serum<sup>1,2</sup>.</li> <li>Minimal sample pre-processing<sup>1,2</sup>.</li> <li>Low sample volume (tens of μL)<sup>1,2</sup>.</li> <li>Plug and play device<sup>1</sup>.</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Integrate sensors, fluidics and biological reagents.</li> <li>Use blood/serum/plasma.</li> <li>Develop the platform to be used with a small volume.</li> <li>Develop an intuitive user interface.</li> <li>Minimise user operations.</li> </ul> |
| Rapid                    | - Complete test in minutes <sup>1</sup> .   | - Estimate substrate from initial reaction rate.   |
| Robust                   | - Compensation of sample-to-sample and device-to-device variations Capable of detecting failure <sup>1</sup> .  | <ul> <li>Develop a solution to standardise the measurement (controls).</li> <li>Develop strategies for the safe failure of the platform (e.g. invalidate result).</li> </ul>   |
| Equipment-free           | - No other external equipment required for running the test.  | - Embed all the required equipment into the platform.  |
| Delivered                | - Reagents must have shelf-life in the order of weeks/months <sup>1</sup> .   | - Develop established strategies for reagent stabilisation and storage (lyophilisation).   |
| Multi-analyte capability | - Measure 2 or more metabolites at the same time <sup>1,2</sup> .   | <ul><li>Use multiple sensors (array).</li><li>Develop a sample handling system (microfluidics).</li></ul>  |
| Versatility              | Demonstrate multiple biomarker detection.     Potential use of other sensors.   | <ul> <li>Use custom CMOS chip.</li> <li>Integrate fluidics monolithically.</li> <li>Beware of other possible use of the platform (e.g. use ISFET).</li> <li>Demonstrate platform usage with multiple biomarkers.</li> </ul>                              |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Assumed from market review. <sup>2</sup> Assumed from the literature review.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Assumed form glucose meters guidelines.

# **Chapter 3: Embedded Platform Development**

#### 3.1. Introduction

The present chapter describes the development of the proposed embedded platform. Requirements, simulations, fabrication, and design consideration are also discussed. Table 3.1 illustrates the contribution to each activity discussed in this chapter.

The platform is composed of a cartridge, a reader, and a graphical user interface (GUI) – see Figure 3.1. The cartridge is the core of the platform. It is meant to be disposable when mass-produced, but it has been reused in this project due to limited resources. It integrates the CMOS chip, passive microfluidics, and on-chip reagents onto a ceramic package. In this chapter, the sensing platform is illustrated. Microfluidics and bioreceptors integration is illustrated in the next chapter. The cartridge is designed for the colorimetric detection of multiple metabolites. This raises the question of whether the cartridge requires a single sensor or more sensors organised into an array format.

Typically, a biosensor with one transducer provides a single result. An apparatus containing multiple sensors can deliver multiple or single results. Image sensors, for example, provide multiple readings. Multiple readings can be combined for providing a lower number of readings.

*Table 3.1 Table of contributions for the activity presented in this chapter.* 

| Task / Activity presented in Chapter 3                      | Main investigators                                       |
|---|--|
| Identification of a potential metabolic biomarker panel for | - Valerio F. Annese (literature survey)                  |
| prostate cancer   | - Prof. Rob Jones <sup>2</sup> (discussion/validation)   |
| Identification of a potential metabolic biomarker panel for | - Valerio F. Annese (literature survey)                  |
| ischemic stroke   | - Dr Samadhan Patil <sup>1</sup> (discussion/validation) |
|   | - Dr Mohammed Al-Rahawani <sup>1</sup>                   |
| Design of the CMOS chip                                     | - Dr Christos Giankulovitch <sup>1</sup>                 |
|   | - Dr James Beeley <sup>1</sup>                           |
| Fabrication of the CMOS chip                                | - Outsourced (Austriamicrosystems)                       |
|   | - Dr Mohammed Al-Rahawani <sup>1</sup>                   |
| Development of the reader (hardware)                        | - Dr Christos Giankulovitch <sup>1</sup>                 |
|   | - Dr Claudio Accarino <sup>1</sup>                       |
| Development of the reader (software)                        | - Valerio F. Annese                                      |
| Development of the graphic user interface for both          | Volorio E. Annogo  |
| acquisition and data analysis                               | - Valerio F. Annese                                      |
| Enzymatic reactions modelling and simulations               | - Valerio F. Annese                                      |
| Platform testing  | - Valerio F. Annese                                      |
| Affiliation at the time of completion of the estivity       | ·  |

Affiliation at the time of completion of the activity:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Microsystem Technology Group, James Watt School of Engineering, University of Glasgow.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Institute of Cancer Sciences, University of Glasgow, Beatson West of Scotland Cancer Centre, Glasgow.

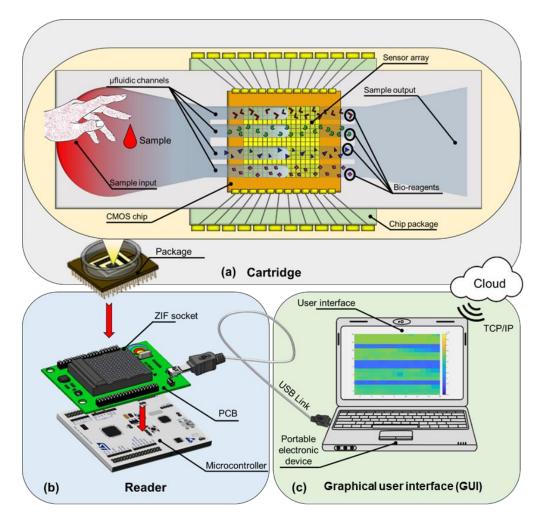


Figure 3.1 The overall architecture and components of the developed platform: (a) the cartridge, (b) the reader, and (c) the GUI. This is a high-level diagram and it is not in scale.

When combined altogether, data coming from multiple sensors can be used to provide a single output. Microstructures, such as microfluidic channels, can provide physical separations allowing to confine target reactions in different zones of a sensing area. For example, authors in [240] use a microfluidics-based device for simultaneous testing of a plurality of separate nucleic acids in a barcode-like layout. Also, authors in [241] disclose an apparatus capable of performing test and controls at the same time from the same sample. The developed platform uses an array of optical detectors. Similarly to [240] and [241], this platform aims to perform multiple simultaneous measurements. Thus, the use of an array of optical detectors is the most suitable configuration for this platform. The use of multiple independent sensors has also the potential to reduce the fixed-pattern-noise of the array and improve the overall SNR of the measurement [242].

1460 The optical detectors used in this work were custom developed. Arguably, the use of a commercial camera chip for this project would have also been possible. However, it is worth 1461 1462 stressing once again that this work is part of a larger vision aiming to develop a multimodal 1463 platform. As such, the use of a commercial camera chip would have reduced the 1464 functionalities of the platform to optical detectors only and would have not satisfied the 1465 versatility requirement. The use of a custom sensing platform enabled the integration of other 1466 sensors (i.e. ISFET) to be used in conjunction with optical sensors. The use of 1467 electrochemical and optical sensors at the same time on this platform has been demonstrated 1468 by other members of my research group [243]. This would not have been possible with a 1469 commercial camera chip. 1470 The cartridge connects to the reader through a zero-insertion force (ZIF) socket. The reader 1471 is composed of a custom printed circuit board (PCB) and a commercial microcontroller 1472 board. It is employed for sensors addressing and data digitisation. It also handles raw data 1473 and sends them in real-time to the GUI through USB link. 1474 The GUI is a software running on a portable electronic device. It allows user interaction as 1475 well as data visualisation, analysis, and storage. The platform can also take advantage of the 1476 TCP/IP capability of the portable electronic device for uploading the result of the test onto a

1478

1477

1479

1480

1481

1482

1483

# 3.2. The Cartridge

cloud-based storage platform.

The cartridge integrates the CMOS chip, one or more biorecognition elements and the passive microfluidics (illustrated in the next chapter). All the parts are integrated onto a ceramic chip package. Figure 3.2 shows a diagram of the cartridge with four microfluidic channels.

1484

1485

#### 3.2.1. Target applications

- The platform is meant to be versatile and capable of adapting to a wide range of biological assays with no or minimal modifications. However, two case studies have been selected to demonstrate the diagnostic capability of the platform.
- The first proposed application of the platform is PCa diagnosis. This application aims to demonstrate the potential of POC platforms for early diagnosis of deadly diseases, especially for use where the current standard lacks reliability.

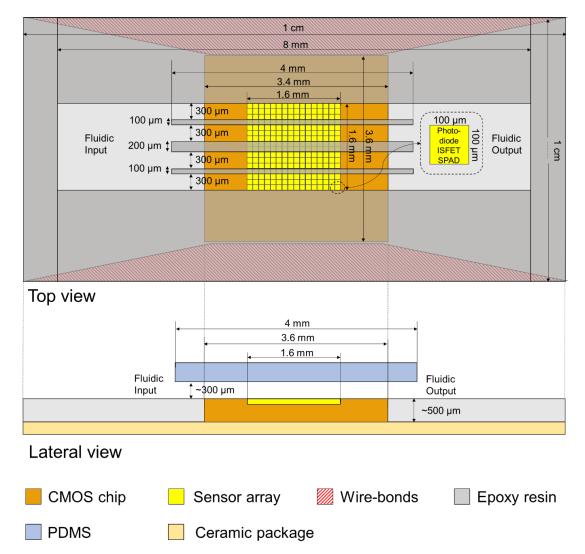


Figure 3.2 Top view (top) and later view (bottom) of the cartridge. Biological reagents have been omitted in the schematic for clarity. The diagram is in scale. Further microfluidic structures have been analysed and developed in this project.

As introduced in Chapter 2, the current standard alone, PSA blood testing, is not reliable enough, and invasive methods are usually used in conjunction with the blood test. In this frame, the proposed platform is suggested for the quantification of metabolic biomarkers to be used in conjunction with the PSA testing for non-invasive improved diagnosis. Four analytes have been selected for this application, namely total LAA, glutamate, choline, and sarcosine. The selection of the metabolites panel is based on the literature review presented in Chapter 2. Subsequently, the metabolites review has been discussed with a team of cancer researchers, led by Prof. Robert Jones, professor of clinical cancer research at the University of Glasgow. The team of cancer researchers have recognised that there is merit in the selected metabolites panel, although metabolomics is still a relatively unexplored field in PCa. The

1507 relation between LAA, glutamate, choline, and sarcosine and PCa are well-known to the 1508 research community. The correlation between sarcosine and the disease is still controversial, 1509 and this study can shed light on the contentious matter. The development of such a platform 1510 has the potential to provide additional information which, together with PSA testing, can 1511 improve the early diagnosis of PCa. 1512 The second proposed application of the platform is the diagnosis of ischemic stroke. With 1513 this application, the aim is to highlight the potential of POC platforms for acute medicine, 1514 where timing is vital. Two metabolites have been selected for this application, namely 1515 creatinine and lactate. The selection of the metabolites is based on a similar procedure 1516 involving literature review and discussions with experts in the field including Dr Samadhan 1517 Patil, lecturer of medical engineering at the University of York, and Prof Jesse Dawson, 1518 professor of stroke medicine at the Institute of Cardiovascular & Medical Sciences, 1519 University of Glasgow. 1520 In summary, six tests have been selected for this research project, LAA, glutamate, choline, 1521 sarcosine, lactate, and creatinine. It should be clarified that the total profile of LAA is not a 1522 single metabolite but, throughout this work, it will be referred to as a metabolite.

# 1524 **3.2.2.** Detection strategy for the target metabolites

- All the selected metabolites were detected with a colorimetric approach using specific enzymes interacting with the target analytes for producing hydrogen peroxide. The adopted
- enzymatic reactions are reported in the following [49]:
- $L-amino\ acid\ +\ H_2O\ +\ O_2\ \xrightarrow{L-amino\ acid\ oxidase\ (LAAOx)} \alpha-oxo\ acid\ +\ NH_3\ +\ H_2O_2$ 1528 LAA: Glutamate  $+H_2O+O_2 \xrightarrow{Glutamate\ Oxidase\ (GlOx)} 2-oxoglutarate+NH_3+H_2O_2$ 1529 Glutamate: Choline  $+H_2O+O_2 \xrightarrow{Choline\ oxidase\ (ChOx)} betaine + H_2O_2$ 1530 Choline: Sarcosine  $+ H_2O + O_2 \xrightarrow{Sarcosine \ oxidase \ (SaOx)} glycine + formaldehyde + H_2O_2$ 1531 Sarcosine: Lactate  $+ O_2 \xrightarrow{Lactate \ oxidase \ (LaOx)} pyruvate + H_2O_2$ 1532 Lactate:  $\begin{cases} \text{Creatinine} + H_2O \xrightarrow{Creatininese\ (CNN)} creatine \\ \text{Creatine} + H_2O \xrightarrow{Creatinase\ (CTN)} Sarcosine + Urea \\ \text{Sarcosine} + H_2O + O_2 \xrightarrow{Sarcosine\ oxidase\ (SaOx)} glycine + formaldehyde + H_2O_2 \end{cases}$ 1533 Creatinine:
- The produced H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> is proportional to the concentration of the analyte of interest. The production of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> was monitored by a colorimetric probe which changes its absorbance property depending on the H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> level. Two different probes were employed, namely

o-dianisidine and the system phenol/4-aminoantipyrine (4AAP). The target reaction for

 $H_2O_2$  are reported below:

 $o - dianisidine: o - dianisidine (reduced) + 2H_2O_2 \xrightarrow{Peroxidase (HRP)} o - dianisidine (oxidised) + 2H_2O_3$ 

1540 Quinone – imine: Phenol +  $4AAP + 2H_2O_2 \xrightarrow{Peroxidase (HRP)} Quinone – imine + <math>2H_2O_3 \xrightarrow{Peroxidase (HRP)} Quinone = 2H_2O_3 \xrightarrow{Peroxidase$ 

Thus, for each selected test, at least two enzymatic reactions are required. However, the ratio of the concentration of the enzymes within the same reaction chain can be tuned. In this work, an increased level of HRP was adopted. According to the Michaelis-Menten model, this ensures that when H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> is produced, it is promptly used for the oxidation of the probe. Consequently, the reaction rate of the entire reaction chain can be approximated to the slower reaction, i.e. the one leading to the production of hydrogen peroxide. There are two main parameters to be considered in the selection of the hydrogen peroxide probe, namely the extinction coefficient and the wavelength absorbance range. Commercially sourced odianisidine and quinone imine have extinction coefficients of 7.5 mM<sup>-1</sup>cm<sup>-1</sup> and 12 mM<sup>-1</sup>cm<sup>-1</sup> at 500 nm, respectively [222]. The effective extinction coefficient for this platform has been measured and reported in Figure 4.13. Table 3.2 summarises the selected panel of metabolites together with their physiological range, the enzymes employable for their colorimetric determination, and related kinetics constants.

#### 3.2.3. Simulations of colorimetric reactions

**Method.** A Matlab-based model for the simulation of a generic colorimetric assay was developed and used for preliminary assessment of the platform requirements. The simulations aimed to identify critical parameters in the development of the platform.

The implemented simulation employed the Michaelis-Menten model and rate-equations to simulate the enzymatic-reaction.

*Table 3.2 Summary of the target metabolites to be measured by colorimetric method.* 

| Analyte     | Physiological range (µM) | Application | Enzyme     | <b>Km</b> ( <b>mM</b> ) [49] |
|-------------|--------------------------|-------------|------------|------------------------------|
| LAA profile | 1700 - 4600 [244]        | ↑ in PCa    | LAAOx      | 0.17 - 116.5                 |
| Glutamate   | 40 - 150 [244]           | ↑ in PCa    | GlOx       | 0.15 - 10                    |
| Choline     | 10 - 40 [245]            | ↑ in PCa    | ChOx       | 0.05 - 213                   |
| Sarcosine   | 0 - 20 [246]             | ↑ in PCa    | SaOx       | 0.01 - 142.3                 |
| Lactate     | 300 - 2000 [247]         | ↑ in stroke | LaOx       | 0.039 - 103                  |
| Creatinine  | 100 - 150 [248]          | ↑ in stroke | CNN<br>CTN | 0.17 - 350<br>0.034 - 53.2   |
| Creatifine  | 100 100 [270]            | i in sucke  | SaOx       | 0.01 - 142.3                 |

Beer-Lambert's law was then applied for estimating light absorbance and light transmittance. Michaelis-Menten equation and Beer-Lamber law are reported here for ease of reading:

$$\frac{d[P]}{dt} = \frac{V_{\text{max}}}{1 + \frac{K_{\text{m}}}{[S]}}$$
(3.1)

$$A = -\log T - \log \frac{I}{I_0} = \varepsilon \cdot L \cdot [P]$$
 (3.2)

Where [P] is the concentration of the product,  $V_{max}$  is the maximum rate of the reaction,  $K_m$  is the Michaelis-Menten constant, [S] is the concentration of the substrate, A is the light absorbance, T is the light transmission,  $I_o$  is the light intensity from the light source, I is the light intensity transmitted from the sample,  $\epsilon$  is the extinction coefficient, L is the optical length (in this work L coincide with the height of the microfluidic channel). Numeric values used in the simulations are summarised in Table 3.3.

The simulation assumed that light with constant power and fixed wavelength is shone onto an ideal photodetector (i.e. one with unity quantum efficiency). The wavelength was in the absorbance range of the  $H_2O_2$  probe (i.e. around 500 nm) and adequate for the maximum responsivity of the ideal photodetector. The model also did not include any source of noise.

1576 The implemented Matlab model is reported in Appendix A.

**Results.** Figure 3.3 summarises the primary simulated outcomes. The results of the simulations led to several design considerations. Primarily, it is clear from Figure 3.3(a) that the trend of light transmission over time is not linear. Substrate concentration is the unknown parameter that the system aims to quantify.

Generally, the reaction rate increases with the substrate concentration. As shown in Figure 3.3(b), the reaction rate is the highest at the beginning of the reaction, and it progressively decreases until the end of the reaction. The reaction duration is not known apriori and depends on all the platform variables.

*Table 3.3 Simulation parameters.* 

| Parameters     | Simulation value /range                  | Reference  |
|----------------|--|--|
| [S]            | $0-200~\mu M$                            | Target range – worst case (see Table 3.2)              |
| K <sub>m</sub> | 3.5 – 9.5 mM                             | Typical values for oxidation enzymes [49]              |
| $V_{max}$      | 5 - 30 μMs <sup>-1</sup>                 | Typical values for oxidation reactions [49]            |
| ε              | 4 - 11 mM <sup>-1</sup> cm <sup>-1</sup> | Typical values of commercial colorimetric probes [222] |
| L              | 50 - 750 μm                              | Typical heights of microfluidic channels [249]         |

| 1587 | Kinetics constants, namely $K_{\text{m}}$ and $V_{\text{max}}$ , also have a significant impact on the system         |
|------|---|
| 1588 | response. Specifically, the reaction rate increases when $K_{\text{m}}$ is reduced, or $V_{\text{max}}$ is increased. |
| 1589 | $K_{\text{m}}$ and $V_{\text{max}}$ typically depend on the selected chemistry and the concentration of the           |
| 1590 | individual reagents employed. Generally, $K_{\text{m}}$ depends on the specific enzyme and cannot be                  |
| 1591 | easily modified. However, $V_{\text{max}}$ can be adjusted by varying the concentration of the enzymes.               |
| 1592 | The rate of light transmittance is also higher when increasing the extinction coefficient,                            |
| 1593 | which depends on the selected light-absorbing species and the working wavelength chosen.                              |
| 1594 | With all the kinetics variables fixed, the light transmittance trend and the estimated reaction                       |
|      |   |

1596 The following design considerations can be made, based on the results of the simulations:

rate are also strongly affected by the optical length of the system.

1595

- A rate-analysis approach for the estimation of the substrate concentration is viable with the adopted chemistry since different levels of the substrate correspond to different initial reaction rates. This method was then selected.
- 1600  $\epsilon$ ,  $K_m$  and  $V_{max}$  have to be tuned when designing the optimal reaction to avoid saturation and match the range of the analyte to be measured.
- Strictly from the reaction point of view, the optical length L has to be maximised to 1603 ensure the sensor can easily detect the drop in absorbance. However, there is a trade-off 1604 between maximising L and microfluidic performance, which will be discussed later.

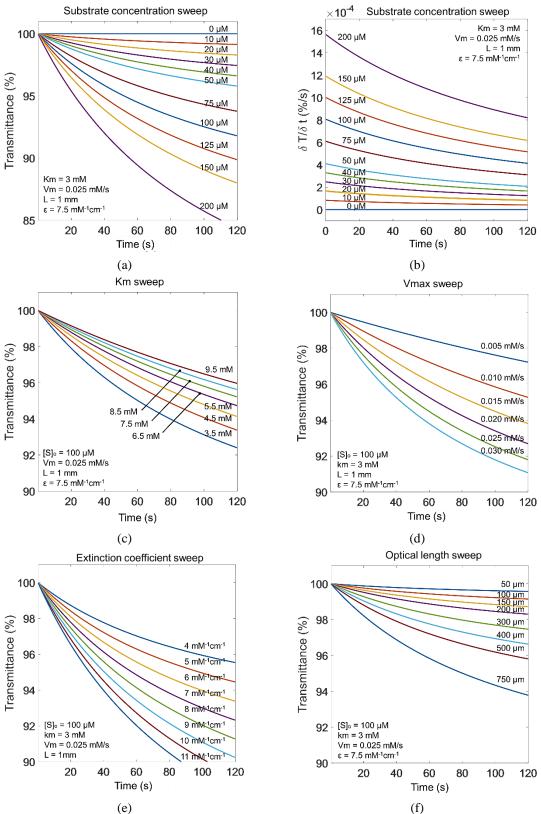


Figure 3.3 Simulated colorimetric assays. (a) Transmission and (b) reaction rate with substrate concentrations sweeping from  $0 \mu M$  to  $200 \mu M$ . (c)  $K_m$  sweep from 3.5 mM to 9.5 mM. (d)  $V_{max}$  sweep from  $5 \mu M s^{-1}$  to  $30 \mu M s^{-1}$ . (e) Extinction coefficients sweep from 4 to  $11 \ m M^{-1} cm^{-1}$ . (f) Optical length sweep from  $50 \mu m$  to  $750 \mu m$ . Simulations parameters are shown in Table 3.3

#### 3.2.4. The Multicorder chip

1611

1643

fabrication of the chip [252].

This research project is part of the project Multicorder project. The Multicorder project led 1612 1613 to the development of several CMOS-based chips for measuring the personal metabolome. 1614 A particular version of the developed chip herein referred to as the CMOS chip, has been employed in this project. The CMOS chip was designed by a group of researchers from the 1615 1616 Microsystem Technology (MST) group at the University of Glasgow. Dr M.A. Al-Rawhani was the principal designer [85]. 1617 1618 The CMOS chip, presented in Figure 3.4(a), is a 16x16 array of multi-sensors elements, 1619 herein also referred to as pixels or clusters. Each multi-sensor element integrates a photodiode, an ISFET and a SPAD. Within the cluster, sensors are aligned in the north-south 1620 1621 direction, as shown in Figure 3.4(b). The interface electronics can address sensors 1622 individually or simultaneously [85]. Each cluster has a size of 100×100 μm<sup>2</sup>. Thus, the whole 1623 array occupies a total area of approximately 1.6×1.6 mm<sup>2</sup>, in the centre of the chip. The entire chip occupies an area of 3.4x3.6 mm<sup>2</sup> (see Figure 3.4(c),(d)). The electronic circuitry 1624 1625 embedded into the cluster is mainly located on the west side of the sensors. Sixty-four pads 1626 are equally distributed on the west and east side of the chip. Alignment marks (crosses and 1627 squares) are symmetrically placed on the north and the south side of the multi-sensor array. 1628 The CMOS process selected for the design of the chip was the 0.35 µm high voltage process 1629 with four metal layers ('H35B4' technology). The constraints leading to the selection of this 1630 technology are linked to the presence of SPADs on-chip, requiring a high reverse bias 1631 voltage. Mainly, the H35B4 process enables the use of a deep n-well that allows the SPADs 1632 to operate at a high breakdown voltage with minimal interference with other close devices. 1633 A schematic representation of the cluster manufacture with the selected technology is 1634 presented in Figure 3.4(e). The schematic representation is not in scale (information about 1635 layer thickness is confidential), and some design structures have been omitted for the sake 1636 of clarity. The fabrication of the chip was outsourced to Austriamiscrosystems (a different 1637 company for manufacturing the CMOS chip might be used in future). After the manufacture, 1638 bare chips were diced and sent to the MST group. 1639 The CMOS chip and different iterations of the chip within the same project have been 1640 employed in related works. The ISFET array of the CMOS chip has been employed to 1641 quantify on-chip urea [243], [250], and glucose [243], [251]. However, many challenges 1642 associated with the use of the ISFET arrays had to be addressed by additional post-

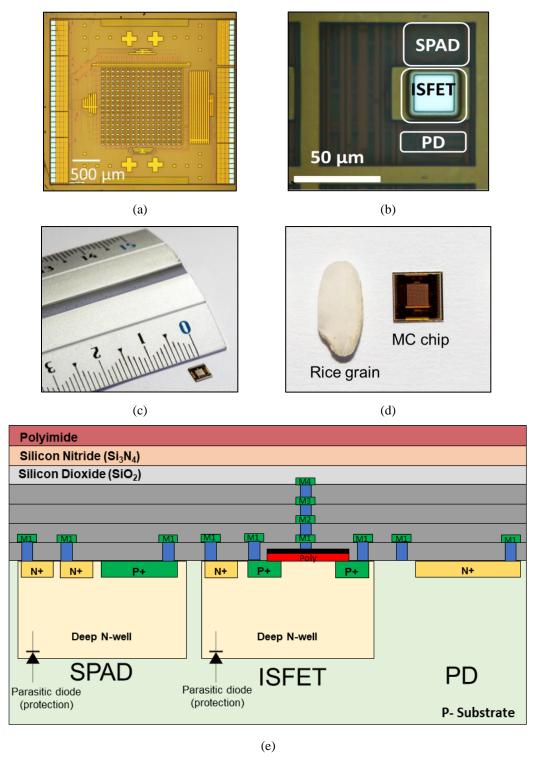


Figure 3.4 (a) Micrograph of the CMOS chip. The multi-sensor array is located at the centre of the CMOS chip. 64 pads are equally distributed on the west and the east side of the chip. Alignment markers are located on the north and south side of the sensor array. (b) Micrograph of a single multi-sensor element of the CMOS chip. Sensors are located on the east side of the cluster. Electronic interfaces are mainly located on the west side of the cluster. (c), (d) The size of the CMOS chip compared to a ruler and a rice grain. (e) Schematic representation of the multi-sensor element fabricated with CMOS technology. Schematic is not in scale, and some components are omitted for clarity. Reproduced and modified from [85]. PD: photodiode.

The SPAD array of the CMOS chip has also been adopted for chemiluminescence experiments, leading to the quantification of urate [250]. The fabrication of resonant nanostructures enabled the capability of performing local surface plasmon resonance experiments [250]. The photodiode array has been used for immunoassays [216]. In [84], by fabricating micro-well on top of the active area, the photodiode array was also used to simultaneously determine with colorimetric assay choline, xanthine, sarcosine and cholesterol. Remarkably, the ISFET and the photodiode arrays have been used to perform chemical multiplexing and quantify cholesterol and glucose simultaneously without any physical separation [243].

#### 3.2.5. The photodiodes array

In this project, only photodiodes were employed. Accordingly, this paragraph describes the aspects of the CMOS chip relevant to this work. The reasons leading to the use of photodiodes are discussed here. According to the strategy previously described, an optical sensor must be used. Thus, the use of the ISFET is excluded. Potentially, both SPAD and photodiode could have been employed for colorimetric assays. They mainly differ in their dynamic range, with the SPAD being able to detect light with lower intensity. However, in this application, the device aims to measure the variation in the transmittance of light shown onto the device with tuneable initial light intensity. It is more convenient to use high light intensity for two reasons. First, high-intensity light creates a more substantial absolute transmittance drop. Secondly, the system is more stable to environmental noise. Both factors contribute to the increase in SNR. Photodiodes also did not require large reverse bias and showed excellent reliability in a real-life scenario.

The photodiode employed in this project is a p-n junction. As shown in Figure 3.5(a), the n-layer has a polygonal shape, designed to optimise the area considering both the surrounding electronics and the design rules. The total area of the n-layer is approximately  $38.4 \,\mu\text{m}^2$ . The

n-layer was diffused directly in the p-substrate, thus creating a p-n junction.

Photodiodes are organised in a 16 x 16 array format, according to the schematic in Figure 3.5(b). The addressing of the appropriate pixel in the array is performed by using row and column addressing signals,  $rsel_i$  and  $csel_i$  - respectively. 16 rsel signals ( $rsel_1$ , ...,  $rsel_{16}$ ) and 16 csel signals ( $csel_1$ , ...,  $csel_{16}$ ) are provided by two 4x16 decoders, embedded in the CMOS chip (addressing block shown in Figure 3.5(b)). Both the decoders are operated using four digital control signals, delivered to the CMOS chip by the reader. For each couple of  $rsel_i$ 

1686 and  $csel_i$  signals, a single pixel is uniquely addressed. Each pixel integrates one photodiode 1687 and its respective readout electronics. The proposed readout method, usually referred to as 1688 accumulation mode, is provided by three transistors, namely  $Q_1$ ,  $Q_2$  and  $Q_3$  [71]. 1689 Here the pixel circuit behaviour will be explained. Each of the pixels and their respective 1690 voltages, as described below for one pixel, are independent. The reading cycle starts with a 1691 reset pulse ( $rst = V_{dd}$ ), bringing the node  $V_D$  of each pixel to a charged state by charging the 1692 parasitic capacitances of transistors Q1 and Q2. When rst = 0 V,  $Q_1$  is off, and there is a 1693 direct path from  $V_D$  to ground through the photodiode. In the presence of light, the 1694 photogenerated current flows from  $V_D$  to ground, consequently discharging the parasitic 1695 capacitances. The discharge of  $V_D$  is buffered using a source follower configuration to the 1696 column read bus  $(V_{out1})$ , when the gate  $Q_3$  is selected for the whole row of pixels with an 1697 external addressing signal (e.g. rsel<sub>1</sub>). Only one row is activated at a time, using the row 1698 select (rsel) addressing signal. 1699 In this implementation, the voltage  $V_D$  is inversely proportional to the detected light 1700 intensity. Thus, with reference to Figure 3.5(c),  $V_{D1}$  represents a situation where the detected 1701 incident light was less intense than for the pixel with  $V_{D2}$ . However, to have a more intuitive 1702 reading, the GUI numerically inverts data so that low values of voltage correspond to low 1703 light intensity. This is described in detail in the section dedicated to the GUI. The time 1704 between rst = 0 V and the reading of  $V_{out1}$  is generally referred to as integration time. 1705 Integration time must avoid the full discharge of  $V_D$ . In this implementation, the reset signal 1706 is a global signal but the readout is designed to give a rolling shutter output, as described in 1707 the next paragraph. 1708 The output of the array does not use the bus signals  $(V_{\text{out1}}, ..., V_{\text{out16}})$  directly. An additional 1709 buffer stage was added in order to isolate the internal pixel circuits, raise the offset voltage 1710 of the output and dedicate only one output pad to connect to external circuitry. The output 1711 voltage (e.g.  $V_{\text{out1}}$ ) of the pixel is buffered to the row read line, using a PMOS source follower 1712 configuration, composed by transistors Q<sub>4</sub>, Q<sub>5</sub>, Q<sub>6</sub>. There is one PMOS source follower block 1713 for every array column. Only one column is activated at a time, using the column select 1714 (csel) addressing signals. One current source  $(Q_7)$  is used for all column select source 1715 followers. When a row and column select signals are enabled, a buffer path is forged to the 1716 output of the array, allowing for all the pixels to use the same output node sequentially. The 1717 output of the sensor array is then digitised using a 12-bit ADC embedded into the reader. 1718 A comprehensive description of the CMOS chip can be found in [250], [253].

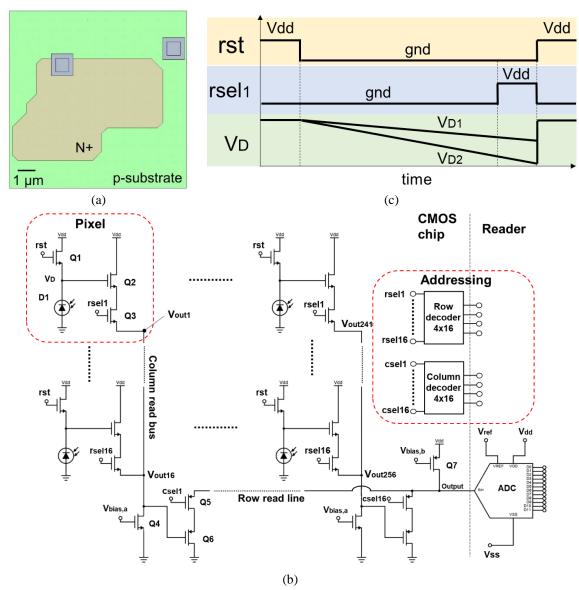


Figure 3.5 (a) Layout of the active area of the photodiode. (b) Schematic of the 16x16 photodiode sensor array. (c) Time diagram for the operation of a single pixel.

### 3.3. The Reader

The reader is composed of a PCB (designed by Dr Claudio Accarino) and a microcontroller board. The PCB measured a compact 8.5x7.5 cm. It allowed connecting the cartridge in a very user-friendly way by employing a ZIF socket. The PCB was also used for voltage supply interface, testing and calibration. The PCB performed all the signal conditioning needed to interface the microcontroller board. The microcontroller board was dedicated to the addressing of the array, data digitisation and data transmission to the GUI. The USB link also provided power for the chip and the Mbed processor.

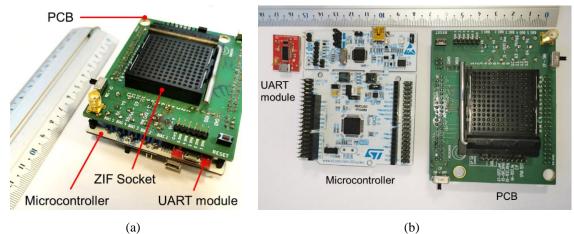


Figure 3.6 (a) View of the reader in the final configuration, with individual components stacked together. (b) Components of the reader (UART module, Microcontroller board and

1733 *PCB*) shown individually.

1734

1735

1736

1737

1738

1739

1740

1741

1742

1743

1744

1745

1746

1747

1748

1749

1750

1751

1752

1753

1754

1755

1730

1731

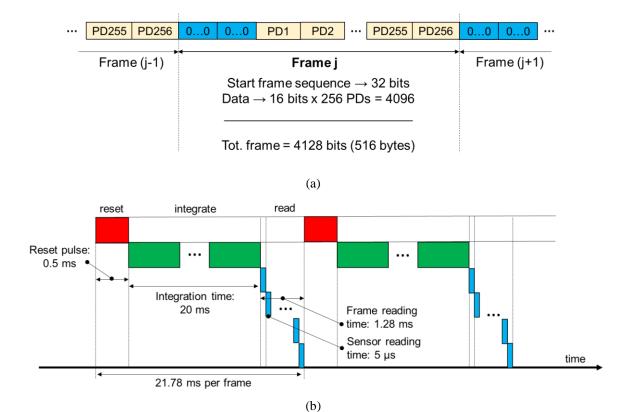
1732

The ST Nucleo F334R8 board, programmed with custom firmware [254], was selected because with a total of 51 general-purpose input-output (GPIO) ports was capable of accommodating all the required interconnections in an affordable (about £10) and userfriendly way. It integrates a 32-bit ARM Cortex-M4 microcontroller unit working at a maximum frequency of 72 MHz, which can be programmed with the on-board debugger [255]. The board also has a 64kb flash memory and a 12kb static random-access memory. Among all the capabilities of the board, the onboard 12-bit analogue-to-digital converter (ADC) was used for data digitisation. The PCB and the microcontroller board were stacked together, as shown in Figure 3.6(a). The communication between reader and GUI was achieved through the universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter (UART) communication. UART is a widespread standard for serial interfaces. However, the maximum baud rate supported by the microcontroller board is 115200. To increase the communication rate, an external module, the FT231X module by Sparkfun electronics, was plugged into the PCB. The use of the external UART module enabled a higher band rate of 921600. The PCB board, the UART module and the microcontroller board are individually shown in Figure 3.6(b). The microcontroller supports the use of custom firmware, which was developed on the 'mbed' online compiler using C++[256]. The full C++ code is reported in Appendix B. The firmware begins with an initialisation phase. During this phase, a first-in-first-out register is initialised for the UART communication. The register is shared by both the transmitter (the UART module in this case) and the receiver (the GUI). The transmitter sequentially writes the register. In parallel, the receiver can asynchronously access the

1756 register and read binary values sent from the transmitter. During initialisation, GPIOs are 1757 also defined. Specifically, eight pins are used for chip addressing, four of which are 1758 dedicated to row selection, whereas the remaining four are for column addressing. One analogue input is dedicated to data digitisation. After initialisation, a loop is adopted for 1759 1760 continuous data acquisition. 1761 Data reading consists of three steps: reset, integration and reading. In the first step, 1762 addressing is disabled, and a reset pulse with a 500 µs width is delivered to all the 1763 photodiodes. The integration time, here set at 20 ms, is a waiting time accordingly to the 1764 adopted approach, previously described. The integration time has been selected to be much 1765 higher than the reading time and to provide a frame rate comparable to standard imaging 1766 techniques, usually providing about 30 frames per second (fps). 1767 After the integration, a starting frame sequence is first sent to inform the GUI that a frame 1768 data is about to start. The starting sequence is a double zero encrypted with 32-bits in total. 1769 It must be pointed out that it was experimentally verified that the digitised output of the 1770 sensors never reached a perfect zero. Subsequently, the first row is addressed by the four 1771 digital output pins. The first column address is also delivered to the cartridge: a single pixel 1772 is then identified. A waiting time of 5 µs is adopted to make sure all the electronic transient 1773 effects are discharged. The analogue output of the sensor is then read with the embedded 1774 12-bits ADC of the board. Digitised data is converted into a 16-bits value and sent to the 1775 GUI. The conversion is necessary since UART communication works using bytes. Once data 1776 is sent, a new column address is delivered to the cartridge, and further reading is performed. 1777 When all the columns have been read, a new row address is provided. The process is iterated 1778 till all the array has been scanned. 1779 As mentioned in the previous paragraph, pixels in the same column share the same output 1780 line. Thus, from a data integrity viewpoint, it is safer to read different columns sequentially. 1781 From a data transfer viewpoint, an entire frame contains 4128 bits (516 bytes). This includes 1782 32 bits (4 bytes) for the start frame sequence and 4096 bits (512 bytes) of data, where each 1783 pixel is sent with a 16-bits binary code (2 bytes). Frames are continually sent on the GUI. 1784 So, the necessity of the starting frame sequence is here demonstrated. Representation of data 1785 packing is provided in Figure 3.7(a). 1786 From a timing viewpoint, the time needed from the reader to read and send an entire frame 1787 is 21.78 ms. The total time is composed of 500 µs for reset, 20 ms for the integration, and

1788

1.28 ms for the frame reading.



1789 Figure 3.7 (a) Representation of data packing for serial transmission. (b) Timing diagram.

The time needed for the reading of a single pixel was approximately 5  $\mu$ s. A timing diagram of data reading is provided in Figure 3.7(b). Altogether, the reader sends about 185,760 bits (23.2 kbytes) per second. This means that the approximate size of a 5-minute data recording is approximately 55,728,000 bits (6.9 Mbytes).

# 3.4. The Graphical User Interface (GUI)

The GUI interface is a software developed using the Matlab-based graphical user interface development tool. It was exported as a standalone application and can run on any portable device running a Microsoft Windows operating system. In this work, a PC (Dell Optiflex 7050), a laptop (HP EliteBook 830 G5) and a tablet (HP Pavillion x2) have all been successfully employed to host the GUI. A simplified android version of the GUI, currently available on the Google App Store, was developed by Bence Nagy but has not been used in this work.

The GUI connected to the reader by USB link. The USB link provided the 5V power supply to the microcontroller.

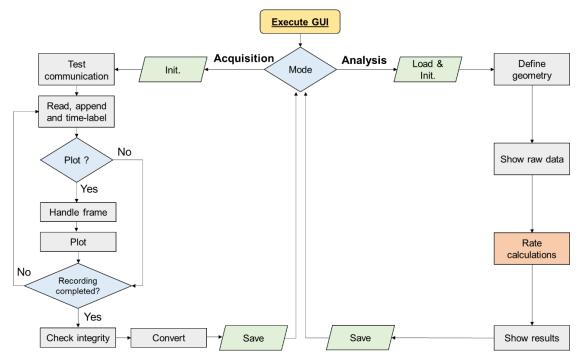


Figure 3.8 Flow chart of the GUI operation.

In turn, the reader provided the 3.3 V required for the cartridge to work through a linear voltage regulator. The GUI received binary data from the reader, and it was employed for data collection, visualisation, processing, and analysis. A flow chart of the primary operations performed by the GUI is reported in Figure 3.8. The GUI worked in two different modalities: data-acquisition mode and data-analysis mode. When working in data acquisition mode, the GUI was used in conjunction with the reader and the cartridge to collect, represent and save data. This is the modality employed for monitoring colorimetric reactions. The data analysis mode was instead used to process data once the experiment was completed. Both processing branches are described in the next sections.

#### 3.4.1. Data acquisition

When working in data acquisition mode, the GUI executes the operation on the left-hand side of the flow chart reported in Figure 3.8. A demonstrative screen-print of the GUI working in data-acquisition mode is presented in Figure 3.9. Before running the test, the user can modify default parameters such as communication port, test duration time, and the frame per second to be represented (panel (1) in Figure 3.9). The communication port mainly depends on the physical USB port, where the reader has been plugged in. The test duration time is the time interval in which the GUI saves data.

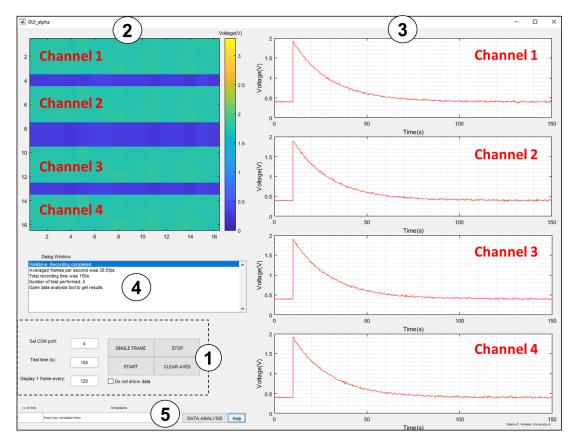


Figure 3.9 GUI in data-acquisition mode. 1) Control panel; 2) Frame visualisation; 3) Single-pixel representation; 4) Dialog window; 5) Go to data analysis.

In this section, it is also possible to decide how many frames to represent per second. The biological reaction is very slow so it might not be necessary to visualise in real-time each recorded frame. Data representation takes time and resources so overplotting should be minimised. Experiments showed that reducing the number of frames shown in real-time increased the recorded frames per second. In other words, the system is faster when no or minimal data is presented in real-time. The user expresses the will to start the test by clicking on 'start'. Immediately, the user is prompted with a window where he can graphically select four different pixels to be shown in real-time - section (3) in Figure 3.9. After the selection, the GUI automatically records for a fixed time-period data coming from the cartridge. The user is meant to insert the sample in the cartridge at this stage. Data recording can be stopped at any time by selecting 'stop'. For each recorded frame, a time-label is saved. While recording, real-time data is shown. Referring to Figure 3.9, the entire frame is shown in section (2), and single-pixel data is instead shown in section (3).

Once the recording is completed, data is handled for a more convenient subsequent processing. First, frames are identified and isolated. The entire recorded data is scanned for

the presence of double zeros, the starting frame sequence. Data between the two starting sequences are saved as single frames. Frames with an unexpected number of data, due to any communication error, are discarded together with their time label. Frames are organised in a 2D matrix with dimensions 256xM, where M is the number of frames in the recording. Thus, each row of the 2D matrix represent data coming from a single pixel over time. Time labels are also compressed into 1xM vectors. After frame handling, data needs to be converted into the original photodiode voltage value. The software interprets incoming single bytes as decimal values. Thus, first, the incoming decimal value is converted back to binary with 8-bits precision. This represents the most significant byte (MSB) of the reading. The subsequent decimal value, which represents the least significant byte (LSB), is also converted into a binary string with the same precision and appended to the MSB. The so created 16-bits string is now converted into decimal, providing a value in the range 0 - 2<sup>16</sup>=65536. Data is also flipped for a more intuitive reading, so that a high output corresponding to high light intensity. Afterwards, the numerical decimal values are converted into a voltage value by employing the following formula:

$$V_{\text{out}}[V] = \frac{V_{\text{out}}[\text{dec}] \cdot V_{\text{dd}}}{2^{N} - 1}$$
(3.3)

Where  $V_{dd}$  is the voltage range of the ADC used (3.3 V in this case), and N the number of bits used to digitise the analogue signal (16 in this case).

At the end of the process, the recording is composed of a 256xM matrix containing the value in the range 0-3.3 V and a 1xM vector containing time labels in seconds, with M being the number of frames in the recording. The process concludes with data storage, eventually onto a cloud-shared folder when TCP/IP communication is available.

The GUI is meant to work in a real-time scenario and, for this reason, must be able to detect failures and 'fail safely'. For this aim, if any communication error occurs (for example the cartridge is disconnected while the GUI is recording), an error is reported to the user, and only data collected till the error occurs is saved. Data integrity checks, consisting in verifying that each frame has the expected number of elements with numerical values included in the expected range, are also in place.

1873 Collected data is now ready to be processed using the GUI in the data analysis mode. To switch to this modality, the user can press the 'data analysis' button (panel (5) in Figure 3.9).

Otherwise, the system is ready for a new recording. An extract containing an essential

section of the Matlab code used for the acquisition of data is reported in Appendix C.

#### 3.4.2. Data analysis

1877

1878

1908

1909

1879 of the flow chart reported in Figure 3.8. A demonstrative screen-print of the GUI working in 1880 data-analysis mode is presented in Figure 3.10. The present tool was developed for use by 1881 several researchers within the MST group and, for this reason, it allows customisation of a 1882 wide range of settings. First, the user loads the dataset to be analysed (panel (1) in Figure 1883 3.10). Then, the user specifies how many reaction zones are present on the cartridge and 1884 defines their geometry by clicking on the dedicated button and following the guided 1885 procedure. In this project, each microfluidic channel is a reaction zone. By clicking the start 1886 button, raw data is averaged in the selected microchannels and plotted as panel (2) in Figure 1887 3.10. At this stage, the user can analyse the data within the microchannel chosen with the 1888 user panel (3) always in Figure 3.10, which will be referred to throughout the following text. 1889 By clicking the 'process' button in (3), the user initiates a process leading to the calculation 1890 of the initial rate of the reaction. Results are then graphically shown in (4) and numerically 1891 reported in (5). Results can be saved through a dedicated button in panel (6). 1892 The process leading to the estimation of the initial reaction rate from raw data is described 1893 in Figure 3.11 and can be divided into three sub-routines, namely data preparation, noise 1894 reduction and rate calculation. 1895 In the first processing step, data is prepared for the analysis. The process makes sure data is 1896 converted into a voltage value; the number and geometry of pixels included in the channel 1897 to be processed are defined. Also, the starting point of the reaction is defined and validated 1898 by the user. Usually, this is visible from raw data due to the sudden transmittance variation 1899 induced by the sample introduction onto the platform, as shown in the next chapter. Data is 1900 cropped to 5 minutes (300 s) segment starting from the starting point of the reaction, even if 1901 data is recorded for longer than that. At this stage, eventual unresponsive pixels and pixels 1902 presenting strong artefacts (e.g. air bubble) are excluded after visual inspection. At the end 1903 of this process, the data which has been handled is composed of an NxL matrix containing 1904 the value in the range 0–3.3 V and a 1xM vector containing time labels in seconds and a 1xL 1905 vector. N is the number of pixels contained in the microfluidic channel after visual 1906 inspection, L is the number of frames in the 300 s recording. 1907 In the second stage, data analysis aims to reduce expected noise. The primary noise sources

in CMOS sensor arrays are temporal noise and fixed pattern noise (FPN) [80].

When working in data analysis mode, the GUI executes the operation on the right-hand side

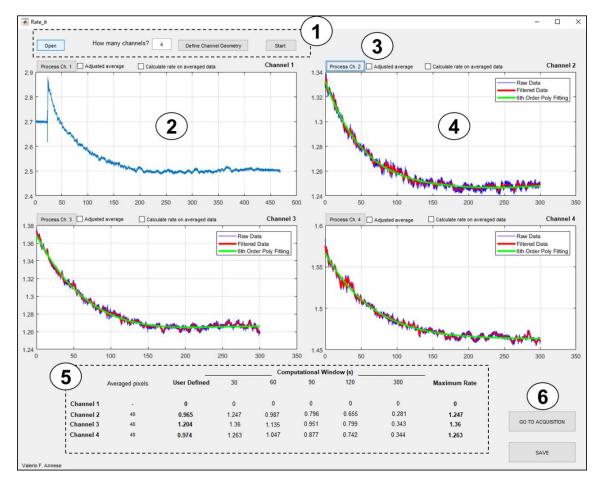


Figure 3.10 GUI in data-analysis mode. 1) Control panel; 2) Raw data visualisation; 3) Start processing button for single-channel; 4) Processed data visualisation; 5) Rates (mVs<sup>-1</sup>); 6) Save and go to data-acquisition mode.

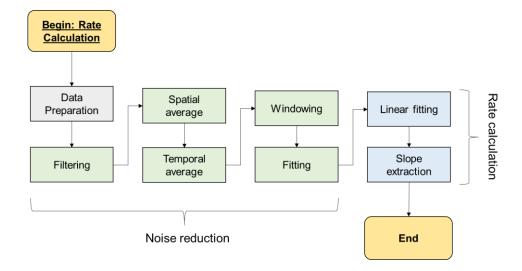


Figure 3.11. Flow chart of the process adopted for the estimation of the initial reaction rate from the raw data.

Temporal noise is a combination of pixel noise components (thermal, shot and flicker), addressing circuit noise, ADC noise. FPN is the variation of the output among pixels when the same input is applied. Data is filtered with an 8<sup>th</sup> order low pass filter to reduce the standard deviation of temporal noise. The biological reaction is usually slow, as demonstrated in the simulation proposed in the initial section of this chapter. So, a low normalised cut-off frequency, namely 0.1, is selected. Precaution is taken to avoid any signal distortion at the borders. Next, data is averaged in time (usually 1-second information). However, temporal averaging does not affect the FPN. The spatial average reduces the standard deviation of the FPN over the entire channel. Pixels offset before the spatial average is compensated by aligning the starting point of the reaction to the same reference. Over the assumption that both the noise of a single sensor and of the entire array has a Gaussian distribution, the averaging process reduces the standard deviation of a factor  $\sqrt{(N)}$ , where N is the number of population in the average [242]. The time vector is similarly averaged. So, at the end of the process, two 1x300 vectors are created containing respectively averaged data from the channel and time. At this stage, the vector containing data is segmented using five different time windows, namely 0-30s, 0-60s, 0-90s, 0-120s, 0-300s. The user can introduce an additional time window by custom selection. Consequently, these lead to six different vectors containing voltage data with variable length. Those signals can be here converted into transmittance and absorbance to undergo the same following processing. Data from each vector is fitted using the following double exponential model:

1919

1920

1921

1922

1923

1924

1925

1926

1927

1928

1929

1930

1931

1932

1933

1934

1935

1936

1937

1938

1950

$$y = a \cdot e^{b \cdot x} + c \cdot e^{d \cdot x} \tag{3.4}$$

1939 Where the four numerical parameters a, b, c, and d have been optimised using Matlab-based 1940 tools for the minimisation of the root mean square error (RMSE). The proposed model 1941 experimentally showed to be the most suitable method for data fitting. Figure 3.12 shows 1942 an example of data fitting from experimental data. 1943 In the third stage of signal processing, the initial reaction rate is estimated from the fitted 1944 signals. Reactions rates are calculated by linearisation of the fitted signals in time windows. 1945 The extracted initial reaction rate is the highest rate calculated onto all the versions of the 1946 windowed signal. The decomposition of the signal in different time windows allows the 1947 automatic calculation of the reaction. It is not known apriori which window is the best for 1948 the calculation of the reaction rate. Thus, the algorithm tries several fixed windows and 1949 selects the optimal one based on the maximisation of the reaction rate.

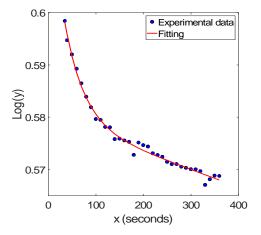


Figure 3.12 Example of data fitting according to Equation (3.4). Data from LAA assay in diluted serum (LAA concentration: 1mM). The blue markers indicate experimental data points. The red line represents the double exponential fitting.

When using the method on voltage, transmittance and absorbance data, the algorithm provides rate information in mV/s, %/s, a.u./s, respectively. A per minute-rate can also be supplied by multiplying for a factor of 60. When using a device with variable geometry, it is convenient to convert the rate in  $\mu$ Ms<sup>-1</sup> by using the following formula:

$$P(t) = \frac{A(t)}{\varepsilon h} = \frac{\log_{10} \frac{1}{T(t)}}{\varepsilon h} = \frac{\log_{10} \frac{V(0)}{V(t)}}{\varepsilon h}$$
(3.5)

Where P(t) is the concentration of the product, A(t) is the absorbance,  $\epsilon$  is the extinction coefficient of the light-absorbing species, h is the microchannel height, T(t) is the transmittance, and V(t) is the sensor output in voltage. This representation is convenient because normalised to any variation due to the extinction coefficient and the optical length. Whatever the measurement units adopted for the rate representation, the initial concentration of the substrate can be estimated by using the Michaelis-Menten model or by using a previously calculated calibration curve. An extract containing the essential sections of the Matlab code used for the data analysis is reported in Appendix D.

### 3.5. Connectivity

The connectivity diagram of the platform is shown in Figure 3.13. It should be noted that the CMOS chip integrates other sensors besides the one used for this project. However, this section only reports the connections required for this project.

The CMOS chip connects to the ceramic package by 18 wire bonds. In turn, the ceramic package connects to the PCB through a ZIF socket. The same 18 connections are thus routed to the PCB. The PCB connects to the microcontroller through 16 bits. The PCB is also connected to the UART/USB module thorough 6 additional pins. The UART/USB module connects to the portable electronic device via USB. The GUI, running on the portable electronic device, handles and saves data.

Table 3.4 provides a description of the functionalities of the connections.

*Table 3.4 Connection list of the platform.* 

|                      | No of Pins | Type     | Function                       |  |
|----------------------|------------|----------|--------------------------------|--|
|                      | 6          | Power    | Biasing and reference voltages |  |
| CMOS obir            | 2          | Power    | ground                         |  |
| CMOS chip<br>from/to | 1          | Analogue | Photodiode data                |  |
| Package              | 1          | Analogue | Photodiode reset               |  |
| (wire bonds)         | 4          | Digital  | Column addressing              |  |
| (wire bolius)        | 4          | Digital  | Row addressing                 |  |
|                      | 18         | Total    |                                |  |
|                      | 6          | Power    | Biasing and reference voltages |  |
|                      | 2          | Power    | ground                         |  |
| Package              | 1          | Analogue | Photodiode data                |  |
| from/to              | 1          | Analogue | Photodiode reset               |  |
| PCB                  | 4          | Digital  | Column addressing              |  |
|                      | 4          | Digital  | Row addressing                 |  |
|                      | 18         | Total    |                                |  |
|                      | 4          | Power    | Biasing                        |  |
|                      | 2          | Power    | ground                         |  |
| DCD                  | 1          | Analogue | Photodiode data                |  |
| PCB<br>from/to       | 1          | Analogue | Photodiode reset               |  |
| Controller           | 4          | Digital  | Column addressing              |  |
| Controller           | 4          | Digital  | Row addressing                 |  |
|                      | 1          | Digital  | Transmit (TX)                  |  |
|                      | 1          | Digital  | Receive (RX)                   |  |
|                      | 18         | Total    |                                |  |
|                      | 1          | Power    | Biasing                        |  |
| DCD.                 | 1          | Power    | Ground                         |  |
| PCB<br>from/to       | 1          | Digital  | Transmit (TX)                  |  |
| USB/UART             | 1          | Digital  | Receive (RX)                   |  |
| module               | 1          | Digital  | Data Terminal Ready Control    |  |
| module               | 1          | Digital  | Clear To Send Control          |  |
|                      | 6          | Total    |                                |  |

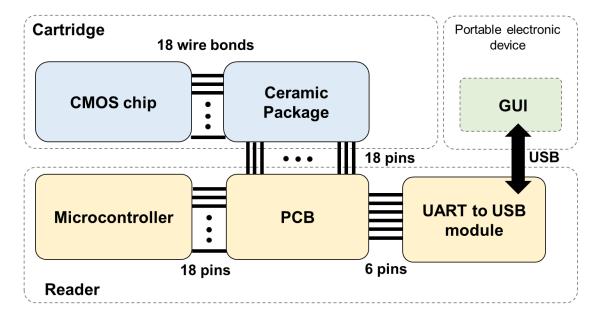


Figure 3.13 Connectivity diagram of the platform.

### 3.6. Graphical User Interface Benchmark

#### 3.6.1. Data acquisition mode

The GUI in data acquisition mode was tested using a laptop as the portable electronic device (HP Elitebook 840). The sampling time for data acquisition was analysed over twenty independent measurements, each with a 5-minute duration. The probability density function of the sampling time was obtained by calculating the derivative of the time vectors, counting the recurrence into defined bins, and dividing by the total number of samples (around 260k in this analysis). The obtained probability density function is reported in Figure 3.14(a). The average and standard deviation of the sampling time was 27.4±9.7 ms. When converted into frame per seconds (fps), the average fps was 36.5±9.5 fps. However, the probability density function seems composed of two different components which might be approximated with Gaussian distributions. The right Gaussian behaviour was attributed to the additional time required for graphic representation of the samples. Signal integrity was analysed to detect any systematic source of noise in the platform. The spectra of the data from different independent recordings with a fixed optical power were analysed. Figure 3.14(b) shows one spectrum of an entire recording from one randomly selected pixel. Harmonics at 4, 8 and 12 Hz appeared to be systematically introduced in the system.

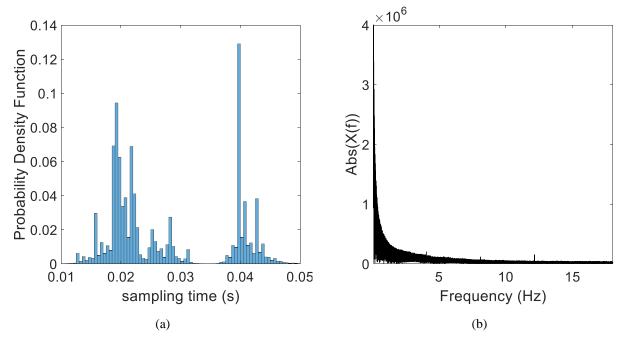


Figure 3.14 (a) Probability density function of the sampling time. The analysis was obtained from 20 different measurements, each with a 5-minute duration. The total number of samples was around 260k. (b) Spectrum of the recordings.

#### 3.6.2. Data processing mode

2003 2004

2005

2006

2007

2008

2009

2010

2011

2012

2013

2014

2015

2016

2017

2018

2019

2020

2021

2022

2023

The GUI in data analysis mode was also tested. The signal processing algorithm was tested on computer-generated signals with the same characteristics as the expected experimental ones. The synthetic recording simulated a reaction with a constant reaction rate. The synthetic dataset had 256 pixels, a 5-minute and sampled at 36.5 fps. The presence of microfluidic channels and the spike in the signal output due to sample introduction was also emulated. White Gaussian noise was added to the synthetic signals to mimic a real-life scenario. A synthetic dataset was obtained by sweeping the reaction rate and the SNR. To simplify the study, the reaction rate was kept constant for each synthetic signal. Figure 3.15(a) shows a set of synthetic signals with different SNR levels. The developed algorithm was used to estimate the reaction rate throughout the dataset. The results were then compared with the true rate. Figure 3.15(b) goes through all the main processing steps leading to the final reaction rate estimation for a single microchannel, as already described in Chapter 3. Data from all the available pixels in the channel were filtered and averaged. An additional time averaging step was employed to average all the samples within a one-second time window, reducing the fps to 1. The resulting curve was used to produce a double exponential fitted curve.

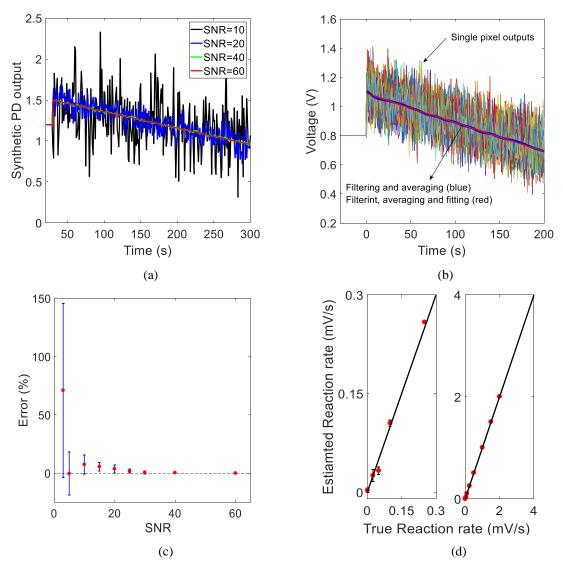


Figure 3.15 (a) Testing synthetic signals with different level of SNR. Constant reaction rate:  $2 \text{ mVs}^{-1}$ . (b) Data from 48 synthetic pixels was used (SNR=20). Data was first filtered and averaged from the reaction starting point (blue line). Data was then fit to a double exponential model (red curve) used for rate, transmittance, and absorbance evaluation. (c) Relative error of the reaction rate determination with different levels of noise. Testing signals had a fixed rate of  $2 \text{ mVs}^{-1}$  but different additive noise levels. (d) Estimated reaction rate vs. true reaction rate with reaction rate sweeping in the expected region from 0.001  $\text{mVs}^{-1}$  to  $4 \text{ mVs}^{-1}$ . Noise was kept constant to SNR = 30.

The resulting curve was finally used to calculate rates, absorbance, and transmittance. Figure 3.15(c) quantifies the effect of the noise magnitude when calculating the reaction rate. The estimation of the reaction rate by the algorithm showed a negligible error when the SNR is higher than 30. The performance of the algorithm gradually degraded when the SNR was decreased. The degradation of the performance was verified by increased values of both error and standard deviation. The performance of the algorithm was no longer acceptable with

SNR  $\leq$  3. Figure 3.15(d) shows the reliability of the algorithm in the evaluation of different reaction rates with SNR = 30. The algorithm showed excellent capability in reconstructing the reaction rate, even for reaction rate as small as 0.001 mVs<sup>-1</sup>. The performance of the reconstruction algorithm was not affected by the speed of the reaction, when the level of noise was in the acceptable range.

2044

2045

### 3.7. Summary of the Chapter

- The platform is composed of three units: the cartridge, the reader, and the GUI.
- The cartridge is composed of three sub-units: the CMOS chip, the microfluidics and the bioreagents.
- The CMOS chip, developed within the Multicorder project from the MST group,
  University of Glasgow, integrates a 16x16 array of multi-sensing elements which
  comprise photodiodes. The integration of the CMOS chip with microfluidics and
  bioreceptors is discussed in the next chapters.
- The platform was designed for the quantification of four potential metabolic biomarkers for PCa (LAA, glutamate, choline and sarcosine) and two potential metabolic biomarkers for ischemic stroke (lactate and creatinine) using a colorimetric approach. Reagents were selected accordingly.
- The reader, composed of a custom PCB and a microcontroller board, was used for sensor addressing and data digitisation. The cartridge slots into the reader thought a dedicated user-friendly socket.
- The GUI, a custom software running on a portable electronic device such as a laptop, is dedicated for data acquisition and processing. Data processing focused on estimating the initial rate of the reaction, which is related to the concentration of the target analyte by the Michaelis-Menten model.
- Reader and GUI were tested. The average fps was  $36.5\pm9.5$  fps, with variations due to real-time graphic representation settings. The algorithm performing the rate estimations was also tested using a synthetical dataset with different SNRs. The algorithm could reconstruct the synthetic reaction rate with a negligible error when SNR  $\geq 30$ . The reduction of the SNR degraded the performance of the algorithm. Noise levels producing SNR  $\leq 3$  were considered unacceptable.

# Chapter 4: Microfluidic System

contribution to each activity discussed in this chapter.

#### 4.1. Introduction

2070

2071

2072

2073

2074

2075

2076

2077

2078

2079

2080

2081

2082

2083

2084

2085

2086

2087

2088

The integration of microfluidics and ICs is a major challenge for point-of-care devices [257], [258]. In this work, microfluidics is required to address the specification of multi-analyte testing (see Table 2.11). The microfluidics integration with the CMOS chip is required to be monolithic to address the versatility requirement. Specifically, although they were not used in this work, the CMOS chip also integrates an ISFET array, which requires to be directly exposed to the solution to be analysed. Therefore, microfluidics is required to be integrated in such a way that the sensor array is in contact with the sample. Monolithic integration is also required for application aiming to detect a weak signal [259]. The integration eliminates any superfluous signal path, which can additionally deteriorate the signal quality and introduce additional noise [259]. Monolithic integration also reduces parasitic capacities and minimises the footprint associated with sensing [259]. The present chapter illustrates the design, manufacturing, and characterisation of the microfluidic system. The chapter begins discussing the relevant state of the art on microfluidics manufacturing and integration. The design of the passive microfluidic system is then illustrated through prototypal fabrication and simulations. Subsequently, the fabrication of the microfluidic system and the CMOS chip is described. Analysis and characterisation of the manufactured cartridge conclude the chapter. Table 4.1 illustrates the

20892090

*Table 4.1 Table of contributions for the activity presented in this chapter.* 

| Task / Activity presented in Chapter 4   | Main investigators  |  |
|--|---|--|
| Microfluidics design and modelling   | - Valerio F. Annese   |  |
| Integration of capillary microfluidics on the CMOS chip  | - Valerio F. Annese   |  |
| Packaging for multiplexed wet assays   | - Valerio F. Annese   |  |
| Characterisation of the microfluidic structures  | - Valerio F. Annese   |  |
| Spectral characterisation of the photodiode array  | - Valerio F. Annese - Dr Mohammed Al-Rahawani <sup>1</sup> - Dr Christos Giankulovitch <sup>1</sup> |  |
| Characterisation of the cartridge  | - Valerio F. Annese   |  |
| Characterisation of sample flow in the microfluidic system   | - Valerio F. Annese   |  |
| Affiliation at the time of completion of the activity: <sup>1</sup> Microsystem Technology Group, James Watt School of Engineering, University of Glasgow. |   |  |

### 4.2. Microfluidic Fabrication Techniques

The most commonly used techniques for microfluidics fabrication can be grouped into two categories: direct fabrication and moulding [206], [260] (see Figure 4.1). Further methods have been employed for the fabrication of microfluidics devices but not included in this discussion. Additional reading in [260], [261] is suggested for a more detailed review.

**Direct fabrication.** Direct fabrication groups all the method used to manufacture microfluidics directly on top of the substrate. There are two main techniques used for direct fabrication, namely micromachining and printing.

Surface micromachining refers to all the techniques allowing to fabricate microscale and nanoscale structures by sequential deposition and removal of structural layers on a substrate. Photolithography is probably the most commonly used method for micromachined microfluidics [262]. Other lithographic technique, such as e-beam lithography, are also commonly used [262]. Micromachined devices fabricated with the lithographic method are generally referred to as surface micromachined. The use of photoresist is widespread for surface micromachined devices [262]. SU-8 is probably the most commonly used photoresist for surface micromachined microfluidic devices [260]. SU-8 is a common negative photoresist performing high resolution, durability and capacity for high aspect ratio structures [260]. Micromachined microfluidics device can also be fabricated using etching techniques. This category of devices is usually referred to as bulk micromachined [257], [263]. This fabrication usually involves etching steps aiming to remove material from a bulk substrate, such as a silicon wafer [263].

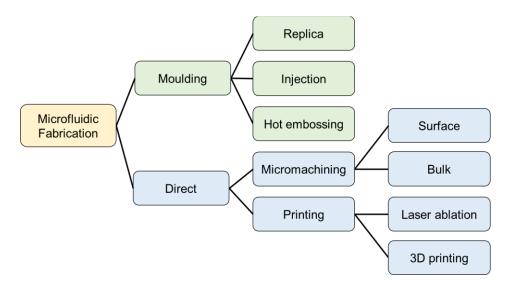


Figure 4.1 Main methods used for the manufacturing of microfluidic systems.

2116 Several materials can be used as substrates, including silicon [262], glass slides [262], 2117 polymers for micromachined devices [264]. The resolution of micromachined microfluidics 2118 depends on the technique used for its fabrication [260], [262], [263]. The fabrication of 2119 microfluidic structure with photolithography is typically in the order of a few micrometres. 2120 However, micromachined structures suffer the need for cleanroom facilities. Materials and 2121 methods employed for the fabrication of these devices are sometimes costly and time-2122 consuming. 2123 Printed microfluidics refers to all the techniques allowing the direct deposition or removal 2124 of material from a substrate. Popular writing techniques include laser ablation and 3D 2125 printing [260]. Laser ablation is used for the direct remotion of material from the substrate. 2126 Microfluidics devices fabricated by stacking independently cut layers bonded together are 2127 generally referret to as laminated devices [260]. A wide range of material has been used as 2128 a substrate for direct fabrication, including paper (for chromatography strips) [199], glass 2129 slides, polymers (e.g. PMMA, polycarbonate) and tapes [260]. In this category, the depth of 2130 the microfluidic channel can be tuned by controlled the thicknesses of the layers. The layers 2131 composing the laminated structure are typically bonded by thermal or adhesive bonding. 2132 Laminated devices offer several advantages, including rapid and straightforward process 2133 steps, no need for cleanroom facilities, low-cost, versatility and scalability [260]. The main 2134 disadvantages of this technique are the difficulty in aligning the individual layers and the 2135 lower resolution when compared to alternative methods [260]. Laser-cut laminated 2136 microfluidic devices typically offer a resolution of tens of micrometres [260]. Recently 3D 2137 printed microfluidic devices are also getting progressively popular thanks to their low-cost 2138 and rapid fabrication times [265]. Printing also usually does not require cleanroom facilities. 2139 **Moulding fabrication.** Moulding fabrication refers to all the method that can be used to 2140 manufacture microfluidics by mean of a mould. The mould can be fabricated in many ways, 2141 including all the methods illustrated for direct fabrication [260]. The resolution of the device 2142 usually depends on the technique adopted for mould fabrication [260]. Arguably, 2143 photolithography is the most commonly used method for mould fabrication. [260]. 2144 Moulded devices can be further divided into three categories: replica moulding, injection 2145 moulding and hot embossing [260]. They all have an initial stage of mould manufacturing 2146 [260]. Microfluidic devices fabricated by replica moulding employ a liquid polymer to be 2147 poured into the mould and subsequentially cured. The cured polymer is then peeled from the mould and bonded onto a glass slide or a substrate [260]. This process is also generally 2148

2149 referred to as soft lithography [260]. Among the polymers employed for the fabrication of 2150 replica moulded devices, Polydimethylsiloxane (PDMS) is probably the most popular [260]. 2151 PDMS is a polymer structure with the repeating monomer units of SiO(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>. It exhibits 2152 some advantages with respect to other materials used for microfluidic (e.g. PMMA, 2153 Polycaprolactone) [257]. PDMS is transparent from 240 nm to 1100 nm, elastic, permeable 2154 to oxygen and easy to use and to manipulate. When freshly plasma-oxidised, it can be sealed 2155 to itself and other materials without any adhesive layer. Under the exposure to oxygen 2156 plasma, the methyl groups Si-CH<sub>3</sub> on PDMS surfaces are attacked by reactive oxygen 2157 radicals and substituted by unstable silanol groups Si-OH which can permanently attach to 2158 the ionic group on different plasma-oxidised substrates [266]. This property enables PDMS 2159 bonding directly on the target substrate without any intermediate adhesive layer. PDMS 2160 functionalisation techniques are also robust and well-known [214], [257], [267]–[273]. Injection moulded microfluidic devices are fabricated by injecting a melted thermoplastic ( 2161 2162 liquid form) into the mould [260]. Usually two halves of the mould are used to create a cavity 2163 [260]. Once the thermoplastic is cooled, the cast is removed from the mould [260]. Similarly, 2164 in microfluidic devices fabricated using hot embossing moulding, a thermoplastic film is 2165 shaped onto the mould by applying pressure and heat [260]. 2166 Moulded microfluidic devices share similar limitations to direct writing methods. Expensive 2167 and time-consuming methods might be required for the fabrication of the mould. However, 2168 moulding is more suitable for large scale production. The mould can be reused many times. 2169 Furthermore, the mould can also produce more than one pattern in the same processing steps. 2170 These advantages yield to time and costs reduction when producing a high number of 2171 devices. Evidence of this is shown by large scale use of moulding processing in commercial 2172 devices [260]. Direct writing techniques are instead typically used for prototyping or small 2173 scale production [260]. 2174 The platform developed in this work is meant to be affordable and suitable for large scale 2175 production. Accordingly, a moulding process was adopted. A comparison between three 2176 widely adopted fabrication techniques for microfluidic systems (i.e. photolithography, 2177 printing and moulding) is shown in Table 4.2. 2178

2179

Table 4.2 Comparison between widely adopted fabrication techniques for microfluidic systems.

|                                     | Photolithography  | Printing  | Moulding   |
|-------------------------------------|---|---|--|
| Resolution                          | μm  | tens of µm  | Down to µm scale<br>(depending on the<br>technique used for the<br>fabrication of the mould)   |
| Time to manufacture                 | <ul><li>From hours to days</li><li>Several fabrications steps</li><li>Cleanroom facility needed</li></ul>                     | - From minutes to<br>hours<br>- Largely automatised<br>- One device is<br>fabricated at one time<br>- No cleanroom facility<br>needed | - Minutes <sup>1</sup> - Several devices are fabricated at one time - Can be automatised - No cleanroom facility needed <sup>1</sup>                           |
| Adaptability                        | <ul><li>Wide range of substrates<br/>and structural materials</li><li>Channels have a<br/>rectangular cross-section</li></ul> | <ul><li>Wide range of<br/>substrates and<br/>structural materials</li><li>3D structures</li><li>Highly customisable</li></ul>         | <ul> <li>Wide range of substrates and structural materials</li> <li>Network topology depends on the technique used for the fabrication of the mould</li> </ul> |
| Cost per device                     | High  | Low   | Low <sup>2</sup>   |
| Suitable for large scale production | No (expensive and slow process)   | No (slow process, lower resolution)   | Yes  |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> After mould fabrication

## 4.3. Microfluidic integration with CMOS technology

Integrated platforms are significantly complicated to implement [259]. Generally, printed devices are very difficult to monolithically integrate due to alignment problems [260][263]. Recently, printing techniques have been used to print structural materials, such as SU-8, on top of a CMOS device to achieve monolithic integration [274]. For instance, authors in [274] demonstrated the integration of a CMOS device with microfluidics through direct writing. In this work, an organic ink is firstly deposited on top of the CMOS chip [274]. Subsequently, an optically clear epoxy resin is used to encapsulate the ink filaments and the CMOS device [274]. Finally, the ink filaments are extracted by applying heat and pressure, leaving epoxy-based microchannels on top of the CMOS chip [274]. Micromachined devices have higher integration capability compared to printing methods [263]. A CMOS chip can be employed as a substrate and monolithically integrate the fluidics on top of the device [263]. In [275], for instance, the authors demonstrate a CMOS compatible microfluidic technology by integrating a microfluidic network on top of optical biosensor devices. In [275], the microfluidics is integrated by using SU-8 in a

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> When manufacturing a large number of devices

2199 photolithography process. A polymer slab is finally bonded onto the SU-8 microstructure to 2200 enclose the microchannel [275]. 2201 Integration of microfluidic networks fabricated with moulding techniques has also been 2202 reported in the literature. Authors in [276], for instance, adopt soft lithography to integrate a 2203 CMOS chip and microfluidic in a flexible package. 2204 There are mainly three challenges to be addressed when integrating CMOS chip with 2205 microfluidics: size compatibility, process compatibility and economic considerations [203]. 2206 **Size compatibility.** The CMOS chip price is proportional to its area, so designers usually 2207 try to minimise the area [277]. Although fluidic channels have a compatible size with CMOS 2208 elements, fluidic input/output (I/O) ports need to be large enough (in the order of hundreds 2209 of micrometres) to allow practical operation. Increasing the area of CMOS to accommodate 2210 fluidic I/O in the design phase is possible. However, this typically requires an additional area 2211 which yields to an increased cost of the chip. The increase of the cost cannot be acceptable 2212 with the respect to the affordability requirement. Furthermore, when the photoresist is 2213 applied by spin-coating on a millimetric area, surface tension creates an unwanted thicker 2214 'edge bead' around the perimeter of the IC [259]. On millimetre-scale ICs, the bead can 2215 occupy the majority of the area and can pose a significant problem [259]. 2216 Size compatibility can be addressed by planarization [203]. Planarization allows integrating 2217 the CMOS chip into a larger substrate. Typically, fluidic I/O are incorporated onto the larger 2218 substrate rather than onto the CMOS chip [203]. This technique has the potential to avoid 2219 increasing the area of the CMOS chip for microfluidic constraints which, in turn, would 2220 increase the cost of the CMOS chip. Notably, authors in [278]–[280] employ planarization 2221 before integrating the microfluidic network on top of the CMOS platform. 2222 **Process compatibility**. This includes the necessity of a set of processes which demand new 2223 practical solutions [203]. Chip packaging is probably the most prominent complication to 2224 be overcome [203]. CMOS chips are usually connected to a chip package to be operated, 2225 and flip-chip bonding and wire-bonding are probably the two most reliable techniques for 2226 metallic interconnections [203]. Interconnects also require insulation and encapsulation 2227 [203]. Unlike traditional electronic packaging, fluidic packaging has not been standardised 2228 by industry [259]. Thus, the approach to accommodate fluidics on CMOS is either to modify 2229 a pre-existing standard package or develop a custom package [259]. If wire-bonding is used 2230 for packaging, the fluidic network must avoid the bond-pads [259]. Consequently, the area 2231 the microfluidics network can occupy is largely decreased, and the geometry also

constrained. Passivation of the wire-bonds can also be challenging in these conditions [259]. 2233 Remarkably, authors overcome the problem of wire bonds and metal interconnects by using 2234 liquid metal interconnects [276]. Thus, in [276] microfluidics ensures both sample handling 2235 and electrical connections. However, the approach has practical limitations and not easily 2236 repeatable. Alternative techniques have also been adopted in literature, such as screen-2237 printing and additive manufacturing [203]. 2238 Material selection also poses a challenge to be addressed. Employed materials must be inert 2239 during the biological reaction and must not interfere [259]. The development of a reliable 2240 sterilisation and cleaning method is also essential [259]. The use of materials such as PDMS 2241 and SU-8, which deteriorates over 200°C, reduces the maximum temperature to which the platform can be exposed [259]. Furthermore, the wettability of materials needs also to be 2242 2243 considered for the optimal flow and reduction of the evaporation [259]. Further 2244 complications about process compatibility also come from the topology of the IC, the 2245 alignment and functionalisation [203], [259]. 2246 **Economic considerations**. Microfluidics integration requires additional fabrication steps. 2247 However, CMOS-based microfluidic systems can be justified only when the production cost 2248 of the integrated system is low [203]. Consequently, this excludes several solutions which 2249 are not economically viable. 2250 2251 Monolithic integration with CMOS has the potential to minimise the crosstalk between 2252 adjacent channels for multi-analyte measurements [259]. However, it is worth noting that 2253 although microfluidics can be fabricated on top of CMOS chips, sensors are still separated 2254 by the microfluidic channels due to the presence of passivation layers (see Figure 4.2). The 2255 separation between a microchannel and sensor is typically in the order of 10µm. Therefore, 2256 for optical measurements (i.e. colorimetric detection) photons transmitted through the 2257 microfluidic channels need to pass through several material interfaces before reaching the 2258 sensor. Transmitted photons can experience reflection, diffraction, and resonance effects 2259 before reaching the sensor. These unwanted optical effects can be a source of noise and 2260 contribute to crosstalk between adjacent sensors. Adequate separation between different 2261 channels might be effective in reducing the crosstalk. Table 4.3 discusses some of the 2262 integration works reported in the literature, underlining materials and techniques employed.

[257], [261], [281] are suggested for an extensive review on the field.

2232

2263

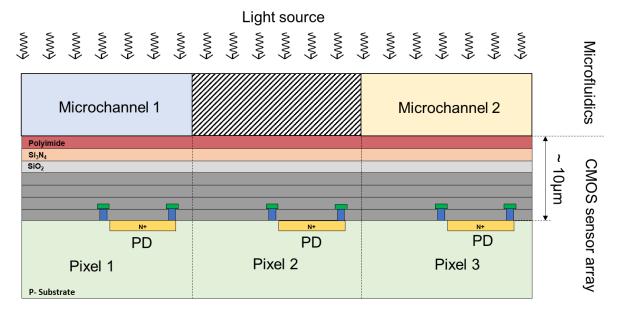


Figure 4.2 Diagram illustrating the separation between CMOS-based optical sensors and microfluidic channels for colorimetric detection. Transmitted photons pass through several layers of materials before reaching the sensor. This can cause unwanted optical effects, leading to sensor-to-sensor crosstalk.

Table 4.3 Integration of ICs with microfluidics.

| Target<br>Substrate       | Channels | Intermediate<br>layer | Distance (1) | Material       | Technique  | Ref.  |
|---------------------------|----------|-----------------------|--------------|----------------|--|-------|
| CMOS<br>chip              | n.d.     | Yes (ONO)             | 300 µm       | SU-8,<br>glass | Micromachining (planarization, photolithography)                             | [278] |
| IC and<br>flexible<br>PCB | n.d.     | Yes (PDMS)            | 120 µm       | glass          | Micromachining<br>(laser engrave)  | [282] |
| CMOS and flexible PCB     | 4        | Yes<br>(Polyimide)    | 85 µm        | PDMS           | Replica moulding and adhesive bonding  | [283] |
| CMOS<br>chip              | n.d.     | Yes<br>(photoresist)  | 1.8 µm       | PMMA           | Micromachining<br>(planarization, laser<br>engrave)                          | [279] |
| IC chip                   | 1        | No                    | 0            | PDMS           | Replica moulding and plasma bonding  | [284] |
| CMOS<br>chip              | 1        | No                    | 0            | Epoxy          | Direct writing   | [274] |
| CMOS<br>chip              | n.d.     | No                    | 0            | SU-8           | Micromachining<br>(photolithography)<br>and plasma bonding                   | [275] |
| CMOS<br>chip              | 1        | No                    | 0            | SU-8,<br>PDMS  | Micromachining<br>(planarization,<br>photolithography)<br>and plasma bonding | [280] |
| CMOS<br>chip              | n.d.     | No                    | 0            | PDMS           | Replica moulding and encapsulation   | [276] |

<sup>(1)</sup> Distance between the sample and the external passivation layer of the IC.

- 4.4. Microfluidics Design 2272 2273 The process leading to the fabrication of microfluidic system can be divided into three 2274 stages: (i) design considerations, (ii) preliminary active microfluidics development and (iii) 2275 passive microfluidics development. The manufacturinghas been subjected to a trial-and-2276 error process for continuous optimisation and different stages of design, development, and 2277 testing. 2278 2279 4.4.1. Design considerations 2280 For the integration of microfluidics with the CMOS sensor array, several design 2281 specifications were considered. 2282 **Distance to the sensor array.** The microfluidics was required to be in direct contact with 2283 the sensor to avoid any additional signal path which can decrease the SNR. As anticipated 2284 in the introduction, this design strategy was chosen for two reasons: monolithic integration 2285 addresses the versatility requirement of the platform and eliminates any superfluous signal 2286 path, which can introduce additional noise [259]. 2287 Manufacture technique. Soft lithography and micromachining were selected as employable technique. This choice was made mainly for three reasons: (i) availability of the 2288 2289 bare chip to be processed, (ii) access to the cleanroom facility of the James Watt 2290 Nanofabrication Centre (JWNC) at the University of Glasgow, (iii) availability of well-2291 established procedure for microfluidics fabrication in the literature. The selection of the 2292 manufacturing technique implicitly also contains the selection of the material to be 2293 employed, such as Polydimethylsiloxane (PDMS) and photoresists.
- 2294 Number of fluidic channels. The optimal number of channels was four, so that all the 2295 metabolomics marker identified for PCa can be simultaneously measured. The maximum 2296 number of microchannels which can realistically be manufactured is 16, with each column
- 2297 of the sensor array hosting a single microfluidic channel. Identical microchannel geometry
- 2298 was also required.
- 2299 Geometry. According to the selected manufacture technique, microchannels were 2300 developed with a rectangular section. Thus, designing parameters were microchannel width 2301 w, height h and length L. The active area exposed to the liquid is to be maximised to extract
- 2302 as much significant data as possible from the chip. However, the contact area between fluidic

- walls and chip also needs to be optimised to ensure proper adhesion. The maximisation of both active and contact areas are thus opposite design requirements.
- Fluidic inputs and outputs (I/Os). Ideally, the microfluidic network should have only one
- 2306 fluidic input and multiple fluidic outputs. For preliminary active microfluidics, I/Os were in
- 2307 the form of a hole where a needle was inserted. For passive microfluidics, a single sample
- 2308 input was required. Fluidic outputs for the passive microfluidics were in the form of an
- aperture/ventilation.
- 2310 **Constraints.** The chip required to be wire-bonded onto a chip package. The fluidics had to
- avoid areas dedicated to wires. Pads are 100 µm wide and located on the west and east sides
- of the chip. A tolerance gap of 200 µm was needed to ensure proper wire-bonding of the
- 2313 CMOS chip. The location of the pad limited the orientation of the microchannel that had to
- have its length L parallel to the north-south direction. Additionally, the wire-bonds required
- encapsulation to ensure electrical insulation and mechanical strength.
- Eventually, the process for the fabrication and integration of microfluidics on the CMOS
- 2317 chip had to consider real-life scenario constraints, including economic and usability
- 2318 considerations.

2320

#### 4.4.2. Preliminary active microfluidics

- The initial active microfluidics development aimed to (i) verify the suitability of the selected
- 2322 manufacture techniques; (ii) determine critical dimensions for the development of the
- passive microfluidics; (iii) develop knowledge and practical experience needed for the
- 2324 development of passive microfluidics.
- 2325 Twenty-four different networks with several channels ranging from 1 to 6 were designed
- with software Tanner L-Edit from Mentor Graphics, and fabricated using soft-lithography
- 2327 (see Figure 4.3). Networks had different microchannel width and different I/O
- configurations. A custom figure of merit (FoM) was identified for comparing various
- 2329 networks. The FoM was defined as the mathematical average between normalised active
- area (A<sub>act</sub>), normalised contact area (A<sub>con</sub>) and normalised liquid volume per channel (V<sub>chn</sub>),
- 2331 according to the following equation:

FoM = 
$$\frac{1}{3} (A_{act} + A_{con} + V_{chn})$$
 (4.1)

- 2332 A<sub>act</sub> represents the area exposed to the liquid sample normalised by the total active area; A<sub>act</sub>
- represents the area covered by microfluidic walls therefore not exposed to the liquid sample

- normalised by the total active area; V<sub>chn</sub> represent the volume of the channel normalised to 2334 2335 the maximum achievable volume (i.e. the volume of a single channel covering the entire 2336 active area). 2337 The fabrication of the PDMS active microfluidics was performed at the JWNC. It employed 2338 a photolithographic process for the manufacturing of a mould and soft lithography for the 2339 manufacture of the PDMS structure. Figure 4.3(a)-(d) presents the full set of designs for 2 2340 and 4 channels networks. Figure 4.3(e) shows that by reducing the number of channels, the 2341 FoM gradually reduces meaning that bonding strength and employed sensing area are both 2342 reduced. The measurements of the moulds by contact profilometer (Veeco Dektak) and 2343 optical profiler confirmed that: 2344 Channels were successfully patterned on the silicon wafer. 2345 The achievable depth of the microchannels was approximately 130 µm when using a 2346 single layer of SU-8 onto a silicon wafer.
- The profile of the mould was smooth and flat, particularly crucial for high bonding strength.
   For testing the flow in the microfluidic structures, PDMS structures were bonded to glass
- and silicon substrates. Testing structure bonded onto the glass substrate are reported in Figure 4.4. The flow in the whole set of designs was tested using coloured dyes to emulate the presence of samples. The entire collection of designs was successfully bonded to the substrate. The flow was forced into the channels with a syringe pump and a 300 µm needle.
- The whole set of designs performed physical separation of the flow without any detectable leakage.
- After testing on the glass slide, the PDMS structures were then flip-chip bonded onto the CMOS chip after exposure to oxygen plasma. PDMS active microfluidic structures bonded onto the CMOS are reported in Figure 4.5.

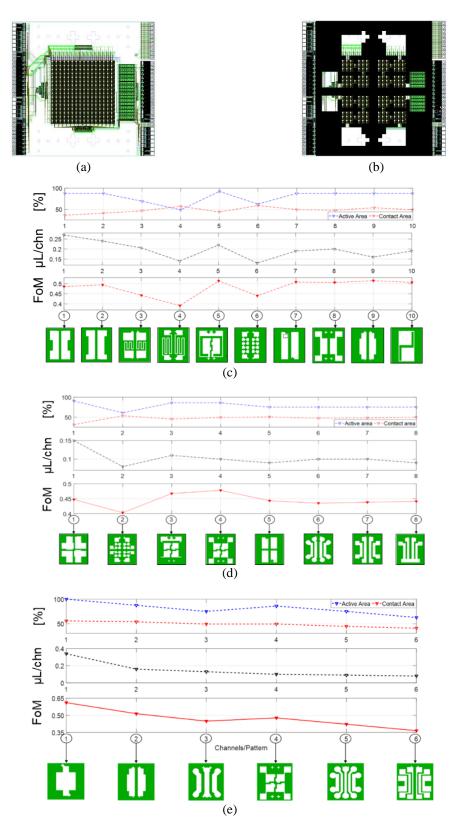


Figure 4.3 Design of an active microfluidic network by using the (a) CMOS CHIP layout and (b) overlapping it with the fluidics  $2^{nd}$  four-channel layout (b) Comparison of all the 2-channel active microfluidic networks designed and fabricated. (c) Comparison of all the 4-channel active microfluidic networks designed and fabricated. (d) Comparison of the active area, contact area, volume/channel and FoM for different active networks.

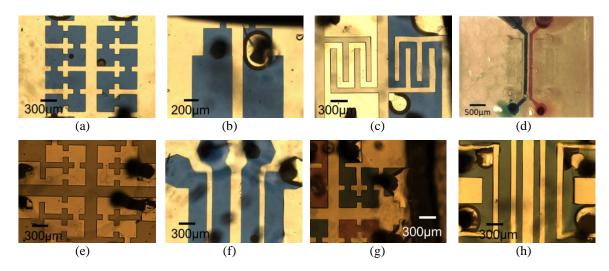


Figure 4.4 Experimental results on solution confinement in PDMS active microchannels, tested with blue and red dye. (a) 2 microchannels with microwells. (b) 2 straight microchannels. (c) The 2-microchannel design was capable of confining solution in only one channel. (d) Two parallel microchannels with 100 µm fluidic wall were enough to confine two different solutions with no apparent leakage. (e) 4-channel active microfluidic network. (f) 4-channel active microfluidic network with straight channels filled with testing dye. (g) 4-channel active microfluidic network was capable of confining different solutions. (h) 6-channel active microfluidic network with straight channels filled with testing dye.

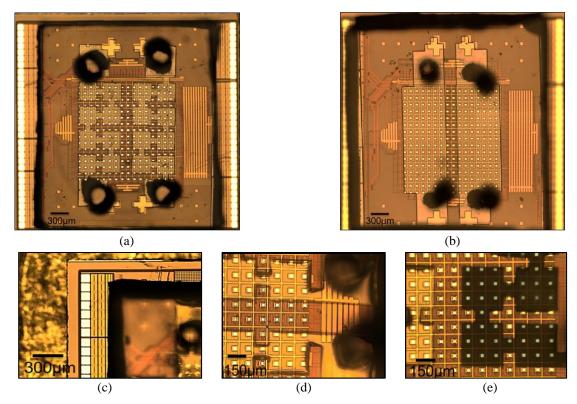


Figure 4.5. (a), (b) Active microfluidic network with two microfluidic channels bonded onto the CMOS chip. (c) Bonding pads are left exposed. (d) Detail of the fluidic I/O. (e) The liquid was confined in the microfluidic channel also when bonded onto the CMOS chip.

- The preliminary active microfluidics development and testing allowed to gather information relevant to the manufacture of the passive microstructure. Specifically:
- Photolithography and soft lithography were able to produce microstructures with dimension suitable for the application.
- 100 μm wide walls could provide physical separation of two parallel channels. The absence of crosstalk was preliminarily demonstrated by visual inspection when flowing two different dyes into two adjacent channels.
- Active fluidic I/Os was not a viable solution. I/O management for the 4-channels network was difficult, for the 6-channels network was very challenging, due to their high density.

  Additionally, a syringe pump was required, which is not ideal in a real-life scenario.
- Another issue with external pumping also was the formation of air bubbles.
- No capillary action was detected when the sample was introduced using vertical via holes. However, the capillary effect was observed when I/Os were on the side of the structure (the same plane of the substrate).
- Microfluidics could have been extended on the north and south side of the CMOS chip using a planarization step.

2394

2399

2400

2401

2402

2403

2404

2405

2406

#### 4.4.3. Passive Microfluidics

Although active fluidic was successful in confining multiple solutions on the CMOS chip, the use of syringes and pumps was not adequate for the application when considering reallife constraints. It was then necessary to adapt the active microfluidics to work passively. The main problem related to fluidic I/O management was the compatibility with the wire-

life constraints. It was then necessary to adapt the active microfluidics to work passively. The main problem related to fluidic I/O management was the compatibility with the wirebonds encapsulation. The encapsulation step was necessary for the proper functioning of the device. However, despite numerous approaches, the epoxy resin used in the encapsulation step kept leaking into the passive fluidics because of its capillary effect. After several attempts, it was decided to change the approach entirely and, instead, take advantage of this effect. Therefore, epoxy resin was used as structural material moulded by the PDMS microstructure. Besides being compatible with the chip packaging, the functionalisation of the epoxy resin also enables planarization without adding any processing step. The detailed

procedure for the fabrication of passive microfluidics is reported in Paragraph 4.5.

The maximisation of the capillary effect was achieved by optimising dimensions and materials employed. Passive fluidics design was mainly based on theoretical equations, already discussed in the chapter, and reported here again for convenience:

$$\Delta p = \gamma \left( \frac{\cos\theta_b + \cos\theta_t}{h} + \frac{2\cos\theta_s}{w} \right) = R_h Q = \frac{12\eta L}{\left\{ 1 - 0.63 \left( \frac{h}{w} \right) \right\} h^3 w} Q \tag{4.2}$$

$$l(t) = h \sqrt{\frac{\Delta p}{6\eta L} \left(1 - 0.63 \frac{h}{w}\right) t}$$
 (4.3)

- Where  $\Delta p$  is the pressure gradient,  $\Theta$  denotes the contact angle of the different materials employed,  $\gamma$  the surface tension, h and w denote the height and the width of the channel,  $R_h$  is the hydraulic resistance (kg/m<sup>4</sup>s), Q is the flow rate (m<sup>3</sup>/s),  $\eta$  is the dynamic viscosity of the fluid, L is the total length of the channel, I(t) defines the position of the advancing meniscus in the channel.
- Equations (4.2) and (4.3) highlight that there are three main aspects to be evaluated, namely
  (i) liquid properties, (ii) geometry of the network, (iii) materials adopted.
- Liquid properties. The two main parameters of interest are dynamic viscosity ( $\eta$ ) and surface tension ( $\gamma$ ) of the liquid sample. The platform is meant to work with blood or processed blood, such as plasma or serum. Blood and derived human samples have different fluidic characteristics. Fluidic characteristics relevant to the present work have been summarised in Table 4.4

Geometry of the microchannel. When designing a single straight microchannel with rectangular cross-section, there are mainly three parameters to be considered, i.e. width w, height h, and length L of the channel. The minimum width w of the channel can be set to correspond to the pixel size of the CMOS chip:  $100 \, \mu m$ . The maximum channel width depends on how many channels are laid on the top of the sensor array. According to the proposed application where multiple metabolites are meant to be measured simultaneously, a fluidic network containing four identical channels is adequate for this work. In this case, the maximum width for a microfluidic channel was  $300 \, \mu m$ . Minimum width of  $w = 100 \, \mu m$  was dedicated to fluidics wall on the sensing area. According to the Beer-Lambert law, it is essential to maximise the height h of the microchannel. But increasing h yields to a reduction of the capillary pressure, as reported in Equation (4.2). h is also linked to w since a structure with high aspect ratio could easily collapse. A target height between  $100 \, \mu m$  and  $300 \, \mu m$  was thus chosen to keep the height to width ratio (h/w) below 3. As previously mentioned, the area of the CMOS chip is  $3.6x3.4 \, mm$ , and the pads are  $100 \, \mu m$  wide and located on the

2436 west and east sides of the chip. A tolerance gap of 200 µm was adopted in accordance with 2437 the tolerances of the wire-bonding equipment used. Thus, the maximum width of the entire 2438 microfluidic network was set to 2.9 mm. The minimum length L of the microchannel is the 2439 length of the active area, i.e. 1.6 mm. Thanks to planarization techniques, the length of the 2440 microchannel can be increased (in the north and south side of the chip). A great extension of 2441 the length of the channel, however, is undesirable since it would cause an increase in fluidic 2442 resistance and a decrease of the flow rate in turn. The length of the microchannel was thus 2443 set to 4 mm. The microchannel covered the CMOS chip completely (3.4 mm) with 0.3 mm 2444 tolerance on each side for convenient handling of the sample. 2445 **Materials.** Aiming to maximise the capillary pressure reported in Equation (4.2), 2446 hydrophobic and hydrophilic materials can both be employed, as long as their contact angle 2447 is as far as possible from 90°. A custom setup for contact angle measurements was utilised 2448 for estimating the wettability of untreated PDMS, PVA-modified PDMS according to the 2449 recipe in [285], epoxy resin and the CMOS chip. Measured and assumed contact angles 2450 values used for the simulations are reported in Table 4.4. Appendix E describes the 2451 procedure for contact angle measurements. 2452 **Simulations.** Designing equations, fluid properties, geometric constraints and wettability 2453 properties of the adopted materials have been used to simulate the behaviour of fluidic 2454 structures and to verify capillary action. Simulations analysed the behaviour of the 2455 microstructure when using different specimens (i.e. water, serum, plasma, blood), and when 2456 modifying its width, height, and top contact angle. The custom Matlab model developed to 2457 simulate the capillary effect in a single channel with a rectangular section together with a 2458 more detailed description of the results is reported in Appendix F. Simulations indicated that 2459 a microfluidic channel manufactured with  $w = 300 \mu m$ ,  $h = 300 \mu m$ , L = 4 mm,  $\theta_b = 78.2^{\circ}$ ,  $\theta_s = 98.4^{\circ}$ , and  $\theta_t = 32.5^{\circ}$  minimised the time required for the liquid to cover the sensing area 2460 2461 entirely. In these conditions, the estimated time required for water, serum, plasma, and blood 2462 to reach and cover the sensing area are 1.7s, 10.6s, 18.1s, and 23.3s, respectively. Figure 4.6 2463 provides a comparison of flowing simulations for different liquids into the optimised 2464 structure.

2465

2466

2467

*Table 4.4 Simulation parameters.* 

| Fluid Properties  |  |                                  |  |  |
|---|--|----------------------------------|--|--|
| Liquid  | Dynamic Viscosity (η) [mPa/s]                | Surface tension (γ) [N/m]        |  |  |
| Water   | 0.84 [286]                                   | 0.073 [286]                      |  |  |
| Serum   | 1.4 [287]                                    | 0.050 [288]                      |  |  |
| Plasma  | 1.7 [287]                                    | 0.045 [288]                      |  |  |
| Whole Blood   | 2.4 [287]                                    | 0.056 [289]                      |  |  |
| <b>Geometry constraints</b>   |  |                                  |  |  |
| Variable  | Min  | Max                              |  |  |
| w   | 100 μm                                       | 300 μm (4-channel network)       |  |  |
| h   | ↓ to increase Δp                             | ↑ to increase absorbance         |  |  |
| L   | 1.6 mm (active area)                         | none                             |  |  |
| Materials   |  |                                  |  |  |
| Material  | Static water contact angle                   | Behaviour                        |  |  |
| PDMS ( $\theta_t$ ) $100^{\circ} - 110^{\circ}[285]$ $107^{\circ}$ (measured) |  | Slightly hydrophobic             |  |  |
| Plasma treated PDMS ( $\theta_t$ )  | < 10° (temporarily) [285]                    | Super hydrophilic                |  |  |
| PVA-coated PDMS ( $\theta_t$ )  | 20° - 40° (permanent) [285] 32.5° (measured) | Hydrophilic                      |  |  |
| Epoxy resin $(\theta_s)$  | 75°-100° [290]<br>98.4° (measured)           | Slightly hydrophobic/hydrophilic |  |  |
| CMOS Chip $(\theta_b)$  | 78.2° (measured)                             | Slightly hydrophilic             |  |  |

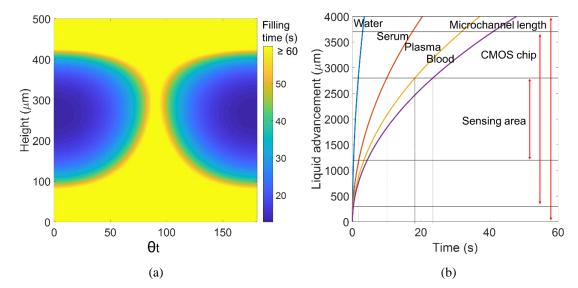


Figure 4.6 (a) Time required for the sample to cover the sensing area (i.e. filling time) against microchannel height and top contact angle, assuming blood flow. Other simulation parameters:  $w = 300 \mu m$ ,  $\theta s = 98.4^{\circ}$ ,  $\theta b = 78.2^{\circ}$ , L = 4 mm. (b) Simulations of water, serum, plasma, and blood flowing into the optimised microstructure.

**Fluidic Input/output.** Having identified the optimised geometry, fluidic I/Os were defined. Experimental studies on the active microfluidics demonstrated that capillary effect was observed only when the fluidic I/Os of the network were on the same plane of the microchannel. No capillary action was observed when fluidic I/Os were fabricated in the

form of holes running perpendicularly to the plane of the microchannel. Fluidic I/Os were located on the north and south side of the chip, on the epoxy planarized area and designed as microwells, to which microchannels were connected. Besides the numerically optimised microchannels, several passive microfluidic patterns were designed and fabricated with channels ranging from 2 to 16 and different configurations for fluidic I/O. The design of the passive patterns was also performed using the Tanner L-EDIT tool from Mentor Graphics. Among all produced patterns, the most successful designs are the ones reported in Figure 4.7. It must be highlighted that the length L of the microchannel corresponds to the length of the PVA-modified PDMS slab to be bonded onto the epoxy structure. The designs reported in Figure 4.7(a) and (b) have a single common input and a common output. Differently, the design in Figure 4.7(c) has independent fluidic I/O. The designed photomask for passive microfluidics, shown in Figure 4.7(d), included a multitude of patterns to be manufactured altogether onto a 4 inches silicon wafer.

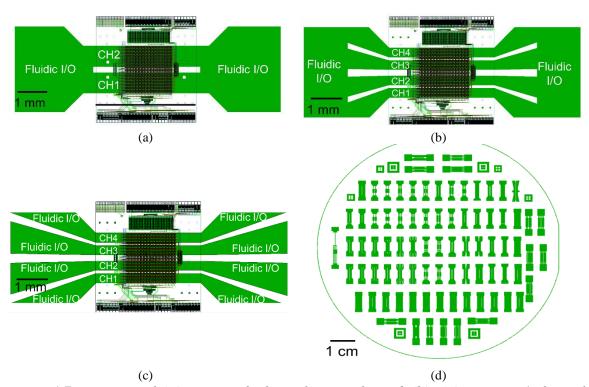


Figure 4.7. Designs of (a) passive 2-channel network, and (b), (c) passive 4-channel networks. (d) The photomask designed for the fabrication of passive microfluidics included many patterns with different configurations.

## 4.5. Microfluidics Fabrication

2499

2500 The development of the microfluidics on top of the CMOS chip was achieved with the 2501 combination of replica and injection moulding. The integration was carried out through the 2502 following processing stages: (i) SU-8 mould fabrication, (ii) PDMS mould fabrication, (iii) 2503 wire-bonding, (iv) epoxy encapsulation, and (v) channel enclosure. 2504 First, a PDMS microstructure was fabricated from a SU-8 mould through replica moulding. The PDMS microstructure was then temporarily bonded onto the CMOS chip. CMOS chip 2505 and PDMS structure were subsequently bonded onto the chip package, and the CMOS chip 2506 2507 was wire bonded. Next, the wire-bonded microstructure was encapsulated with black 2508 biomedical epoxy. The liquid epoxy, on the one hand, encapsulated the wire-bonds, and, on 2509 the other hand, filled the microchannels provided by the PDMS microstructure. Once cured, 2510 the PDMS microstructure was removed, leaving the epoxy microchannels exposed. Epoxy 2511 microchannels were sealed with a planar slab of PVA-coated PDMS. 2512 The recipe was modified over time to increase the height of the microfluidic channel. In 2513 early attempts, a single SU-8 layer was spun onto the silicon wafer, resulting in a 2514 microchannel with an approximate expected height of 130 µm [291]. A double SU-8 layer 2515 was therefore adopted to bring the expected microchannel height to 260 µm [291]. 2516 Throughout the present work, it is clearly stated if the recipe employed a single or double 2517 SU-8 layer. The main process steps leading to the integration of the microfluidics on-chip are discussed in the next sub-sections and summarised in Figure 4.8. 2518 2519 SU-8 mould fabrication. The fabrication of the SU-8 mould was performed using a 2520 photolithographic process in the JWNC, University of Glasgow. A silicon wafer was cleaned 2521 with standard procedures, soaking it while sonicated in the following succession of solvents: 2522 isopropyl alcohol (IPA), acetone, and finally deionised (DI) water for rinsing. A 10-minute 2523 dehydration step at 90°C in a convection oven under standard atmosphere followed, and 2524 immediately before spinning the sample was oxidised under oxygen plasma for 2 minutes in 2525 an ET340 PlasmaFab oxygen barrel asher with an RF power of 120W. Plasma exposure just 2526 before spinning was effective in providing a more uniform photoresist coat. The photoresist 2527 adopted in this work is the negative resist SU-8 3050. For a negative photoresist, the area of 2528 the photoresist exposed to UV light becomes insoluble to the developer. The selected is 2529 widely used for MEMS fabrication and is suitable for applications in which high film 2530 thickness is needed [291].

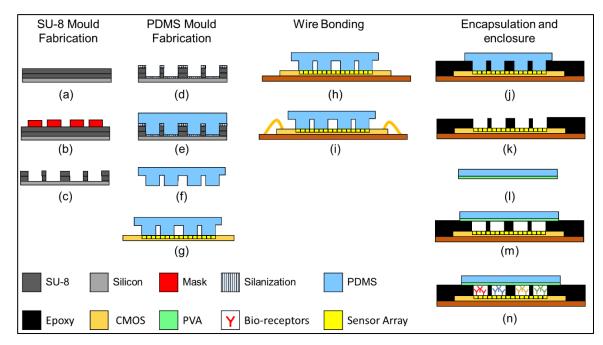


Figure 4.8 (a) Spin-coating of SU-8 3050 onto a silicon wafer. (b) Photolithography process. (c) Development and final SU-8 microstructure. (d) Silanisation of the surface of the mould. (e) Cast of PDMS onto the mould. (f) Curing of PDMS and removal of the mould. (g) Temporary bond of the PDMS microstructure onto the CMOS chip. (h) Permanent mounting of the chip on the chip package. (i) Wire-bonding of the chip. (j) Fabrication of epoxy channels through injection moulding, with epoxy also encapsulating the wire bonds. (k) Removal of the PDMS microstructure. (l) PVA-coating of a PDMS slab. (m) Bonding of the PVA-coated PDMS slab onto the epoxy microstructure. (n) Loading of the bioreceptors into the microchannels.

SU-8 3050 was spin-coated on the wafer for 30s at 1000 rpm and sequentially baked for 1min at 65°C, 90min at 90°C and 1min at 65°C on a vacuum hotplate. A second SU-8 3050 was spin-coated and baked with the same recipe on the top of the first SU-8 layer. The second layer aims to increase the total height of the SU-8 film. A slower spin speed (e.g. 500 rpm) resulted in an unacceptably non-uniform surface, and therefore this option was excluded. Subsequently, the substrate with the double SU-8 layer was exposed twice to UV using a Karl Suss MA6 photolithography mask aligner for 70s each time. A 15s wait time between the two exposures was used to avoid overheating of the photoresist. The sample and the photomask were in hard contact. After the exposure, the sample was baked for 2min at 65°C, 10min at 90°C and 2min at 65°C on a vacuum hotplate. Following exposure, the pattern was developed using EC solvent (development time 28 min) and rinsed with IPA. The mould fabrication is concluded by hard baking the wafer for 30min at 180°C in a convection oven under standard atmosphere.

**PDMS mould fabrication.** The SU-8 mould was silanised by exposure for 30 mins to Trichloro (1H,1H,2H,2H-perfluorooctyl) silane into a vacuum chamber. The silanisation process aided with the subsequent removal of PDMS from the mould itself. The wafer was subsequently placed into a petri dish, and 25 g of a mixture of PDMS and curing agent (1:14 weight ratio) was poured onto the mould and degassed for 1 hour into a vacuum chamber to remove air bubbles. The process continued with PDMS curing by baking the sample for 2h at 70°C. When cured, the PDMS was released from the SU-8 mould, placed on a clean substrate, and cut with a sharp knife. The PDMS mould was then temporarily bonded to the CMOS chip using a flip-chip bonder. Flip-chip bonding was performed in the cleanroom facility of the JWNC using the 'flip-chip placement system model 850' by Semiconductor Equipment Corporation. For flip-chip bonding, the CMOS chip was placed on the movable stage of the tool and held in place by a vacuum system. The PDMS mould was flipped and secured by a vacuum system to the tip of the bonder, located above the stage. A movable camera, together with a beam splitter, situated between the stage and the tip, provided the user with an overlapped picture of both the substrates to be bonded. Light intensity, focus and other optical parameters were tuned to improve the quality of the provided image. The stage was moved in the x, y and z directions to align the CMOS chip with the PDMS mould. The alignment marks on both the chip and the PDMS microstructure enabled alignment with a tolerance of tens of µm that is negligible for this work. Once the alignment was achieved, the camera was removed, and the tip was brought in contact with the stage. The bonding strength was increased by heating both the stage and the tip for 10min at 90°C under a constant pressure of 5 psi. Subsequently, the vacuum systems were disabled, and the tip raised, leaving the chip and the flipped mould structure bonded together. The PDMS was not exposed to any plasma, and there was no adhesive coating on the CMOS chip. Thus, the bonding was only temporary, and the PDMS mould could be easily peeled off from the chip. The use of PDMS in a weight ratio of 1:14 with the curing agent showed better adherence to the CMOS chip with respect to the more commonly used 1:10 ratio [292]. Wire bonding and packaging. The CMOS chip with the PDMS microstructure was bonded to a ceramic pin grid array (CPGA) package with 120 pins purchased from Europractice [293]. This was achieved by using the EPO-TEK H74 epoxy from Epoxy Technology Inc [294]. The overall size of the selected CPGA package was 3.3x3.3 cm, with an 8.3×8.3 mm cavity accommodating the structure to be wire-bonded.

2556

2557

2558

2559

2560

2561

2562

2563

2564

2565

2566

2567

2568

2569

2570

2571

2572

2573

2574

2575

2576

2577

2578

2579

2580

2581

2582

2583

2584

2585

2586

Wire bonding was performed in the cleanroom facility of Glasgow Laboratory for Advanced Detector Development (School of Physics and Astronomy, University of Glasgow) using the Hesse and Knipps Bondjet 710). The detailed procedure for wire bonding and packing has been reported in Appendix G.

**Epoxy microfluidics.** The microchannels fabrication was performed using injection moulding. Initially, a mixture of black epoxy resin (302-3M 1LB by Epoxy Technology Inc.) and curing agent (weight ratio 1: 45) was flown into the PDMS microstructure [295]. Epoxy was also used for the encapsulation of the wire bonds. It provided both mechanical strength and electrical insulation to the device. The epoxy resin was then cured for 48 hours at room temperature. After curing, the PDMS structure was removed from the CMOS chip. As previously mentioned, the geometry of the wire bonding diagram allowed taking advantage of the absence of wire bonds at the north and south side by extending the microchannels in those directions. Once cured, the epoxy planarized the surface and created more available space for sample handling and delivery. For PVA-coating and channel enclosure, a plain slab of PDMS was cut with a sharp knife (5mm x 3mm), cleaned and exposed to oxygen plasma for 1min at 80 W in an ET340 PlasmaFab oxygen barrel asher. After the plasma oxidation, PDMS was immersed in the PVA solution (1 wt%) [285]. The PVA-modified PDMS slab can be permanently bonded to the epoxy microstructure by plasma activation. For the PDMS permanent bond, both PDMS and epoxy microchannel were exposed to O2 plasma at 80W for 45s and baked after being brought in contact for 15 min at 90°C. A figure of the cartridge at this stage is reported in Figure 4.9.

26092610

2589

2590

2591

2592

2593

2594

2595

2596

2597

2598

2599

2600

2601

2602

2603

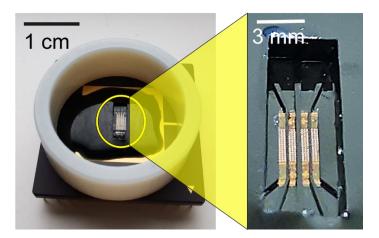
2604

2605

2606

2607

2608



26112612

Figure 4.9 Cartridge with four microchannels on top of the CMOS chip (left) and close-up of the cartridge (right). The top PDMS lid on the right figure was removed.

2614

## 4.6. Microchannel Functionalisation

2615

2616 As introduced in Chapter 2, there are many ways of coupling a biorecognition element 2617 together with a sensor for biosensing purposes. In this work, two different approaches were 2618 adopted, namely off-chip mixing and lyophilisation. Off-chip mixing was utilised for 2619 multiple independent assays on the same metabolite. Lyophilisation was used for 2620 multiplexed assays. The reasons leading to this approach are discussed here. 2621 Off-chip mixing means that the bioreagents in the liquid state are mixed with the sample 2622 immediately before performing the test. Thus, both sample and bioreagents are introduced 2623 in the system at the same time. This approach is commonly used in both experimental and 2624 commercial POC devices currently available [296]. There are two major drawbacks for this 2625 method: firstly, off-chip processing is acceptable for in-laboratory based POC devices, but 2626 should be minimised for in-home POC platforms; secondly, since the passive microfluidics 2627 network has only one fluidic input, the same mixture flows in all the identical channels. 2628 Thus, this method is suitable for simultaneously repeated measurements but does not support 2629 analyte multiplexing. 2630 Both limitations can be overcome with lyophilisation. Among the different techniques 2631 available for receptors integration, lyophilisation has been selected because it is versatile, 2632 well-demonstrated and potentially suitable for mass production. Freeze-drying can improve 2633 the stability of the biological sample over temperature, pH and time. When freeze-dried 2634 inside the microfluidic channels, the bioreceptor is confined, trapped in a solid and dry state 2635 into the microstructure. The reagents are then re-hydrated by the sample itself once 2636 introduced. In this project, enzymatic solutions were deposited into the microchannel. The 2637 deposition was performed by pipetting (when the dimension of the microchannel was large 2638 enough) or by drop-on-demand inkjet printing using the Jetlab II by Microfab. The sample 2639 was then lyophilised using the Lyotrap by LTE scientific. The procedure mentioned above 2640 has been performed on both open and enclosed channels, i.e. both before and after the PDMS 2641 bonding to enclose the channels. Quicker freeze-drying was recorded when the reagents were 2642 loaded before the enclosure of the channels. However, since the chip was routinely re-used, 2643 the bio-reactive solutions were also introduced after the channel enclosure using syringes. 2644 Freeze drying of reagents in enclosed channels proved to be just as effective as the same 2645 process on open channels since the same set of results was produced on both cases. 2646 Bioreceptors lyophilisation overcomes the limitation of off-chip mixing. Reagents are already available on-chip. Thus, no additional sample pre-processing step is needed. Additionally, a different reaction mix can be deposited/inserted into the different microchannel, and multiplexed assays can be simultaneously performed. However, there was a drawback of lyophilisation: the CMOS chip became unresponsive after 3-4 freezedrying cycles, probably because of the thermal and mechanical shock. This is not a problem for a CMOS-based disposable cartridge. However, in this project, the number of chips and resources were limited, and it was not possible to use such a large amount of CMOS chips. Thus, as initially mentioned, off-chip mixing was adopted for multiple independent assays on the same metabolite. Lyophilisation was instead used for multiplexed assays. A detailed description of the printing and lyophilisation of bioreceptor is provided in Chapter 5.

2657

2658

2659

2660

2661

2662

2663

2664

2665

2666

2667

2668

2669

2670

2671

2672

2673

2674

2675

2676

2677

2678

2647

2648

2649

2650

2651

2652

2653

2654

2655

2656

## 4.7. Fabrication Results

Figure 4.10 demonstrates the main manufacturing steps of the cartridge. A set of SU-8 patterns were fabricated altogether on a silicon wafer, as shown in Figure 4.10(a). The height of the microchannel was related to the SU-8 layer thickness. The SU-8 microstructures were used as a mould for the fabrication of PDMS microstructures. PDMS microstructures were then temporarily bonded on top of the CMOS chip. The misalignment of the flip-chip bonding process, evaluated over three different samples, was estimated to be, on average, less than 50 µm on both the axis, an example is shown in Figure 4.10(e). The misalignment did not appear to be systematic and therefore could not be compensated. However, the precision of the method adopted was suitable for the feature size of interest and did not affect the proper functioning of the device. Consequently, epoxy resin was flown into the PDMS structure, which was subsequently removed, leaving the epoxy microstructure on the CMOS chip, forming the microchannels as originally fabricated on the SU-8 resist layer. As shown in Figure 4.10(f) and (g), the adopted manufacturing method allowed to effectively fabricate a relatively planar microstructure surface and provided an additional off-chip area for fluidic inputs and outputs, forming a uniform rigid structure that encapsulated the CMOS chip. The final step was to cover microchannels with a flat PDMS lid, cut to measure, and create microfluidic channels on-chip. Figure 4.11(a) quantifies the flatness degree for the planarized surface. Measurements were performed in the cleanroom facility of the JWNC, University of Glasgow, using the Contour

GT-X 3D Optical Profiler by Bruker. The top PDMS lid of the microfluidic channels had

2679 been removed to accommodate the optical measurement. The epoxy surface area converged 2680 with the CMOS chip with an average slope of 0.007 µm/µm. The slight incline of the epoxy 2681 surface region is negligible when compared to the CMOS chip surface, shown in Figure 4.11 2682 (a) and (b). The inhomogeneous surface of the chip is derived from the CMOS 2683 manufacturing of different layers by the foundry. The surface profile of the chip is 2684 particularly uneven on the active area, where the device's top metal layer density is higher. 2685 Another factor that contributes to the uneven surface is that this chip also exhibits openings 2686 on the passivation/polymer layer above the ISFETs. The inhomogeneities of the surface of 2687 the chip led to peaks of the height of 13 µm. 2688 Figure 4.11(c) shows the result from a surface measurement of a cartridge using the aforementioned optical equipment. Four identical microfluidic channels traversed the 2689 2690 CMOS chip from the north to the south side, crossing the sensing area of the chip. Apart 2691 from creating channels, the casted epoxy was also used to form lateral walls that encapsulate 2692 pads and wire-bonds, providing both mechanical strength and resistance to aqueous 2693 environments. As expected, the top of the epoxy walls appeared smooth and flat, especially 2694 when compared to the CMOS chip surface. The smoothness and flatness of the epoxy walls 2695 were fundamental for achieving a robust bonding strength with the PDMS top lid. 2696 A section of the cartridge of interest is reported in Figure 4.11 (d). The heights and widths 2697 manufactured microchannels were, 291.95±6.44 µm the on average, 2698 300.87±0.86 µm, respectively. The profile of a single microfluidic wall is shown in Figure 2699 4.11(e). The trench had a deep slope of approximately 929 μm/μm. The length of the channel 2700 was, on average, 4.0±0.1 mm. The manufactured patterns showed features that were 2701 expected, and the resulting microfluidic channels were compliant to the design 2702 specifications. In addition to the analysed microfluidic design, further patterns and recipes 2703 were manufactured. On this note, it is also relevant to report the height of microfluidic 2704 channels achieved using a single layer of SU-8. Expectedly, the height of the microchannels 2705 reached with only one SU-8 layer was lower. More precisely, the average height of 2706 137.14±3.1 µm was measured. Figure 4.11 (f) reports the section of a microfluidic network 2707 composed of two channels with reduced height. For this pattern, the width of the 2708 microchannels was, on average, 693.65±3.3 µm.

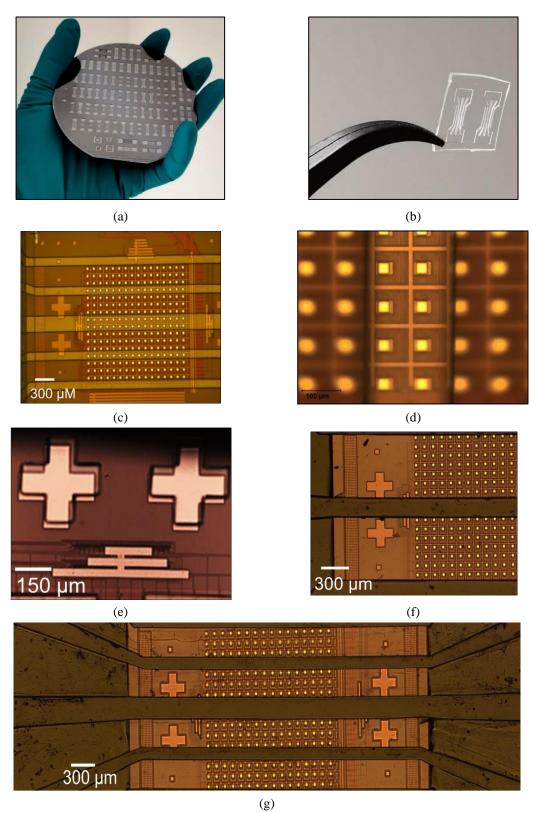


Figure 4.10 (a) Silicon wafer patterned with SU-8 microstructures. (b) Two identical PDMS microstructure for microchannel fabrication. (c) PDMS microstructure was temporarily placed onto the CMOS. (d) Close-up of the PDMS microstructure on-chip. (e) PDMS and CMOS chip misalignment. (f) A 2-microchannel microfluidic network on chip (top PDMS lid removed). (g) A 4-microchannel microfluidic system on chip (top PDMS lid removed). Multiple micrographs have been merged to produce this figure.

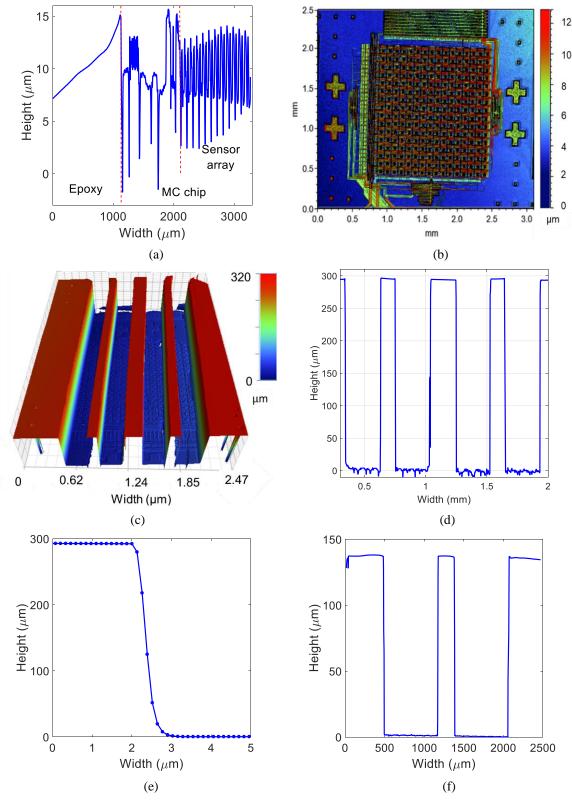


Figure 4.11 (a) Surface analysis of the flat epoxy area encapsulating the CMOS chip. (b) Surface measurement of the CMOS chip with an optical profiler. (c) Optical profile of a 4-microchannel pattern fabricated on the chip. (d) Cross-section of a 4-microchannel pattern fabricated on-chip. (e) Close up of a microfluidic wall measured using optical profiling. (f) Cross-section of a 2-microchannel pattern made on-chip using an alternative recipe involving only one SU-8 layer.

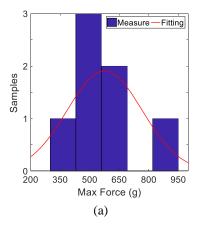
Mechanical strength of the microfluidic structure was quantified using two methods, namely shear testing and pull testing. Shear testing was carried using the DAGE 4000HS bond tester in the cleanroom facility of the Glasgow Laboratory for Advanced Detector Development (School of Physics and Astronomy, University of Glasgow) with the help of the staff. Testing was performed on seven dummy structures (PDMS structure bonded to a 3.4x3.4 mm silicon substrate with a 500 nm coating of silicon nitride to emulate the surface characteristic of the CMOS chip). An increasing lateral force was applied to the PDMS top lid using a piston while the structure was held still. Consequently, the PDMS structure was stressed, deformed, and then peeled off from the substrate (the test was destructive). The maximum shear force that the structures tolerated before permanently getting damaged was evaluated by analysing the force diagram.

Results are reported in Figure 4.12(a). The shear test showed that the bonding could tolerate

Results are reported in Figure 4.12(a). The shear test showed that the bonding could tolerate a maximum lateral force of 576±190.2 g (applied on a surface circa 2.9x2 mm wide). However, the surface of the CMOS chip is not as flat as one of the testing devices, so it is expected that the final device can tolerate a lower shear force.

Pull tests were performed over two cartridges. The tested cartridges had been extensively

used for other biological experiments before the pull testing. Thus, the bonding strength might have deteriorated. Pull testing was carried out in the electronics testing laboratory, Rankine Building University of Glasgow. The cartridges under test were glued onto a custom weight holder. The weights in the holder were progressively increased. For each newly introduced weight, the cartridge was lifted for 10 seconds by the PDMS block with tweezers. The total lifted weight was recorder before lifting using a precision scale. For both samples, PDMS damage started when applying a force around 70 g. Results for the pull testing are reported in Figure 4.12(b).



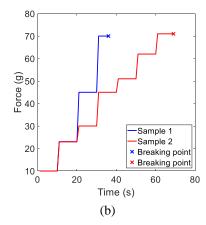


Figure 4.12 (a) Results of the shear testing. (b) Results of the pull testing.

## 4.8. Spectral Analysis

2746

2747 Preliminary optical testing was performed using the micro-spectrometer ffTA-1 from Foster 2748 and Freeman. Spectrophotometric analysis was performed on three aspects of the platform, 2749 namely the colorimetric reagents, the material used for microfluidic and the type of human 2750 specimen to be tested with the platform. Dedicated test samples were fabricated to study the 2751 perform transmission mode analysis. The test devices were manufactured with the same 2752 materials and methods presented in the previous chapter, but a glass slide was used as a 2753 substrate instead of the CMOS chip. The height of the test microchannels was, on average, 2754 137 µm. For all the measurements, the analyses were performed for wavelengths in the range 2755 of 400 - 1000 nm with 1 nm step. The calibration was performed using measurements on an 2756 empty channel and in dark conditions. For each reported spectrum, three measurements were 2757 recorded and averaged. 2758 The analysis of the colorimetric agents aimed to quantify the extension coefficients and the 2759 wavelength range according to the relevant light absorption. The extinction coefficient was 2760 measured in the microchannels using testing solutions of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>. For this analysis H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 2761 o-dianisidine, phenol, 4AAP and HRP were purchased from Sigma Aldrich. Two different 2762 solutions with the same total H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> concentration of 1 mM were produced. For the first 2763 solution, 30 µL of 2 mM H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 5 µL of 41 mM o-dianisidine, 10 µL of 10 U/mL of HRP 2764 and 15 µL of DI water were mixed together. For the second solution, 30 µL of 2 mM H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 2765  $5 \mu L$  of 44.5 mM phenol,  $5 \mu L$  of 10.5 mM 4AAP,  $10 \mu L$  of 10 U/mL of HRP and  $10 \mu L$  of 2766 DI water were mixed together. Both the solutions were incubated for 1 h at room 2767 temperature. Subsequently, they were introduced into 137 µm high microchannels, and the 2768 transmittance spectra were recorded. The transmittance spectra were then numerically 2769 converted into absorbance and, finally, into the extinction coefficients for different 2770 wavelengths using the Beer-Lambert's law. The extinction coefficient against the 2771 wavelength for both the colorimetric methods for H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> quantification are reported in Figure 2772 4.13(a). The trend of o-dianisidine extinction coefficient shows a maximum of 6.37 mM<sup>-1</sup>cm<sup>-1</sup> at 463 nm. The FWHM for o-dianisidine was 112 nm. The extinction 2773 2774 coefficient when using phenol/4AAP had a similar trend, with a maximum of 9.54 mM<sup>-1</sup>cm<sup>-1</sup> <sup>1</sup> at 440 nm and FWHM of 180 nm. For both the colorimetric methods, the results agree with 2775 2776 the scientific literature [49].

The analysis of the materials used for cartridge manufacturing aimed to quantify the related transmission losses. Figure 4.13(b) reports the spectra for untreated PDMS, PVA-coated PDMS and epoxy microfluidic walls. No liquid was introduced in the microchannel during these measurements. Untreated PDMS had a transmittance of 98.85% at 500 nm. At the same wavelength, the PVA-coated PDMS had a slightly lower transmittance of 95.29%. Epoxy walls also showed light transmittance, although with a highly reduced value. In this case, at 500 nm the light transmittance of a 137  $\mu$ m microchannel was approximately 25.28%. However, such a low transmittance was acceptable since the epoxy walls only served as liquid barriers to form the microfluidic channels and no measurement was performed in those areas.

The analysis of the target human body fluids aimed to quantify the sample-specific transmission loss when introduced into a microchannel so that it can then be isolated from changes in transmission due to metabolomic reactions. Figure 4.13(c) reports the spectra of the human body fluid of interest. When the buffer, tris hydrochloride (Tris HCl), was only added in the microchannel, a small increase of transmittance for all the wavelengths of interest was measured. The increase of the transmittance is related to the reduced reflection with respect to an empty channel. Assuming perpendicular light, according to Snell's equation, the power light reflectivity R of an interface with refractive indexes  $n_1$  and  $n_2$  is given by [297]:

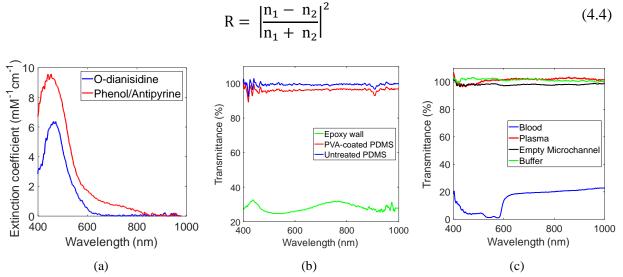


Figure 4.13 Measured spectra of different samples introduced into a microchannel. Spectra were measured using the micro-spectrometer ffTA-1 from Foster and Freeman. Spectra are averaged over three different measurements. Wavelength range: 400-1000 nm. Wavelength step: 1 nm. The spectra represent: (a) The extinction coefficients of oxidised o-dianisidine and phenol/4AAP, (b) transmittance through untreated PDMS, PVA-coated PDMS and the epoxy walls, and (c) transmittance through different media and air.

- Thus, considering PDMS ( $n_1 = 1.4$  [298]) and air ( $n_2 \sim 1$ ), R = 0.0278. Differently, when a
- water-based solution is introduced ( $n_2 = 1.33$  [299]),  $R^* = 6.39 \cdot 10^{-4} < R$ . The expected
- increase of the transmission spectrum is therefore justified.
- Expectedly, the light transmission when introducing human plasma into the microchannel
- decreased to 97.7% at 500 nm. This reduction owes to the different optical properties of the
- samples. This effect is more prominent in whole human blood where light transmittance is
- 2808 drastically reduced to 4.2% at 500 nm as there has been no filtering of the thick nature of
- whole blood.

2811

2812

## 4.9. Sensor Array Characterisation

## 4.9.1. Photodiode spectral analysis

- 2813 Spectral response of the photodiodes was characterised in collaboration with Dr Mohammed
- 2814 Al-Rawhani and Dr Christos Giagkoulovits, in the electronic labs of the Rankine Building,
- 2815 University of Glasgow. To test the spectral response of the optical devices, a monochromator
- 2816 (DTMS300 from Bentham) was used as the light source and it was attached to an integrating
- 2817 optical sphere to ensure uniform light distribution. A calibrated photodiode (DH\_Si Silicon
- 2818 photodiode from Bentham) was fitted to one exit port to measure the light intensity.
- The CMOS chip was placed at another exit port. The light source was used to measure the
- sensor output at different wavelengths, in the range of 350 1000 nm with a 5 nm step. The
- average power level was adjusted to avoid sensor saturation at the peak wavelength. All
- 2822 experiments were performed in dark conditions. Data from 25 randomly selected
- 2823 photodiodes in the sensor array were collected and averaged. The average voltage output
- was then divided by the recorded reference power to calculate the CMOS photodiode array
- 2825 responsivity in V/W.
- Figure 4.14(a) shows the average spectral response of the photodiodes. The responsivity was
- 2827 normalised to its maximum, which was 0.25 V/μW at 575 nm. The responsivity graph
- exhibits a second peak at 620 nm. We can, therefore, assume that there was a sensor-to-
- 2829 sensor variability from the responsivity point-of-view. For each photodiode, we can
- 2830 understand the wavelength where the responsivity is maximised is in the range of 565 –
- 2831 630 nm. The full width half maximum (FWHM) of the photodiode responsivity was 405 nm.
- 2832 When comparing the spectral response of the photodiodes with the absorbance spectrum of
- 2833 the  $H_2O_2$  probe (reported in the previous section), the responsivity peak did not coincide

with the absorbance maximum. Thus, the working wavelength of the device was selected to be a trade-off of the two spectra. The optimal wavelength was calculated using a custom Matlab-based algorithm computing the variation of the platform output when varying the wavelength. The model was trained using the experimental spectra of both the photodiode responsivity and the absorbance of the H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> probes. The experimental H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> absorbance spectrum and the photodiode responsivity were fit with polynomial (6<sup>th</sup> order) and a double Gaussian model, respectively. The result of the analysis is reported in Figure 4.14(b). Accordingly, the optimal working wavelength was 498 nm, and the optimal working range was 480 – 520 nm. When confronting these results with commercial LED choices by Thorlabs [64], a 490 nm LED with a 20 nm FWHM was selected. Among all the commercial LED available, this device was the most suitable in terms of optical power and required power supply (3 mW at 20 mA), wavelength range (480 – 500 nm) and package type [64].

## 4.9.2. Photodiode output characteristic

After the working wavelength was selected, the sensor output was characterised at the specific wavelength of 490 nm using the selected LED. For this characterisation, a cartridge with four microfluidic channels was used. The platform characterisation was performed in dark conditions.

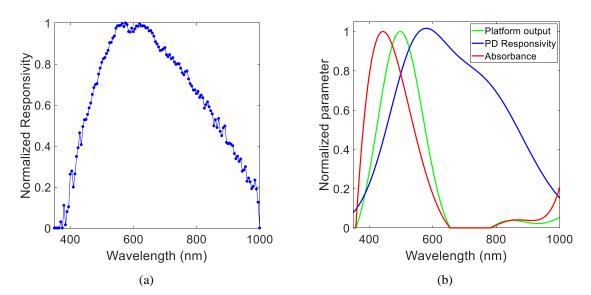


Figure 4.14 (a) Average spectral response from 25 randomly selected pixels in the sensor array. The responsivity was normalised to its maximum. (b) The estimated best response of the platform (green) taking into account photodiode responsivity (blue) and absorbance spectrum of the  $H_2O_2$  probe (red). The optimal wavelength was in the range 480 - 520 nm with a peak at 498nm.

2858 The 490 nm LED from Thorlabs was used as the light source. An optical lens was used 2859 (AC254-035-A-ML BBAR Coating f = 35mm lens from Thorlabs) to provide collimated 2860 light. The current supply to the LED was swept across its range. The light intensity was first 2861 measured with the cartridge in each of its four microchannels. The reference light intensity was also measured with a power meter (1936-R power meter with silicon photodetector 818-2862 SL/DB, Newport) and expressed as irradiance in µWcm<sup>-2</sup> [300]. The area of the reference 2863 photodetector was 1 cm<sup>2</sup>. The average outputs of pixels enclosed in the microchannels and 2864 the ones covered by fluidic walls versus the power recorded by the benchtop equipment are 2865 2866 reported in Figure 4.15. The outputs of the microchannels were obtained by averaging the 2867 enclosed pixels in time (1000 frames) and space (48 pixels per channel). The output of the active area covered by microfluidic structures was obtained by averaging both in time (1000 2868 2869 frames) and in space (64 pixels in total) the output of the sensors covered by the epoxy walls. 2870 Reference readings from the power meter were obtained as average over 1000 samples. The 2871 output signals from the microchannels were almost identical. Considering that a 12-bit ADC 2872 was used for data digitisation on a dynamic range of 3.3V, data from each pixel had a 2873 resolution of 0.0504 mV. 2874 In dark conditions, the average output signal reported for the microchannels was  $498.97\pm22$ mV. LOD and LOQ, according to the IUPAC definition [58], were 571.57mV and 718.97 2875 mV – respectively. When converted into irradiance using the characteristic, they correspond 2876 to 0.39 µWcm<sup>-2</sup> and 1.9 µWcm<sup>-2</sup>, in the same order. From 1.9 µWcm<sup>-2</sup> to 11.5 µWcm<sup>-2</sup>, the 2877 platform showed a linear response. Sensor output signals started saturating at around 2878 15.6 µWcm<sup>-2</sup>. Average responsivity values in the linear range were 0.116, 0.116, 0.118 and 2879 0.119 VµW<sup>-1</sup>, from channel 1 to channel 4 respectively. Pixels covered by fluidic walls 2880 showed less sensitivity to light. There are many factors which can create small fluctuations 2881 2882 in the output of the microchannels. These include device-to-device variability, fabrication 2883 impurities, noise and variability in the read-out and biasing circuitry. Since the platform was used for rate estimation of enzymatic reactions, sensors drift in dark and condition of 2884 constant illumination of 9  $\mu W cm^{-2}$  were also estimated over 5 minutes measurements. 2885 Average drifts over triplicates measures within the microchannels were 0.0014±0.001 mVs<sup>-1</sup> 2886 <sup>1</sup> and 0.0009±0.001 mVs<sup>-1</sup>, respectively. 2887

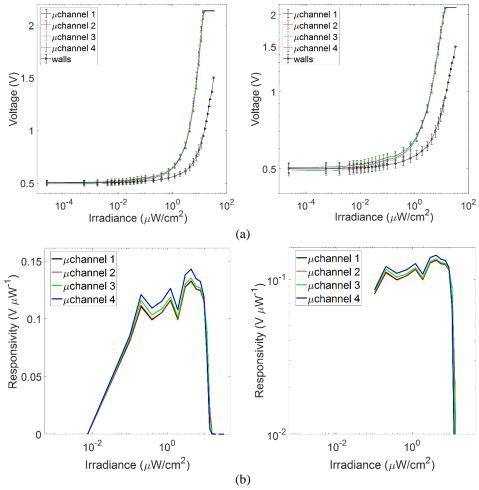


Figure 4.15 (a) Sensor output (V) vs irradiance ( $\mu$ Wcm<sup>-2</sup>) at 490nm. Voltage is shown in linear (left) and logarithmic scale (right). Irradiance is shown in logarithmic scale. The outputs from pixels enclosed in each microchannel were averaged over time (1000 frames) and space (48 pixels). The outputs from pixels covered by epoxy microstructure – 'walls'—were similarly averaged over time and space (64 pixels). (b) Responsivity of the microchannel vs irradiance at 490nm. Responsivity is shown with linear (left) and logarithmic scale (right). Irradiance is shown in logarithmic scale.

#### 4.9.3. Sensor array characterisation

The improvements of the signal quality when using multiple sensors and oversampling are quantified. In this study, the sensor array was illuminated with a constant optical intensity of 9  $\mu$ Wcm<sup>-2</sup> at 490 nm. To study the behaviour of standard deviation when increasing the number of averaged pixels, pixels in a single frame were randomised, and sub-groups of the array were averaged.

Figure 4.16(a) demonstrates that the standard deviation of the measurement is reduced by a factor of  $1/\sqrt{N}$  when averaging N different pixels. This analysis is particularly critical when considering that the microfluidic channel encloses several pixels. Increasing the number of

microfluidic channels decreases the number of pixels enclosed in each microstructure. Therefore, it can be assumed that increasing the amount of the microfluidic channels and, accordingly, the number of metabolites to be simultaneously tested, degrades the performance of the platform. For the implemented 4-channel network, each microchannel encloses 48 pixels. This corresponds to an average reduction of the standard deviation of the measurement by a factor 6.93.

Similarly, the trend of the standard deviation when oversampling on the same sensor was analysed (time averaging). Figure 4.16(b) shows that the standard deviation reduction can also be achieved by averaging multiple measurements from the same sensor. By comparing Figure 4.16(a) and Figure 4.16(b), it is possible to conclude that the standard deviation related to space averaging is higher than the one obtained with temporal averaging. However, time averaging was particularly useful in eliminating high-frequency noise.

The combined effect of time and space averaging is analysed in Figure 4.16(c). Here, the array was divided into sub-groups and their time and space samples were randomised altogether. Then, the random space-time samples were averaged. The graph demonstrates that the reduction of the standard deviation is verified regardless of the nature of the sample population. Also, averaging allows the output to converge to its final stable value. In this case, the convergence of both standard deviation and mean value was achieved by averaging more than 500 samples. Additional averaging does not further increase the performance of the system.

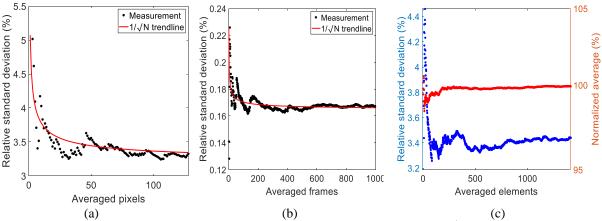


Figure 4.16 (a) Relative standard deviation decreases with a  $1/\sqrt{N}$  trend when averaging different pixels. (b) Relative standard deviation also decreases likewise when averaging different frames (average over time). (c) Averaging in both space and time is effective in reducing the standard deviation and reaching a convergence to a stable value.

# 4.10. Capillary Flow Characterisation

2930

2931

2932

2933

2934

2935

2936

2937

2938

2939

2940

2941

2942

2943

2944

2945

2946

2947

2948

2949

2950

2951

2952

2953

2954

2955

2956

2957

2958

2959

2960

2961

Capillary flow was experimentally verified on test samples and on the cartridge using visual inspection. Figure 4.17 reports a proof-of-concept image, composed of a sequence of micrographs. In these experiments, recorded with a microscope, the capillary effect when introducing water into a microchannel can be observed. After its introduction, water travelled from the south to the north side of the device, completely covering the sensing area. In this experiment, water covered the sensing area of the CMOS chip in less than 3 seconds. The sample flow stopped once the microchannel was filled. Another key information the figure shows is that the microstructure was successful in containing the liquid only in the microchannel, and there was no evident leakage of introduced samples in adjacent channels. The flow rate of the introduced sample was quantified using the sensor array. The frames per second rate (approximately 36.5 fps) ensured a temporal resolution of 27.4 ms, suitable for the expected flow rate of the sample. It has already been demonstrated that the introduction of a liquid sample into the microstructure creates a detectable increase in the light transmittance. Raw data reported in Figure 4.18(a) corroborate that the photodiodes embedded in the sensor array were capable of detecting the arrival of the advancing meniscus. In particular, the photodiodes recorded a voltage spike and a sudden increase of transmittance once covered with the inserted liquid. The spike was very pronounced (~ 1.2 V) and clearly detectable. Pixels enclosed into microchannel and aligned in the perpendicular direction with respect to the flow responded with simultaneous voltage spikes, as shown in Figure 4.18(b). This demonstrated that the meniscus advanced with a linear front inside the microstructure. Pixels enclosed into the microchannel and aligned in the parallel direction with respect to the flow, responded with sequential spikes, effectively recording the advancement of the meniscus. Figure 4.18(c) shows an example of 16 pixels sequentially sensing the arrival of the introduced sample. When the pixels inside the microchannel were averaged, a single signal with 16 spikes was typically obtained, as shown in Figure 4.18(d) Despite the less pronounced voltage spike, it allowed the quantification of the flow rate from a single signal. In the data-analysis phase, the mentioned signal was used to verify the correct filling of the microstructure. The above-mentioned data demonstrated that the sensor array could detect the liquid flowing on the sensing area. This capability has been used to quantify the filling time of the device, i.e. the time required for the sample to completely cover the sensing area. In the design stage, several simulations were presented to show the parameter optimisation and estimate the expected performance of the device. Ultimately, a conservative approach was adopted, and the system was designed to provide a filling time of maximum 30s when using whole blood as a fluid of interest. By using the aforementioned approach, the flow rate, and the filling time of diluted serum (1:10), diluted plasma (1:1) and whole blood were quantified over triplicates. Serum and plasma were purchased from Sigma Aldrich while whole blood was purchased from Cambridge Bioscience. Plasma and serum were diluted in DI water. A cartridge embedding four microfluidic channels with height and width of approximately 290  $\mu$ m and 300  $\mu$ m, respectively, were employed. For diluted serum, the time required for the sample to reach the first and the last pixel (filling time) of the array were 2.48±0.06 s and 4.58±0.129 s. The same figures increased to 2.44±0.009 s and 7.67±0.005 s, respectively, for diluted plasma (1:1).

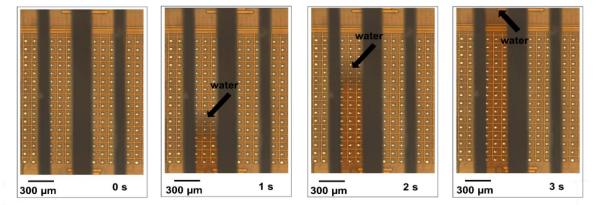


Figure 4.17 Water flowing into a microchannel fabricated on chip. The sample covered completely the sensing area of the CMOS chip in approximately 3 seconds. The micrographs also show a leakage-free flow.

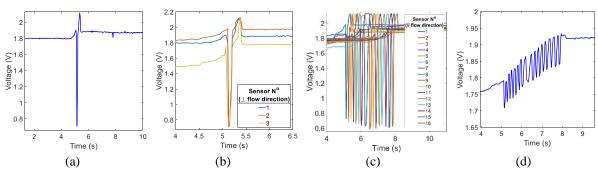


Figure 4.18 Raw data from the sensor array when a sample (water) was introduced into a microchannel ( $h\sim290~\mu m$ ). (a) Voltage spike induced by the arrival of the meniscus onto a photodiode. (b) Advancing meniscus covering sensors aligned in the perpendicular direction of the flow simultaneously. (c) Advancing meniscus covering sensors aligned in the parallel direction of the flow sequentially. (d) When averaging the pixels of a microchannel, the advancement of the meniscus over the sensing area produced sequential spikes.

Expectedly, the flow was slower when using whole blood. Precisely, in this case, the time required for the blood to reach the first and the last pixel of the array were  $13.05\pm5.20$  s and  $28.23\pm11.77$  s. The standard deviation of the flow was also higher when using blood, suggesting that the results are less repeatable when using this specimen. Experimental data were compared with the simulation model used for the design of the device. Simulations were repeated with adjusted parameters, including microchannels geometry and contact angles. Physical properties of the diluted specimens were assumed using linear regression. Experimental data, together with simulations, are represented in Figure 4.19(a). For all the analysed specimens, the correlation between experimental and simulated data was high  $(R^2 > 0.98)$ . However, the model seemed to be affected by a small bias of 3.36 s against the experimental data. The bias was calculated as the average over the absolute measurement error, as per definition. The flow in parallel microchannels was also analysed and reported in Figure 4.19(b). Regardless of the nature of the sample introduced in the microstructure, the flow in the channel was virtually identical. Identical channels were another design specification which was therefore met.



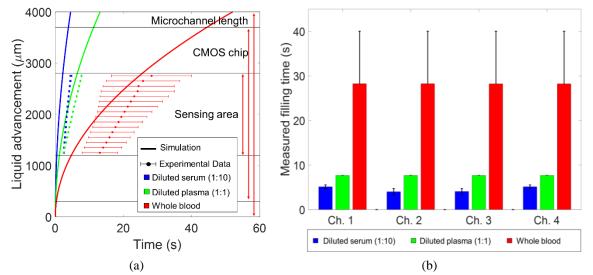


Figure 4.19 The advancement of the meniscus in a four-microchannel cartridge (height ~ 290 $\mu$ m) was recorded with the sensor array for diluted serum (1:10) diluted plasma (1:1) and whole blood. Data is reported as the average  $\pm$  standard deviation over three replicates and over all the microchannels. (a) Data compared to simulations. Simulations were adjusted using measured values of with, height, length, and contact angles. Sample parameters for diluted samples were assumed using a linear regression. As per design, all the introduced liquids completely covered the sensor array in less than 30s on average. (b) For all the introduced samples, microchannels had an identical filling time.

# 4.11. Summary of the Chapter

- A passive microfluidics network was integrated on top of the sensing area with no intermediate layer using a combination of soft lithography and injection moulding.
- Bioreceptors were introduced in the fluidics by off-chip mixing or preloaded using lyophilisation.
- The fabrication procedure was suitable for planarization, with a slope of  $0.007~\mu\text{m}/\mu\text{m}$ , which was negligible when compared to the roughness of the CMOS chip. The heights and widths of the microchannels were, on average,  $291.95\pm6.44~\mu\text{m}$  and  $300.87\pm0.86~\mu\text{m}$ , respectively. Mechanical strength of the structure was also evaluated trough shear and pull testing (maximum lateral force:  $576\pm190.2~\text{gr}$ ; maximum pulling
- 3019 force: 70gr).

3009

- Optical spectral testing showed that o-dianisidine and phenol/4AAP are both suitable H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> probes with experimental extinction coefficients of 6.37 mM<sup>-1</sup> cm<sup>-1</sup> at 463 nm (FWHM: 112 nm) and 9.545 mM<sup>-1</sup> cm<sup>-1</sup> at 440 nm (FWHM: 180 nm).
- The photodiodes have a maximum responsivity at 575 nm (FWHM: 405nm).
- The optimized working wavelength, considering H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> probes properties, sensors responsivity and commercially available LEDs was 490 nm.
- The sensors at 490 nm had a linear response with optical intensity in the range  $1.9 11.5 \,\mu \text{Wcm}^{-2}$ , showing a responsivity of  $0.117 \pm 0.001 \,\text{V}\mu \text{W}^{-1}$ . Averaging photodiodes within the same microchannel and averaging oversampled reading from the same photodiode were effective in the reduction of the noise: the standard deviation of the measurement was reduced by a factor of  $1/\sqrt{N}$  by averaging N different measurements.
- The capillary flow of different samples (i.e. diluted serum, diluted plasma and whole blood) was also tested. Visual inspection also demonstrated that the microfluidic was successful in providing passive flow and confining the liquid sample. As per the design, all the samples covered the active area within 30 seconds after their introduction in the fluidic input without any externally applied pressure. The time required for whole blood to completely cover the sensing area was  $28.23\pm11.77s$  (worst-case scenario).

# **Chapter 5: Metabolomics-on-CMOS**

#### 5.1. Introduction

The present chapter focuses on biological experiments for the quantification of the six metabolites of interest: LAA, glutamate, choline and sarcosine for PCa and lactate and creatinine for ischemic stroke. Metabolites are first quantified in diluted human serum samples. Subsequently, multiplexed testing is demonstrated in different configurations. Procedures for reagents immobilisation are also illustrated. Proof-of-concept experiments with whole blood conclude this chapter. Table 5.1 illustrates the contribution to each activity discussed in this chapter.

## 5.2. Experimental Setup

The setup for the biological experiments henceforward used is described here. A schematic of the experimental setup is shown in Figure 5.1. All the optomechanical components were purchased from Thorlabs. The reader of the platform was secured to an optical aluminium breadboard using two screws with the ZIF socket facing up.

*Table 5.1 Table of contributions for the activity presented in this chapter.* 

| Task / Activity presented in Chapter 5   | Main investigators   |
|--|--|
| Development of the experimental setup  | - Valerio F. Annese  |
| Assay formulations   | - Well established in the literature   |
| Assay optimisations for this platform  | - Valerio F. Annese  |
| Characterisation of the platform when measuring PCa-<br>related metabolites in diluted serum         | - Valerio F. Annese  |
| Characterisation of the platform when measuring ischemic stroke-related metabolites in diluted serum | - Valerio F. Annese  |
| Quantification of the test duration  | - Valerio F. Annese  |
| Reagents printing for microchannel functionalisation   | - Valerio F. Annese  |
| Reagents lyophilisation for microchannel functionalisation   | - Valerio F. Annese  |
| Quantification of the reagents shelf-life after lyophilisation                                       | - Valerio F. Annese  |
| Multiplexed assays in human plasma (1 metabolite + control)  | - Valerio F. Annese  |
| Multiplexed assays with paper microfluidics (2 metabolites)  | <ul> <li>- Dr Chunxiao Hu¹ (designed the work and performed experiments)</li> <li>- Dr Srinivas Velugotla¹ (developed the paper strips)</li> <li>- Valerio F. Annese (developed and applied functionalisation method of the paper strips)</li> </ul> |
| Whole blood experiments  | - Valerio F. Annese  |

3056 The size of the optical breadboard was 15 x10 x1.2 cm. Exposed microcontroller pins were 3057 electrically isolated with rubber tape. A cartridge, whose geometry and characteristics are 3058 specified for each set of experiments, was inserted into the ZIF socket. Accordingly, the 3059 sensing area of the CMOS chip was parallel to the optical breadboard and facing up. 3060 An optical post with an approximated height of 30 cm was vertically fixed to the same optical 3061 breadboard. Two T-junction connectors were mounted onto the vertical post, and two new 3062 transversal optical posts were fitted into the setup. The top transversal optical post 3063 accommodated a LED holder. A 3mW LED working at 490 nm (FWHM 20 nm) was 3064 mounted inside the holder and orientated with the emitting junction facing straight down 3065 towards the reader. The light source was power supplied by an external power supply (HP 3066 E3631A). The lower transversal optical post accommodated a lens holder, where an 3067 achromatic collimating lens (AC254-035-A-ML BBAR Coating f = 35 mm) was mounted. 3068 The height and the orientation of the two optical posts were adjusted so that the active area 3069 of the chip could receive perpendicular collimated light. The setup mounted onto the optical 3070 breadboard was enclosed into a cardboard box, externally coated with a blackout cloth made 3071 of nylon and polyurethane. The coating was essential to ensure that the experiments were 3072 performed in a dark environment. Only a small aperture was left open to accommodate 3073 connection wires and undertake on-chip sample delivery. The enclosing box was internally 3074 coated with aluminium, to reduce any eventual environmental electrical interference. The 3075 reader inside the enclosed dark environment was connected to an external laptop (HP 3076 EliteBook i7-8650u 16 GB) through a USB cable. A ferrite adapter was used to reduce any 3077 eventual interference noise affecting data travelling through the USB cable. The Matlab-3078 based user interface was running on the laptop. During the work, the GUI evolved in several 3079 different versions. However, the modifications were mainly graphical, therefore did not 3080 substantially affect the format of the recorded data. The USB link also provided power 3081 supply to the reader (5V). Data was recorded with an average frame rate of 36.5 fps and a 3082 resolution of 12-bit. Typically, the duration of a single experiment was 5 minutes 3083 (approximately 11000 frames).

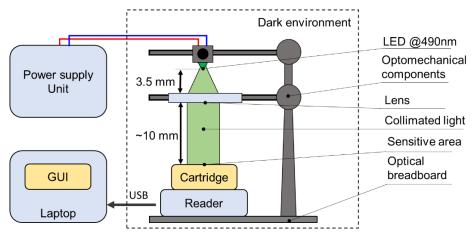


Figure 5.1 Experimental setup for biological experiments.

#### 5.3. Metabolomics-on-CMOS in Diluted Serum

The capability of the platform in quantifying the target metabolites was first assessed in diluted serum. Human serum was modified with known concentrations of metabolites of interest to determine the calibration curves of the platform.

#### **5.3.1.** Materials and Methods

Assay formulation. All the chemicals were purchased from Sigma Aldrich. Dehydrated human serum was also obtained from Sigma Aldrich and reconstituted with DI water following the recommended protocol. The reconstituted human serum was further diluted with additional DI water for a volume ratio of 1:10. All the reagents were prepared using 0.1 mM Tris HCl buffer (pH 8). Modified serum samples were freshly prepared before each test. Biochemical protocols for the preparation of reagents used for diluted serum experiments are detailed in Appendix H.

The formulations of the assays were optimised using a trial-and-error approach. The optimisation aimed to create a detectable colour change in the physiological range of the target metabolite within a few minutes. The procedure was first performed off-chip. Fine-tuning was subsequentially performed on-chip. The assay formulation led to the determination of desired concentrations for enzymes and reagents. Expectedly, by increasing the level of the enzymes in the formulation, the reactions had a higher reaction rate. Similarly, the colour change of the solution was more accentuated by increasing the concentration of the substrate in the testing solution. Figure 5.2 shows demonstrative

solutions for the LAA assay. The colour change of the reagents increased when increasing the level of the substrate in the test. Similar results were obtained off-chip before running the assay on-chip. Assay formulations for metabolites sensing in diluted human serum are summarised in Table 5.2 (for PCa) and Table 5.3 (for ischemic stroke).

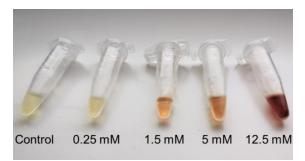


Figure 5.2 Demonstration of the colour changes due to different concentrations of the substrate (LAA assay). The picture was taken 30min after the assay was started.

Table 5.2 Assay formulations for PCa-related metabolites sensed in diluted human serum using the developed platform

3119 using the developed platform.

|                                   | LAA  | Glutamate           | Choline                | Sarcosine            |  |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|---------------------|------------------------|----------------------|--|--|
| Cartridge                         | Four parallel and identical microchannels (h ~ 137 μm)   |                     |                        |                      |  |  |
| Microchannel volume               | 0.158 μL   |                     |                        |                      |  |  |
| Light source                      | LED @ 490nm (3 n   | nW, $FWHM = 20 nn$  | n)                     |                      |  |  |
| Total Volume                      | 50 μL  | 50 μL               |                        |                      |  |  |
| Sample Volume                     | 25 μL  |                     |                        |                      |  |  |
| Reagent mix volume                | 25 μL  |                     |                        |                      |  |  |
| Reagent buffer                    | 0.1 Tris HCl   |                     |                        |                      |  |  |
| 1st reaction stage                | LAAOx GlOx   |                     | ChOx                   | SaOx                 |  |  |
| 1st reaction stage                | $(10\mu L, 4U/mL)$                                       | $(10\mu L, 4U/mL)$  | $(10\mu L, 150U/mL)$   | $(10\mu L, 200U/mL)$ |  |  |
| 2nd reaction stage 10µL HRP 65.5U |  | nl 10µL HRP 300U/ml |                        |                      |  |  |
| 2nd reaction stage                | 5μL o-dianisidine 41mM                                   |                     | 5μL o-dianisidine 41mM |                      |  |  |
| Negative control                  | 1st reaction stage was substituted with 10µL of DI water |                     |                        |                      |  |  |

Table 5.3 Assay formulations for ischemic stroke-related metabolites sensing in diluted human serum using the developed platform.

|                                | Lactate  | Creatinine   |  |  |
|--------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Cartridge                      | Two parallel and identical microchannels (h ~ 137 µm)                    |  |  |  |
| Microchannel volume            | 0.316 μL   |  |  |  |
| Light source                   | LED @ 490nm (3 mW, FWHM = 2  | 20 nm)   |  |  |
| Total Volume                   | 60 μL  | 60 μL  |  |  |
| Sample Volume                  | 30 μL  | 24 μL  |  |  |
| Reagent mix volume             | 30 μL 36 μL  |  |  |  |
| Reagent buffer                 | 10 mM PBS  |  |  |  |
| 1 <sup>st</sup> reaction stage | LaOx<br>(10µL, 4U/mL)  | CNN (6μL, 200U/mL)<br>CTN (6μL, 200U/mL)<br>SaOx (6μL, 150U/mL)        |  |  |
| 2 <sup>nd</sup> reaction stage | 10 μL HRP 150U/ml<br>5μL 4-Aminoantipyrine 10.5 mM<br>5μL Phenol 44.5 mM | 6μL HRP 150U/ml<br>6μL 4-Aminoantipyrine 10.5 mM<br>6μL Phenol 44.5 mM |  |  |
| Negative control               | 1 <sup>st</sup> reaction stage was substituted with 10μL of DI water     | CNN was substituted with 6µL of DI water                               |  |  |

3123 **Procedure.** Experiments were conducted at room temperature in the laboratories of the MST 3124 group, Rankine Building, University of Glasgow. Metabolites were tested individually. 3125 Reagents were off-chip mixed with the sample and immediately introduced into the cartridge 3126 within a few seconds. Sample introduction was achieved by pipetting the total testing volume 3127 onto the fluidic input. The sample flowed into the microstructure and over the sensing area 3128 by capillary effect. A schematic representation of the adopted protocol is shown in Figure 3129 5.3. Cartridges with four microchannels were used for PCa-related metabolites. Cartridges 3130 with two microchannels were used for PCa-related ones. In both cases, the height of the 3131 microchannel was, on average, 137.14±1.1 μm. 3132 Data handling. For each concentration, the assay was performed in triplicates, herein referred to as biological replicates. Since each cartridge had multiple microchannels, each 3133 3134 biological replicate had several readings, herein indicated as technical replicates. After data collection, measurements were offline processed using the developed GUI. Technical 3135

replicates with unexpected behaviour were excluded. Examples of readings with unexpected

- Readings where the rate of the reaction accelerated over time.
- Readings where transmittance increased over time.
- Readings where the noise level was excessive with respect to the standard measures.
- Measurements affected by air bubbles or other strong artefacts.
- Readings affected by microfluidics failure, including underfilling of the microstructure.
- Measurements considered outliers.
- Data from technical replicates were independently analysed using the developed GUI, and
- 3145 the results were averaged. Thus, for each biological replicate, only one result was obtained.
- The result for each concentration was obtained as the average and standard deviation over
- 3147 the biological replicates.

3136

3137

3148

31493150

were:

Prepare reagent Mix sample Monitor light Calculate Introduce mix on solution and reagent transmittance reaction rate in the cartridge by solution (1-2 @490 nm for 5 each pipetting Prepare seconds) minutes microchannel sample

Figure 5.3 Protocol adopted for metabolomics experiments in diluted serum.

3151 Cartridge reuse. Cartridges were cleaned and re-used. Ten cartridges were used for PCa-3152 related experiments. Three cartridges were employed for ischemic stroke experiments. A 3153 cleaning procedure after each measurement was adopted to avoid cross-contamination. The 3154 cleaning recipe involved subsequent rinse in DI water, IPA, ethanol, and nitrogen blow-dry. 3155 Cleaning the cartridge with more aggressive solvents, such as piranha, was attempted. 3156 However, it was avoided because the solvent also etched the epoxy microchannels. Cross-3157 contamination minimisation was also achieved by optimising the testing sequence. For each 3158 metabolite, a negative control (control measurement) was first recorded. Then, the 3159 colorimetric estimation was performed in triplicates. 3160 3161 5.3.2. PCa Metabolites

- 3162 Calibration curves for LAA, glutamate, choline and sarcosine in diluted human serum are 3163 reported in Figure 5.4. The complete characterisation of the platform for the analytes of 3164 interest is discussed in Table 5.4. An example of raw data for LAA and sarcosine, the tests 3165 with respectively the highest and lowest physiological ranges, are shown in Figure 5.5. 3166 Typically, increased concentrations of the substrate created increased transmittance drop, 3167 measured by a reduction of the voltage output of the photodiodes. Transmittance drop was 3168 nonlinear and is in line with the Michaelis-Menten model. Other metabolites showed 3169 analogue behaviours. 3170 Kinetics constants (K<sub>m</sub>) were estimated by fitting data to the Michaelis-Menten model. K<sub>m</sub>
- 3171 results for all the metabolites were comparable with the values reported in the literature [49]. 3172 The discrepancies are related to the different materials, methods, and conditions of the tests.
- 3173 For all the metabolites, the fitting of the experimental data with the Michaelis-Menten model
- was satisfactory with  $R^2$  values  $\geq 0.98$ . 3174
- 3175 A subset of the collected data (low concentrations) was also fitted using a linear model.
- Herein, linear range is defined as the range of measurement reporting  $R^2 \ge 0.90$  when a linear 3176
- 3177 fit is performed. Linear ranges were covering the physiological ones. The sensitivity of the
- 3178 assays was increased when the physiological range of the target analyte decreased. This was
- 3179 expected and reflected the choice of enzyme concentrations in the formulation of the tests
- 3180 described previously. Relative standard deviations of the measurement in the linear range
- 3181 were in between 12.7% and 19.8%.
- 3182 LOD and LOQ were quantified using the respective control. LOD and LOQ expressed in
- mVs<sup>-1</sup> were then converted in µM by using the estimated Michaelis-Menten for each 3183

metabolite. Thus, LOD for LAA, glutamate, choline and sarcosine were 69.01  $\mu$ M, 6.86  $\mu$ M, 3  $\mu$ M and 0.26  $\mu$ M, respectively. Similarly, LOQ values for the metabolites in the same order were 218.3  $\mu$ M, 12.04  $\mu$ M, 4.22  $\mu$ M, 2.13  $\mu$ M. LOD and LOQ results demonstrated the suitability of the platform for the measurements in the target range in diluted human serum.

Table 5.4 Platform Characterisation in diluted human serum for PCa-related metabolites.  $V_m$ , c and  $K_m$  are calculated using the Michaelis-Menten model. Metrics have been defined in Table 2.3.

|   | LAA                                   | Glutamate            | Choline                 | Sarcosine               |
|---|---------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Physiological Range   | 1.7 – 4.6 mM                          | $40-150~\mu M$       | $10-40~\mu M$           | $0-20~\mu M$            |
| Test Range  | 0 – 12.5 mM                           | 0 - 800 μΜ           | $0-500~\mu M$           | $0-500 \mu M$           |
| Relation with PCa   | 1                                     | 1                    | 1                       | 1                       |
| Model   | $y = \frac{V_m \cdot x}{K_m + x} + c$ |                      |                         |                         |
| $V_{\rm m}~({\rm mVs^{-1}})$  | 4.70                                  | 4.60                 | 3.219                   | 2.874                   |
| (95% coefficient bounds)  | (3.68, 5.71)                          | (3.61, 5.59)         | (2.62, 3.82)            | (2.297, 3.45)           |
| c (mVs <sup>-1</sup> )  | 0.016                                 | -0.014               | -0.029                  | 0.012                   |
| (95% coefficient bounds)  | (-0.027, 0.058)                       | (-0.115, 0.088)      | (-0.166, 0.108)         | (-0.123, 0.146)         |
| $K_{\rm m} (\mu M)$   | 18610                                 | 715.1                | 197                     | 172.9                   |
| (95% coefficient bounds)  | (12280, 24940)                        | (411.9, 1018)        | (95.77, 298.1)<br>0.049 | (70.45, 275.4)<br>0.059 |
| SSE   | 0.010                                 | 0.0284               |                         |                         |
| RMSE  | 0.034                                 | 0.064                | 0.091                   | 0.099                   |
| $\mathbb{R}^2$  | 0.997                                 | 0.995                | 0.992                   | 0.989                   |
| Linear Model  | $Y = S \cdot x + C$                   |                      |                         |                         |
| Linear Range <sup>1</sup>   | 0 - 3.5  mM                           | $0-300~\mu M$        | $0-100~\mu M$           | 0 - 100 μΜ              |
| Analytical Sensitivity (S) (mVs <sup>-1</sup> mM <sup>-1</sup> ) (95% coefficient bounds) | 0.226<br>(0.210, 0.243)               | 4.72<br>(4.15, 5.30) | 11.79<br>(8.77, 14.82)  | 11.72<br>(11.0, 12.44)  |
| C (mVs <sup>-1</sup> )  | 0.02                                  | 0.003                | 7.8 · 10-4              | 0.034                   |
| (95% coefficient bounds)  | (-0.009, 0.049)                       | (-0.317, 0.324)      | (-0.143, 0.143)         | (0.003, 0.065)          |
| SSE (linear)  | 0.004                                 | 0.023                | 0.034                   | 0.003                   |
| RMSE (linear)   | 0.023                                 | 0.062                | 0.093                   | 0.025                   |
| R <sup>2</sup> (linear)   | 0.993                                 | 0.985                | 0.967                   | 0.997                   |
| Precision <sup>2</sup>  | 17.8%                                 | 12.7 %               | 13.4%                   | 19.8%                   |
| LOD (mVs <sup>-1</sup> )  | 0.033                                 | 0.030                | 0.019                   | 0.017                   |
| LOQ (mVs <sup>-1</sup> )  | 0.070                                 | 0.063                | 0.039                   | 0.047                   |
| $LOD (\mu M)^3$   | 69.01                                 | 6.86                 | 3.00                    | 0.26                    |
| LOQ (µM) <sup>3</sup>   | 218.3                                 | 12.04                | 4.22                    | 2.13                    |
| Resolution (µM) <sup>4</sup>  | 24.52                                 | 1.03                 | 0.48                    | 0.4                     |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Linear range is defined as the measurement range were the linear model had  $R^2 > 0.9$ .

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Calculated as the average of the relative standard deviation of the measurements in the linear range.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Converted from mVs<sup>-1</sup> to μM using the Michaelis-Menten model.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Calculated as the ratio between the standard deviation of the control measurements and the sensitivity in the linear range [58].

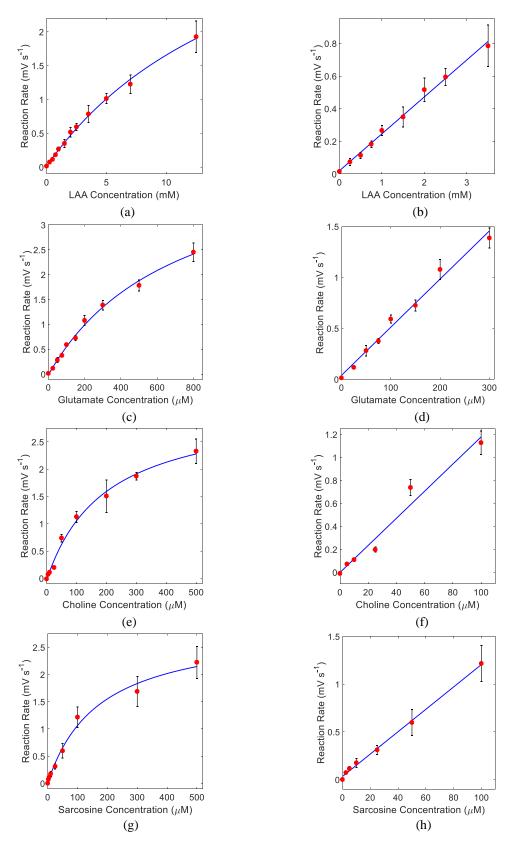


Figure 5.4 Calibration curves obtained by fitting data with Michaelis-Menten in the extended range (left) and with a linear model (right) for (a)(b) LAA, (c)(d) glutamate, (e)(f) choline and (g)(h) sarcosine in diluted human serum. Concentrations refer to the total reaction volume.

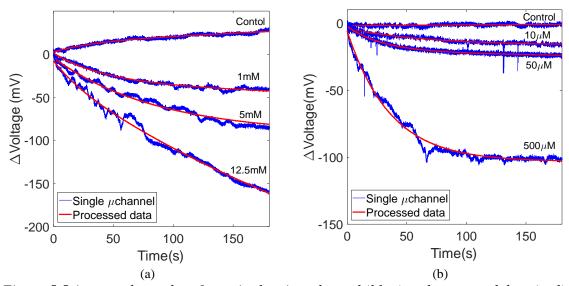


Figure 5.5 Averaged raw data from single microchannel (blue) and processed data (red) for LAA (a) and sarcosine (b).

3201

3202

3203

3204

3205

3206

3207

3208

3209

3210

3211

3212

3213

3214

3215

3216

3217

3218

3198

3199

#### **5.3.3.** Ischemic Stroke Metabolites

Calibration curves for lactate and creatinine in diluted human serum are shown in Figure 5.6 while the complete characterisation of the platform for the analytes of interest is reported in Table 5.5. Like the analysis performed for PCa-related metabolites, Kinetics constants were estimated by data fitting to the Michaelis-Menten model. Also for lactate and creatinine, K<sub>m</sub> results are comparable with the values reported in the literature [49]. For both the metabolites, the fit with the Michaelis-Menten model was satisfactory with  $R^2$  values  $\geq 0.96$ . Also in this case, a subset of data points with lower concentrations was fitted using a linear model. As shown in Table 5.5, the linear range for lactate was smaller than the physiological one. This suggests the need for sample dilution when testing lactate. The linear range for creatinine was suitable for determination in the physiological range. The average standard deviations of the measurement in the linear range for lactate and creatinine were 17.5% and 25.1%, respectively. LOD and LOQ were also quantified using the respective control measurements. The LOD for expressed in µM for lactate and creatinine were 31.85 µM and 5.21 µM, respectively. The LOQ for both the metabolites were 64.38 µM and 36.55 µM. The performance of the platform in the quantification of lactate and creatinine indicates that it is suitable for the determination of the two metabolites in the physiological range.

3220 Table 5.5 Platform Characterisation in diluted human serum for ischemic stroke related 3221 metabolites.  $V_m$ , c and  $k_m$  are calculated using the Michaelis-Menten model. Metrics have 3222 been defined in Table 2.3.

|  | Lactate                 | Creatinine                      |
|--|-------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Physiological Range  | 0.3 - 2.0  mM           | 100 – 150 μM                    |
| Test Range   | 0-3  mM                 | 0 –2 mM                         |
| Relation with ischemic stroke  | 1                       | 1                               |
| Model  | $y = \frac{1}{K}$       | $\frac{V_m \cdot x}{m + x} + c$ |
| $V_{\rm m}  ({\rm mV  s^{-1}})$  | 3.99                    | 1.263                           |
| (95% coefficient bounds)   | (2.90, 5.08)            | (0.818, 1.708)                  |
| c (mV s <sup>-1</sup> )  | -0.177                  | 0.010                           |
| (95% coefficient bounds)   | (-0.954, 0.601)         | (-0.086, 0.106)                 |
| $K_{m}(\mu M)$   | 362                     | 1085                            |
| (95% coefficient bounds)   | (260, 751)              | (807, 2089)                     |
| SSE  | 0.360                   | 0.0069                          |
| RMSE   | 0.300                   | 0.042                           |
| $\mathbb{R}^2$   | 0.967                   | 0.998                           |
| Linear Model   | $Y = S \cdot x + C$     |                                 |
| Linear Range <sup>1</sup>  | 0 - 0.5  mM             | 0 - 0.5  mM                     |
| Analytical Sensitivity (S)<br>(mV s <sup>-1</sup> mM <sup>-1</sup> )<br>(95% coefficient bounds) | 5.175<br>(2.738, 7.612) | 0.803<br>(0.143, 1.462)         |
| C (mV s <sup>-1</sup> )  | -0.023                  | 0.028                           |
| (95% coefficient bounds)   | (-0.690, 0.644)         | (-0.152, 0.209)                 |
| SSE (linear)   | 0.090                   | 0.007                           |
| RMSE (linear)  | 0.212                   | 0.057                           |
| R <sup>2</sup> (linear)  | 0.977                   | 0.932                           |
| Precision <sup>2</sup>   | 17.5%                   | 25.1%                           |
| LOD (mV s <sup>-1</sup> )  | 0.146                   | 0.016                           |
| LOQ (mV s <sup>-1</sup> )  | 0.425                   | 0.051                           |
| LOD (µM) <sup>3</sup>  | 31.85                   | 5.21                            |
| LOQ (µM) <sup>3</sup>  | 64.38                   | 36.55                           |
| Resolution (µM) <sup>4</sup>   | 7.92                    | 39.76                           |

 $<sup>^{1}</sup>$  Linear range is defined as the measurement range were the linear model had  $R^{2}$ > 0.9.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Calculated as the average of the relative standard deviation of the measurements in the linear range.

 $<sup>^3</sup>$  Converted from mV s  $^{\text{-1}}$  to  $\mu M$  using the Michaelis-Menten model.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Ratio between the standard deviation of the control measurements and the sensitivity in the linear range [58].

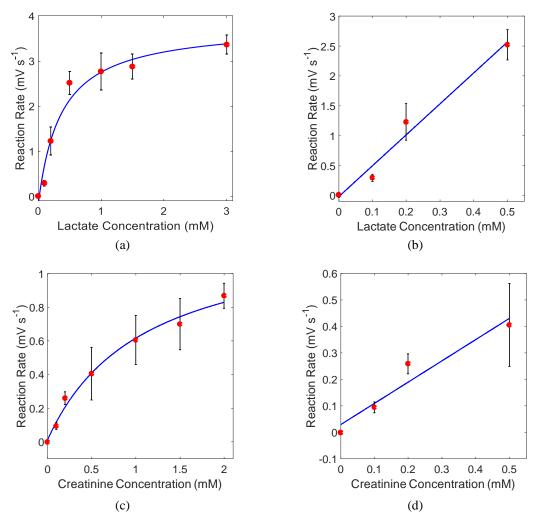


Figure 5.6 Calibration curves obtained by fitting data with Michaelis-Menten in the extended range (left) and with a linear model (right) for (a)(b) lactate and (c)(d) creatinine.

5.3.4. Discussion

The biological experiments in diluted serum showed that the platform is suitable for the quantification of LAA, glutamate, choline, sarcosine, lactate, and creatinine with physiological concentrations. Experimental data were in agreement with the Michaelis-Menten model. All the metabolites, except for lactate, showed a linear response within the expected physiological concentration levels. For lactate, it is suggested the use of diluted body fluid to take advantage of the linear response of the platform.

The precision of the measurements, calucalted as the average standard deviations, was in the

The precision of the measurements, calucalted as the average standard deviations, was in the range 12.7 % - 25.1%, that is comparable to the precision of the glucose meters currently on the market [237]. LODs and LOQs were lower than the expected physiological levels. Additionally, for the selected applications, increased levels of analytes are expected.

3239 Therefore, the LOD and LOQ values do not impose any limitation on the selected 3240 applications. 3241 The analytical sensitivity of the platform was variable in relation to the metabolite under test. Analytical sensitivity ranged from was  $0.226 - 11.79 \text{ mVs}^{-1}\text{mM}^{-1}$ . A correlation was 3242 3243 identified between the analytical sensitivity and the concentrations of the enzymes used for 3244 the assays. Assays formulated with a higher level of enzymatic solutions were more sensitive 3245 towards the lower concentration of the substrate and had a higher sensitivity. However, 3246 creatinine sensitivity was low despite the high concentrations of the enzymatic solution. In 3247 this specific case, it is worth underlining that the first reaction stage leading to H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> was 3248 made up of three different enzymatic reactions. Thus, this assay is not easily comparable to 3249 all the other ones. Creatinine assay was, in fact, expectedly slower than the other tests, where 3250 only one enzymatic reaction led to  $H_2O_2$ . Despite the decreased sensitivity, creatinine testing 3251 demonstrated that the platform could also support more complicated enzymatic systems and 3252 that the suggested metabolites could be considered as a proof-of-concept of the platform. 3253 Regarding the versatility of the platform, it is should be emphasised that the same hardware 3254 with no modification was used for the measurements of six different metabolites linked to 3255 different diseases. This was achieved by minimal modification of the assay formation only. 3256 Aguably, the platform might be suitable for the quantification of substrates where a 3257 respective oxidase enzyme exists and a similar chemistry can be deployed. This might 3258 include the use of up to 350 oxidase enzymes and respective substrate reported in the enzyme 3259 database BRENDA [49]. Additional substrates could also be quantified using a series of 3260 multi-step reaction leading to the production of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (e.g. creatinine assay). 3261 There were some limitations to these experiments. Firstly, the sample composition was 3262 simplified. From a microfluidic point of view, the diluted serum (1:10) ensured a quick and 3263 reliable filling of the microcavities. Also, the sample was modified with a pure and freshly 3264 introduced substrate. The high dilution ratio of the serum simplified the composition of the 3265 sample by decreasing the concentration of both endogenous substrate and interfering 3266 substance. This scenario simplifies in many ways, the functioning of the platform in a real-3267 life environment. A thicker whole plasma or blood sample has a much slower flow rate, and 3268 the filling of the microchannel is, therefore, less repeatable, as experimentally demonstrated 3269 in the previous chapter. Undiluted samples also contain impurities which degrade the signal 3270 to noise ratio of the recorded signal, consequently affecting the test result. From an organic 3271 point of view, an undiluted sample also contains thousands of additional molecules which can potentially interfere with the developed assay. Experiments with clinically source undiluted human plasma are illustrated in the next chapter.

3274

3275

3304

#### 5.3.5. Test Duration

3276 Some considerations can be done about the time that the platform requires to estimate the 3277 reaction rate. Only the initial reaction rate is important for the estimation of the substrate 3278 level. Thus, recording only the first part of the reaction is enough. This raises the question 3279 about the minimum time required for the platform to estimate the reaction rate. 3280 Experimentally, it was observed that tests with higher substrate concentrations required a 3281 shorter test duration. This was expected because the high substrate concentration created a 3282 rapid transmittance drop and a short recording was enough to determine the initial reaction 3283 rate. On the contrary, tests with lower substrate concentrations required a longer test duration 3284 to provide a reliable result. This was also expected since the additional data collected due to 3285 the increased time duration allowed a better estimation of the reaction rate. However, in a 3286 real-life scenario the substrate concentration is not known. 3287 To answer this question, additional data processing was performed. All the biological 3288 experiments recorded had a duration of 5 minutes. Three recordings from the glutamate 3289 dataset were used for this analysis. Conservatively, glutamate test with a substrate 3290 concentration of 50 µM was selected. The duration test of the recordings was gradually 3291 reduced by 1 second. Recording truncation was purely numerical. For each single shortened 3292 fragment of data, the reaction rate was calculated and normalised against the reaction rate 3293 obtained with the 5 minutes test. The results of the analysis are proposed in Figure 5.7(a). It 3294 shows that when using only 60 seconds of data from the reaction starting point, the algorithm 3295 was able to calculate the reaction rate with an error < 1% with respect to the full-length 3296 duration. The error then stabilised to zero for test length longer than 60 seconds. Thus, one 3297 minute can be considered as the minimum test duration required to the platform for the 3298 substrate quantification. For a conservative approach, one additional minute can be added to 3299 the previous amount as a tolerance factor. 3300 Arguably, evaporation can potentially pose a problem when handling liquid in the microliter 3301 scale. This raises the question of whether the drying of the sample in the microchannel is 3302 quick enough to interfere with the assay. To address the question, microchannels were filled 3303 with water, and sensor data were collected until the full evaporation of the sample.

Experiments were performed at room temperature. Results are reported in Figure 5.7(b). For

all the three channels analysed, no evaporation effect was observed in the first 27 minutes. Subsequently, evaporation effects were evident and profoundly affected the signal.

Precisely, during the evaporation of the sample, the trend of the average signal of the microchannel resembled the voltage spikes observed when the channel was filling. This showed that the sample inside the microchannel was progressively evaporating, from the more external pixels to the internal ones. After approximately 1 hour, the water sample was evaporated entirely. This is a crucial figure for reagents loading into the microchannels, where drying methods have been employed. Therefore, despite the volume of the sample, the confinement of the liquid into the microstructure sensibly increased its evaporation time. In summary, we can therefore conclude that a two-minute test duration is adequate for the quantification of the metabolites of interest. A test with such duration can be considered unaffected by the process of the evaporation of the sample, which started to be evident only after 27 minutes.

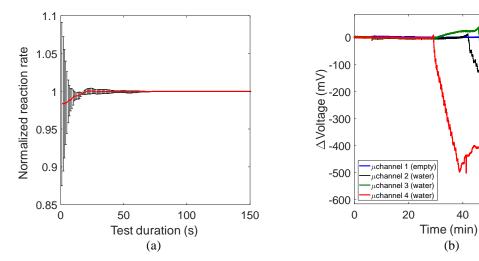


Figure 5.7 (a) Normalised reaction rate calculated for different test durations. Test duration was numerically reduced, and the reaction rate iteratively recalculated. Rate is normalised to the rate calculated when using the full-length data (5 minutes). (b) Effects of water evaporation on the platform. Evaporation effects start to be relevant after 27 minutes. The test, whose duration was 5 minutes, can be considered unaffected by evaporation effects.

#### **5.4.** Microchannel Functionalisation

For multiplexed assays, biological reagents need to be preloaded into the different microchannels with each channel acting as an individual reaction zone. The present section also focuses on the procedures for reagents lyophilisation, is a well-established and versatile procedure commonly used in the biotechnology industry for the production and storage of commercial products or reagents. The entrapment of the bioreagents was achieved by two processing steps: (i) deposition and (ii) freeze-drying.

3335

3336

3337

3338

3339

3340

3341

3342

3343

3344

3345

3346

3347

3348

3349

3350

3351

3352

3353

3354

3355

3356

3357

3358

3359

3328

3329

3330

3331

3332

3333

3334

#### **5.4.1.** Deposition and Regents Printing

Bioreagents deposition was mostly achieved by manual pipetting in the microchannel by micropipetting under the microscope. However, this method is not suitable for massproduction. Thus, a scalable approach for the functionalisation of the platform is illustrated here. In the following experimental study, the suitability of the printing techniques for the deposition of bioreagents on the chip is demonstrated. This was achieved by quantifying printing performance when using materials commonly employed in enzyme-based solutions. The Jetlab® II piezoelectric drop-on-demand inkjet printer was used in this experimental study. The printer was connected by serial ports (RS232 and 2xUSB 2.0) to a desktop computer (Advantech PPC-157T, Window 7 Pro, 32bit, Intel® Core Duo Processor, 2.00GHz, 1GB RAM). By scaling down the orifice size to few micrometres (70 µm used in this experimental study), the process of drop ejection becomes very dependent on the operating conditions, and the jetting parameters need to be empirically tuned [301]. Here, jetting parameters were optimised according to a 'trial and error' process based on literature references and experimental evidence [301], [302]. The Jetlab II has eleven jetting parameters to be tuned, including stimulation wave shape, amplitude and frequency, backpressure of the print head, the temperature of the print head. The optimal jetting parameters allowed having picolitre droplets with no satellites, almost no solid angle, speed lower than 2m/s (to avoid splash) and high repeatability over time. However, for a specific ink, the set of parameters could not be unique [301], [302]. Parameter optimisation and analysis of the printed droplets was achieved using custom Matlab algorithms performing automatic drop recognition and image-processing tools. The radius of each drop, deformation and position were quantified. Since the printed droplets were not perfect circles for physical reasons, 'drop radius' is used to refer to as the radius of a circle approximating

3360 the printed drop. The deformation of the drop is the ratio between the effective area of the 3361 drop and the area of the perfect circle. The automatic drop recognition was performed using 3362 the Hough circle transform [302], a widely used technique for facial recognition in image 3363 processing [303]. 3364 The experimental study using 14 different inks and 10 different substrates showed that the 3365 printing performance depends on the materials employed in the process. The quantification 3366 of the printing performance in terms of drop deformation and radius broadening using 3367 different inks on silicon and using DI water on various substrates are presented in Figure 3368 5.8(a) and (b), respectively. Assuming that the effects of inks and substrates are independent, 3369 a numerical interpolation shown in Figure 5.8(c) highlights the printing performance for all 3370 the different combinations of ink and substrate. Demonstrative pictures are shown in Figure 3371 5.9. Printing performance was also quantified on Polyimide, the outer layer of high-voltage 3372 0.35 CMOS technology. Specifically, the use of a solution made by PBS buffer and Glycerol 3373 20% on polyimide showed a radius broadening of 1.96. By delivering several piezo 3374 stimulations, it was possible to print a desired amount of ink. However, the evaporation of 3375 the printed droplets was observed to be rapid. Figure 5.10(a) shows the reduction in the 3376 radius of the droplets over time while printing with different volume of a solution of 3377 PBS/glycerol 20% printed on silicon. The experimental analysis demonstrated that in the 3378 first 10 minutes after printing, part of the printed drop spontaneously evaporates (Figure 5.10 3379 (b)). Expectedly, the evaporation process was dependant on the type of ink used and the 3380 environmental condition. 3381 After having demonstrated that bio-printing is capable of depositing patterns with a size 3382 comparable to the CMOS chip, two different enzymatic solutions (cholesterol oxidase and 3383 glucose oxidase) were successfully deposited on the top of a CMOS chip. Post fabricated 3384 microstructure on the CMOS chip also helped improve the printing process performance. Figure 5.11 reports some optical microscope images of printed patterns on different 3385 3386 substrates with and without microchannels. Figure 5.11(a) shows a picture of the Jetlab II 3387 inkjet printer used in this study. Figure 5.11(b) illustrates the shape and the volume of the 3388 ejected droplets. Figure 5.11(c) demonstrates that it is possible to print into a microfluidic 3389 channel 200 µm wide. Figure 5.11(d)-(g) demonstrate that the printing technique provides 3390 adequate deposition accuracy that can potentially allow the deposition of different inks into 3391 microstructures. The volume of the droplet can be controlled according to requirement. 3392 Figure 5.11(g) experimentally demonstrated that inkjet printing could be used for the direct deposition of bio-inks on CMOS. In the pictures, glucose oxidase was printed on the CMOS chip. The printing time was less than 20 seconds. Patterning the surface of the chip can help improving accuracy.

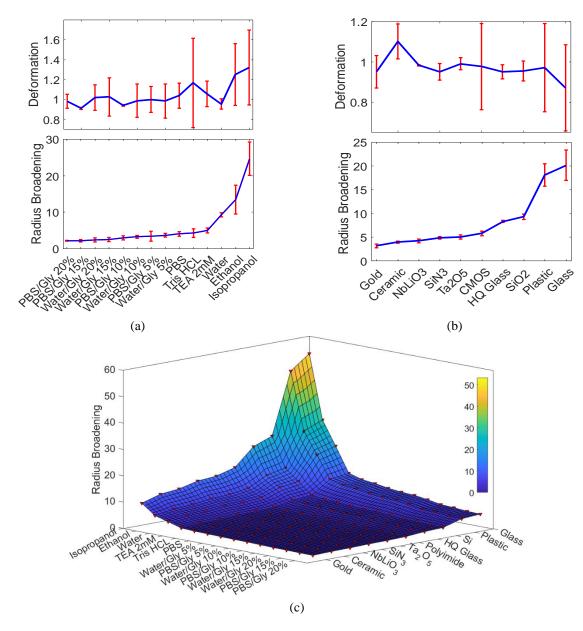


Figure 5.8 (a) Deformation (top) and radius broadening (bottom) of printed droplets using 14 different inks on a silicon substrate. (b) Deformation (top) and radius broadening (bottom) of DI water on ten different substrates, including polyimide, the outer layer of standard 0.35 CMOS technology. (c)Radius broadening numerical interpolation for 140 combinations of ink and substrate.

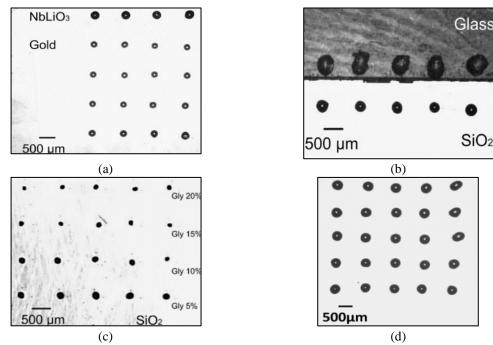


Figure 5.9 (a) DI water printed on NbLiO<sub>3</sub> and gold. (b) DI water printed on glass and SiO<sub>2</sub>. (c) Different solutions containing glycerol on SiO<sub>2</sub>. (d) Array of DI water droplets on silicon.

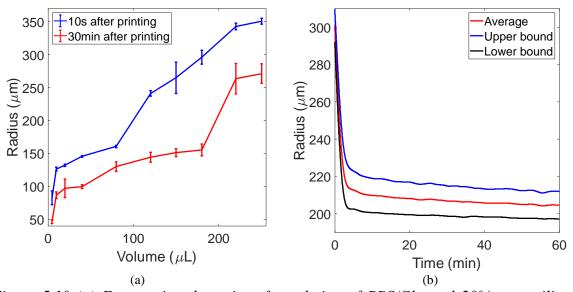


Figure 5.10 (a) Evaporation dynamics of a solution of PBS/Glycerol 20% on a silicon substrate: Volume vs Radius. (b) Short-term evaporation dynamics: radius vs. time. PBS on silicon. Droplet volume was  $\sim$ 180 $\mu$ L.

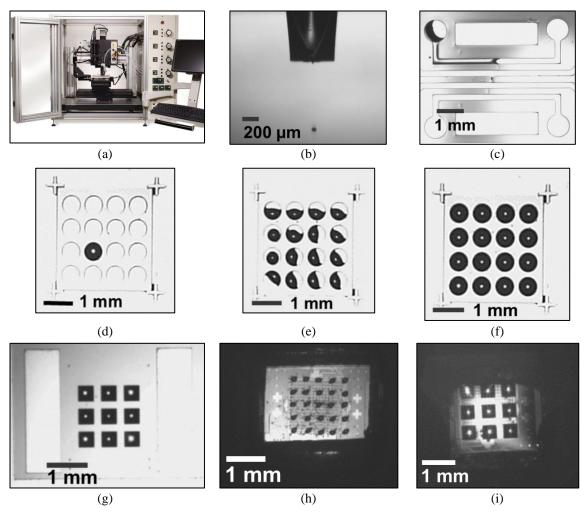


Figure 5.11 (a) Ejection of a picoliter droplet from a 70 µm print head. (b)Printing in a 200 µm wide open microchannel. (c)-(g) Printing into a SU-8 microstructure with different positions and volume. (h) Direct enzyme printing (GOX) in an array format on the Multicorder chip. (i) Multi-enzyme printing (GOX and ChOX) into a SU-8 structure fabricated on top of the Multicorder chip.

**5.4.2.** Freeze-drying

Lyophilisation was achieved by using a benchtop freeze-dryer - the Lyotrap by LTE Scientific in Figure 5.12(a) - with a cylindrical condenser chamber (diameter: 20 cm, depth: 35 cm). The size of the chamber allowed the parallel processing of multiple cartridges. For this model, the minimum temperature that can be reached in the chamber is -85°C, which was suitable for this application where reagents are in an aqueous environment. The typical drying cycle adopted in this work is shown in Figure 5.12(b). Samples with liquid reagents to be lyophilised were loaded into the chamber at room temperature and atmospheric pressure. After the Lyotrap was loaded, the top lid of the chamber was closed, and the freezing cycle was activated. Typically, the chamber reached a temperature of -77°C in

approximately 30 minutes. Once reached a stable temperature, the sample was left in the chamber for 1 hour at atmospheric pressure. In this phase, the functionalisation solution is expected to freeze rapidly. Subsequently, the chamber was pumped down to pressure typically in the range of 0.02-0.05 mbar. Generally, the chamber reached the target pressure in about 15 - 30 minutes. The sample was left in this condition for 24 hours. After 24 hours, the chiller of the unit was switched off, and the temperature of the chamber gradually increased. The pressure of the chamber was kept in the same range. After a further 24 hours, the temperature of the chamber was proximal to the ambient temperature. The chamber was then slowly brought to atmospheric pressure in about a few minutes through a dedicated valve. At this phase, the samples were unloaded from the unit and ready to be stored or used for testing. Temperature, pressure, and timing of the processing were empirically tuned. The temperature and pressure typically depend on the composition of the solution to be lyophilised. Timings usually depend on the volume of the solution.

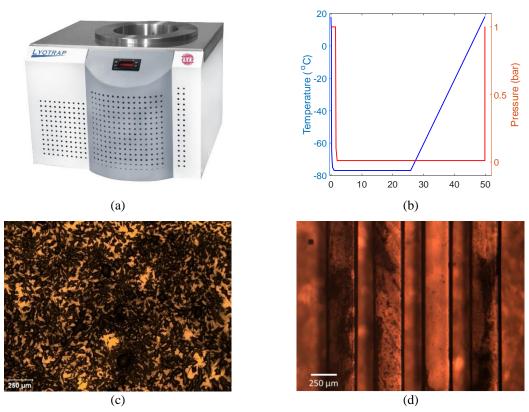


Figure 5.12 (a) The Lyotrap freeze-dryer from LTE Scientific. (b) Typical drying cycle used in this work. (c) Reagents required for choline oxidase lyophilised onto a petri-dish (stabiliser: 1%glcerol (w:w). (d) Reagents required for choline oxidase lyophilised into three PDMS microchannels. One channel was deliberately left unmodified to demonstrate channel-specific capabilities.

3444 The process of lyophilisation was successful for reagents deposited on both glass substrates 3445 (e.g. petri dish and well plates) and into microfluidics structures. Figure 5.12(c) shows the 3446 result of the lyophilisation process into a 385-well plate using reagents for choline assay (i.e. 3447 ChOx, HRP and o-dianisidine). Successful lyophilisation was also obtained when the 3448 reagents were inserted into microchannels. As shown in Figure 5.12(d), different 3449 microchannels were loaded with application-specific reagents. Therefore, the process 3450 enables multiplexed testing. Reagents were also successfully freeze-dried on the chip. 3451 However, the process of lyophilisation was found to be affecting the CMOS chip, which 3452 usually became unresponsive after undergoing this process multiple times. This is not an 3453 issue for an application where the CMOS chip is meant to be disposable.

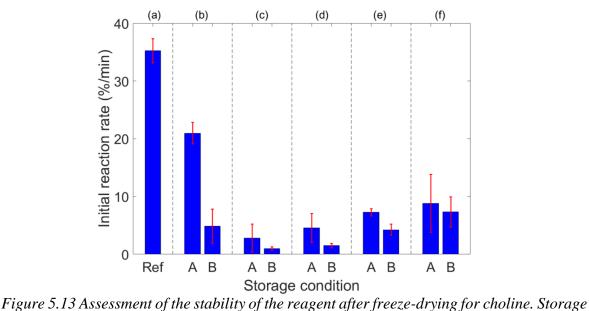
3454

3455

#### **5.4.3.** Reagents stability

- The stability of the reagents over a period of time after the lyophilisation was experimentally
- assessed using for the choline reagents as a case study.
- 3458 Materials and methods. The activity of the reagents was evaluated by the micro-
- 3459 spectrometer ffTA-1 from Foster and Freeman using a 384-wells clear plate. Experiments
- were performed in triplicates, and the results of this study are summarised in Figure 5.13.
- First, the initial reaction rate was estimated using reagents in solution (Figure 5.13(a)). The
- reaction rate was measured by mixing 50 µL of a test solution containing 1 mM of choline
- 3463 in 0.1 Tris HCl (pH 8) and 50 μL of a reacting solution composed of 20 μL of ChOx
- 3464 (150 U/mL), 20 μL of HRP (300 U/mL) and 10 μL of 41 mM o-dianisidine. Subsequently,
- 3465 50µL of reacting solutions were freeze-dried into different wells of the 384-wells plate using
- 3466 the Lyotrap by LTE scientific. There is evidence in the scientific literature that
- 3467 cryoprotectant substances (stabilisers) can increase the stability over time of the lyophilised
- substances [304]. Thus, the reacting solutions were freeze-dried with and without potential
- stabiliser solutions (see Figure 5.13). Four different types of stabiliser solution combinations
- were used: (i) the addition of glycerol with 1% and (ii) 2% w:w ratio, (iii) and (iv) the
- 3471 addition of the commercial stabilizers STKES by SunChemicals, in two different
- formulations. The composition of the commercial stabiliser was not known, due to copyright
- reason. However, no interference with the colorimetric reaction was expected, according to
- 3474 the company guidelines.
- 3475 After the lyophilisation, the stability of the reagent was tested using a solution by mixing
- 3476 50µL of a test solution containing 1mM of choline in 0.1 Tris HCl (pH 8) and additional

3477 50uL of the buffer. The reagents were tested within 2 hours after the completion of the 3478 lyophilisation process (storage condition: A) and after seven days storage at 20°C into a 3479 vacuum-sealed plastic bag under dark conditions (storage condition: B). 3480 **Results.** For all the formulations and conditions, the freeze-drying process was observed to 3481 affecting the activity of the reagents. By observing the results in condition 'A', it can be 3482 assumed that the lyophilisation process created an inherent loss of the activity of the reagent. 3483 Among all the formulations, the one with no addictive retained most of the activity when 3484 tested in storage condition A. However, the loss of activity due to the lyophilisation process 3485 can be compensated by increasing the enzymatic units and the concentration of the reagents 3486 to be freeze-dried. The stability of the lyophilised reagents over time is expressed by storage 3487 condition B. After seven days of storage, the formulation with no addictive reported the most 3488 significant drop in activity: -76.8%. The formulation containing glycerol improved the 3489 stability, with approximately a -67% drop for both the conditions. The stability was further 3490 enhanced using the commercial stabiliser kit, with an average decrease in the activity of -3491 29% in 7 days. Reagents stored with no vacuum-sealed bag (i.e. exposed to open-air) 3492 reported inconsistent results due to partial rehydration, due to ambient humidity. Therefore, 3493 storage under vacuum condition is recommended. 3494 **Discussion.** Based on this data, reagent stability can be estimated in different storage 3495 conditions using the standard model for accelerated ageing (American Society for Testing 3496 and Materials, standard F1980-02) [305]. The standard for accelerated ageing is based on 3497 the Arrhenius' law. Typically, reducing the storage temperature of 10°C increases the shelf 3498 life of a multiplication factor  $Q_{10}$ .  $Q_{10}$  is set to 2 for most of the applications [305]. The shelf-3499 life is defined as the time required for a property to be lower than a certain threshold [305]. 3500 For enzymatic stability, such as in this case, we can define the shelf-life of the reagents as 3501 the storage time producing an enzyme activity decrease more than 10%. The shelf-life 3502 estimations of the lyophilised reagents for choline assay in different storage conditions are 3503 summarised in Table 5.6. In summary, the use of stabiliser for the lyophilisation process has 3504 the potential to increase the shelf-life of the reagents. The best-case-scenario obtained in this 3505 work is a shelf-life of more than 2 months when freeze-drying the reagents with the 3506 commercial stabiliser STKES by SunChemicals and storing the sample at -20°C. It is 3507 expected that the shelf-life of the lyophilised reagents for all the other assays are like the one 3508 estimated for choline.



condition: Ref = reference (no lyophilisation); A: freeze-dried reagents tested within 2 hours after the completion of the process. B: freeze-dried reagents tested after 7 days of storage at 20°C in a vacuum-sealed plastic bag and in dark conditions. (a) Reaction in solution. Reagents were freeze-dried with (b) no addictive, (c) with 1%, (d) 2% glycerol, (e),(f) with two different formulations of the commercial stabiliser STKES by SunChemicals.

Table 5.6. The shelf life of the lyophilised reagents for choline assay.

|  | Shelf life (reduction of 10% of reaction rate) in days |             |             |                           |                           |
|--|--|-------------|-------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Storage temperature (°C)                   | No addictive   | 1% glycerol | 2% glycerol | Commercial stabilizer (1) | Commercial stabiliser (2) |
| 20*  | 0.92   | 1.08        | 1.04        | 1.7                       | 4.21                      |
| 10**                                       | 1.83   | 2.17        | 2.08        | 3.41                      | 8.42                      |
| 0**  | 3.67   | 4.33        | 4.16        | 6.83                      | 16.83                     |
| -10**                                      | 7.33   | 8.67        | 8.33        | 13.67                     | 33.67                     |
| -20**                                      | 14.66  | 17.33       | 16.67       | 27.33                     | 67.33                     |
| * Shelf-life calculation based on the data |  |             |             |                           |                           |

\*\* Shelf-life estimation using accelerated ageing model [305]

## **5.5.** Multiplexed Assays

#### 5.5.1. Multiplexed Assays in Human Plasma

The capability of the platform working with preloaded reagents in the dry state was verified with glutamate assay and controls performed simoultaneosuly in human plasma.

Materials and methods. A cartridge with four microchannels (h ~ 290 µm) was functionalised with three channels dedicated to glutamate assay and one channel left for the negative control. Accordingly, two solutions were prepared for the microchannel functionalisation: a control solution and a glutamate assay solution. The former solution was used to functionalise microchannel dedicated to negative control testing. The latter was used to functionalise microchannels allocated for metabolite assays. 1 µL of the solution was deposited in the respective microchannel. The protocol for solution preparation is reported in Appendix I.The deposition was obtained both by pipetting and printing. Same results were obtained, regardless of the deposition method. After the deposition, solutions were lyophilised. No stabiliser was used during the lyophilisation process. Cartridges were used for experiments immediately after the completion of the lyophilisation process. Cleaning procedures and setup of the experiment were identical to the one previously described. Human plasma was purchased from Sigma Aldrich and reconstituted following the manufacturer instructions. It is expected that human plasma had an endogenous concentration of glutamate. The sample was then spiked with additional known concentrations of glutamate. A volume of 20 µL of the sample was introduced into the cartridge with no further dilution. Experiments were performed in triplicates. A schematic representation of the adopted protocol is shown in Figure 5.14.

3543

3544

3545

3521

3522

3525

3526

3527

3528

3529

3530

3531

3532

3533

3534

3535

3536

3537

3538

3539

3540

3541

3542

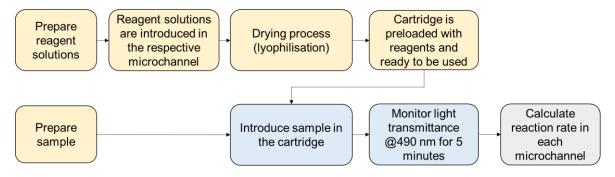


Figure 5.14 Protocol adopted for multiplexed assays in human plasma.

**Results.** Results of the experiments are presented in Figure 5.15. Expectedly, channels allocated for control measurements provided a minimum measurable signal, with an average rate of  $0.031\pm0.03\,\text{mVs}^{-1}$ . However, for the channels functionalised with the solution containing GlOx, the rate of the reaction, using the same unmodified plasma sample, increased of more than 10 folds to  $0.394\pm0.188\,\text{mVs}^{-1}$ . Accordingly, rates increased further when the plasma sample was spiked with  $150\,\mu\text{M}$  and  $300\,\mu\text{M}$ , respectively. Excluding the measurements on the unmodified plasma sample, data points had high linearity ( $R^2=0.977$ ). The linearity justified the estimation of the endogenous concentration of the unmodified sample using the auto-controlled approach, adopting the two spiked samples as positive controls. Thus, the glutamate level was estimated to  $108.4\,\mu\text{M}$ . Under this assumption, a calibration curve was obtained using a linear model and shown in Figure 5.16(a). The sensitivity of the platform (slope of the linear model) in these experiments was  $3.3\,\text{mVs}^{-1}\text{mM}^{-1}$ . Averaged and filtered data and signal after curve fitting are shown in Figure 5.16(b).

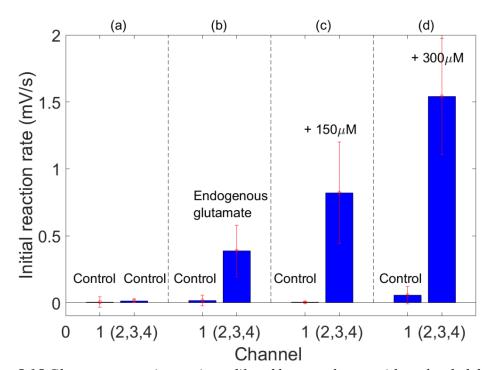


Figure 5.15 Glutamate experiments in undiluted human plasma with preloaded dry reagents. (a) All channels were functionalised for control measurements. The introduced sample was unmodified plasma. (b)-(d) Channel 1 was functionalised for control measurement, the remaining for glutamate assay. The introduced sample was (b)Unmodified plasma; (c) plasma spiked with 150  $\mu$ M of glutamate; (d) plasma spiked with 300  $\mu$ M of glutamate.

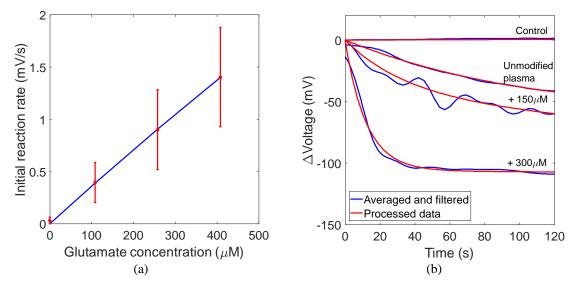


Figure 5.16 (a) Calibration curve of glutamate assay with preloaded reagents. (b) Average and filtered data (blue) and processed data (red) for different samples.

**Discussion.** It is not possible to directly compare the rates calculated from the lyophilised reconstituted reagents on-chip with the rates obtained from wet assays for several reasons explained below:

- Microchannels were functionalised with a different number of units with respect to the units used in wet experiments.
- During the drying process activity loss is expected.
- Plasma introduced in the platform had no further dilution.
- The process of rehydration of the reagents could produce systematic modification on the light absorbance drop.

Although a direct comparison is not suitable, there have been several positive outcomes of this work. This set of experiments is the first of the multiplexed assays performed on the CMOS chip, with 1 channel always dedicated to the control measurement and the others performing the actual measurements. An optical inspection confirmed that channels were successful in confining the liquid, and no leakage was observed. Nevertheless, crosstalk between two adjacent channels is still possible. This is due to optical effects of reflection and dispersion taking place in the platform since there are multiple optical interfaces: air-PDMS, PDMS-sample, sample-passivation layers, passivation layers-doped region. Thus, a crosstalk quantification can be computed using the following approach [45]:

$$Crosstalk_{\%} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{N} \frac{\left|r_{c,i} - \mu_{c}\right|}{\left|r_{t,i} - \mu_{c}\right|}}{N} \cdot 100 \tag{5.1}$$

- Where  $r_{c,i}$  is the generic rate in the control channel when the adjacent channel is performing a metabolite assay,  $r_{t,i}$  is the generic rate in the assay channel when the adjacent channel is performing a control measurement,  $\mu_c$  is the average rate in the control channel when the adjacent channel is performing a control measurement, N is the number of averaged experiments. Accordingly, average channel-to-channel crosstalk of  $2.59\pm0.8$  % was quantified in these set of tests.
- From a fluidic point of view, optical inspection showed that the layer of powdered reagents within the microchannels promoted a reliable and stable flow.
- In conclusion, these experiments exhibited that this platform could perform simultaneous assays for glutamate and related control, using on-chip preloaded reagents. However, the loss of activity of the reagent was observed due to the functionalisation process, and the additional noise introduced by the reagents' rehydration has the potential to degrade the performance of the platform.

3602

3603

3604

3605

3606

3607

3608

3609

3610

3611

### 5.5.2. Paper Microfluidics: An Alternative Approach

On-chip multiplexed assays have also been demonstrated by using an alternative method based on paper-microfluidics. This work has been carried out in collaboration with Dr Chunxiao Hu and Dr Srinivas Velugotla [306]. Dr Chunxiao Hu and Dr Srinivas Velugotla designed the concept idea and developed prototypal paper microfluidics. I have completed the paper-microfluidic manufacturing by appropriate functionalisation. Dr Chunxiao Hu performed biological experiments. I also offered technical support to all the phases of the processing. The reader and GUI, as developed in this PhD research project, were also employed. A detailed report of this work has been published [306]. In this section, an overview of the work is presented to demonstrate the versatility of the platform.

The paper-strip based platform is schematically represented in Figure 5.17(a). 3612 3613 Functionalised paper microchannels were placed on top of the active area of the CMOS chip. 3614 Once the sample was introduced on the fluidic input, it flowed through the paper substrate 3615 due to capillary effect and split into three microchannels were the colorimetric reaction was 3616 triggered. The platform was designed for the simultaneous colorimetric determination of 3617 glucose and lactate on cellulose, which is partially permeable to visible light. A CMOS chip 3618 was glued to a chip carrier and wire bonded. No microfluidics was fabricated on top of the 3619 CMOS. Reader and GUI were unchanged.

3620 Materials and methods. A paper-microfluidics strip to be placed on top of the sensing area 3621 was separately fabricated. A Grade 1 Cellulose Chromatography Paper (thickness: 0.18 mm; 3622 water linear flow rate: 130 mm/30 mins) was purchased from GE Healthcare Life Sciences 3623 to be used as the substrate for the paper microfluidics. The paper microfluidics was 3624 fabricated using laser micromachining (CO<sub>2</sub> laser cutting machine by Laser Micromachining 3625 Ltd.). Laser micromachining had a few advantages than other commonly used techniques, 3626 including wax printing and photolithography. It required only a single step of fabrication 3627 with no need of cleanroom facilities. It was a flexible process with good reproducibility, 3628 high throughput, and low cost. The paper strip, as shown in Figure 5.17(b) had a size of 3629 30 × 2.8 mm. It was composed of (i) sample pad (ii) detection zone and (iii) absorbent pad. The sample pad (length: 5 mm) was used for sample loading. The detection zone  $(2 \times 2 \text{ mm})$ 3630 3631 had approximately the same size of the active area of the CMOS chip. The absorbent pad 3632 (length: 4 mm) was in place to absorbed overflowed liquid. Three microfluidic channels 3633 were fabricated. Lateral channels were 380 µm wide. The central channel, which was used 3634 for negative control measurements, had a width of 300 µm. Two 280 µm wide gaps between 3635 the channels prevented crosstalk. 3636 Two different solution inks containing reagents for the lactate assay and glucose assay were 3637 printed on the specific paper microfluidic channels using the Jetlab II printer (see Appendix 3638 J for protocol). The freeze drier (Lyotrap by LTE Scientific) was used to store freeze-dried 3639 paper strips right after the enzyme printing. No noticeable signal drop was observed after two weeks of storage in the fridge at 4 °C. 3640 3641 To increase mechanical strength, reduce sample evaporation and reduce contamination, the 3642 paper strip was sandwiched in two transparent acrylic films (3MTM 9969 Diagnostic 3643 Microfluidic Adhesive Transfer Medical Tape), as shown in Figure 5.17(c). A laser 3644 micromachined aperture in the top acrylic film was used for exposing the sample pad. The 3645 acrylic films provided excellent support to the bare paper strip so that it could be easily 3646 folded to accommodate the chip surface. Preliminary experiments were performed to prove 3647 that the acrylic film had no discernible effect on the biological reaction. The paper strip was 3648 kept in place on top of the CMOS chip by magnet bases.

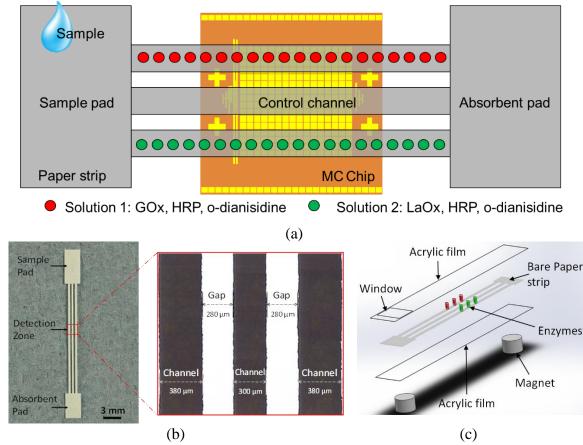


Figure 5.17 (a) Schematic of the paper strip based platform. (b) Fabricated paper strip and size of the paper microchannels. (c) Encapsulation of the paper strip into acrylic films [306].

**Results.** Analyte solutions containing glucose and lactate were measured in a buffer solution simultaneously with the photodiode array. The total volume of the solution was 6 μL, which was large enough to wet the channels in a relatively short time, but not too large to cause an overflow. A preliminary analysis showed that no obvious crosstalk was observed [306]. In total, three concentrations of lactate (0.5, 1, 2 mM) and glucose (2.78, 5.55, 11.1 mM) were measured. Lateral channels were dedicated to the quantification of lactate and glucose, where a signal decrease was observed. The central channel was used as a control channel where no signal drop was observed.

All the three microfluidic channels were wet simultaneously, which gave a good comparison of the reactions occurring on the three individual channels. Both enzymatic reactions produced a colour change from clear to brownish, which absorbed the green LED light,

therefore decreasing the amount of light getting to the photodiode and therefore decreasing

the voltage signal. A new paper-strip was used for each measurement. No washing step of

the chip was required due to the encapsulation of the paper strip. The change in photodiode voltage for different channels is plotted Figure 5.18. Initial reaction rates were calculated, and calibration curves were obtained [306]. The Michaelis constant  $K_m$  values were estimated and found to be 33±13 mM for glucose-glucose oxidase and 1655±527  $\mu$ M for lactate-lactate oxidase, respectively. The LOD was 520  $\mu$ M for glucose and 110  $\mu$ M for lactate. Detailed results have been published in [306].

**Discussion.** There are three main advantages of using paper strips rather than on-chip integrated microfluidics. Firstly, paper strips can be easily disposed of and incinerated. Secondly, the use of paper strip implies the re-use of the CMOS chip leading to a lower cost per test. Thirdly, an inherent capability of the passive flow of the paper strip dramatically simplifies the platform.

This approach has some limitations. The alignment of the paper strip to the sensing area is, in fact, crucial and needs to be supported by an additional mechanical structure in a real-life scenario. Also, the paper strips can accommodate a limited number of microfluidic channels because laser patterning has a lower resolution than photolithography. Thirdly, the sample is not directly integrated onto the sensing area, which can potentially reduce the sensitivity towards low concentrations of the substrate. In conclusion, the versatility of the platform allows its use in different configurations which can satisfy different application-specific requirements.

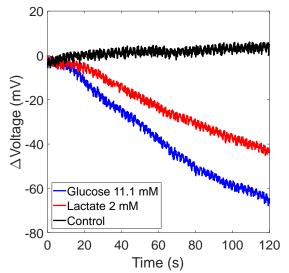


Figure 5.18 Real-time recording of the reactions detected by the three paper channels. Data shown is the average over the channel. Lateral channels were functionalised for glucose and lactate assays. Central channels were used for blank measurements (control).

## **5.6. Whole Blood Experiments**

In a real-life scenario, sample processing steps need to be minimised or eliminated. This rise the question if the developed platform is suitable for metabolite quantification with no or integrated sample processing. The use of whole blood in optical measurements it is challenging because of the reduction in the light transmission. The spectrum reported in Figure 5.19 shows the light transmittance of whole human blood inserted in a microfluidic channel ( $h \sim 290 \mu m$ ) obtained using a micro-spectrometer (ffTA-1 from Foster and Freeman). The light absorbance is also particularly high in the range of wavelength where the platform operates. The light transmission of the whole blood is around 4% at 490 nm. However, a sharp increase in the transmission is observed for wavelength higher than 600 nm, with a

operates. The light transmission of the whole blood is around 4% at 490 nm. However, a sharp increase in the transmission is observed for wavelength higher than 600 nm, with a 20% transmittance at 800 nm. Besides the low light transmission, the whole blood is also viscous and contains many impurities. It is therefore expected a further decrease in the SNR for experiments performed in whole blood. To assess the possibility of the use of whole blood on the platform, two different strategies have been implemented: (i) direct assay in the whole blood and (ii) on-chip blood filtration.

**Direct assay on whole blood.** Preliminary experimental studies demonstrated that the change in absorbance was detectable also in whole blood as the sample, with no preprocessing. One sample of human blood was purchased from Cambridge bioscience.

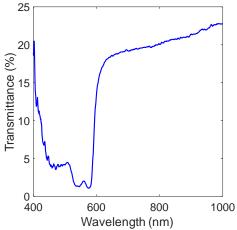


Figure 5.19 Light transmittance spectrum for whole blood in a microfluidic channel with  $h \sim 290 \mu m$ . The curve is an average over three measurements.

Half of the sample was centrifuged, and plasma was extracted. Both plasma and blood from the same sample were spiked with an additional LAA concentration of 3.75 mM. The resulting samples were tested using the same protocol adopted for the experiments with diluted serum. For the testing in whole blood, the light intensity of the LED was increased to keep the working point in the same range as previous experiments.

Despite the low transmittance, an increase in absorbance was also observed when blood was used as the sample under test, as shown in Figure 5.20(a). When comparing the rate of the reaction in blood and plasma from the same sample, a higher initial rate was observed when using blood. It is not completely clear the reasons leading to increased rate from this preliminary study. Probably, the process of centrifugations filters out compounds that are catalysing the reaction. Also, whole blood might contain a higher concentration of free oxygen, which also takes part in the colorimetric reaction. However, when considering the system noise, the presence of unprocessed blood degraded the quality of the signal (see Figure 5.20(b)). High-frequency noise was introduced when using unprocessed blood, with peak-to-peak spikes reaching 200 mV. The high-frequency noise was probably related to the presence of agglomerates of molecules free to move on the top of the sensors. In conclusion, direct assay on whole blood was possible, but additional work is needed to reduce or minimise the noise introduced by the impurities in the sample.



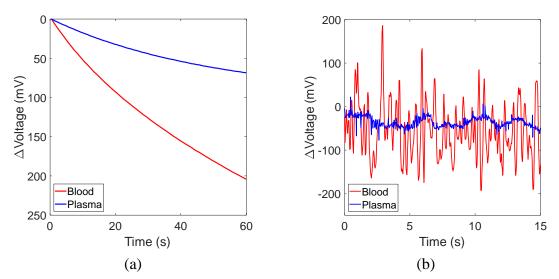


Figure 5.20 (a) Processed output for LAA assay in blood and plasma. Both blood and plasma were modified with 3.75mM of LAA. (b) Unprocessed data from a single-pixel selected into a microchannel. LAA assay in blood and plasma, both modified with 3.75mM. The noise level when testing LAA in the blood was substantially higher than when testing LAA in plasma.

3740 **On-chip blood filtration.** Integration of a blood filter for on-chip sample preparation has 3741 the potential to increase the practical use of the platform. Integrating commercially available 3742 passive blood filters with custom microfluidics platform has already been reported in the scientific literature [307], [308]. Thus, several passive commercial blood filters were 3743 3744 purchased and tested for their integration with the cartridge. Glass fibre blood separator LF1, 3745 MF1, VF2 and GF/DVA were purchased from GE Healthcare. The Vivid<sup>TM</sup> plasma 3746 separation membrane was also obtained from PALL Corporations. Blood filtration devices 3747 were tested using whole blood commercially sourced from Cambridge Bioscience. The 3748 blood sample was not subjected to any freezing step since freezing modifies the shape and 3749 the properties of red cells. All the commercially sourced filters use porous materials (with 3750 variable porous size) to trap red cells during the passive flow of the sample. Among the 3751 filters commercially sourced, the glass fibre blood separator LF1 was adopted because it 3752 provided more reliable results according to the target sample volume ( $10 - 20 \mu L$ ). The LF1 3753 blood separator has a thickness of 247 µm, wicking rate of 35.6 s/4cm, and water absorption 3754 of 25.3 mg/cm<sup>2</sup>. Thus, the LF1 glass fibre blood separator was shaped using a laser cutter 3755 (CO<sub>2</sub> laser cutting machine by Laser Micromachining Ltd). A circular pad with a 1 cm 3756 diameter was used as a sample pad. From the sample pad, a straight 3 mm wide glass fibre 3757 strip was used to converge the plasma flow in the preferred direction. The strip was also 3758 patterned with laser-cut perforation to physically reduce the absorbance of the substrate and 3759 facilitate the flow for plasma. 3760 Figure 5.21(a) demonstrates the process of blood filtration on the laser-cut device. 15 µL of 3761 blood inserted on the sample pad and plasma was extracted in the glass fibre strip after a few 3762 seconds by capillary action. The passive filter was then integrated with a cartridge - see 3763 Figure 5.21(b). For its integration, part of the epoxy on the side of the CMOS chip was 3764 removed to create a slot for the insertion of the glass fibre filter. The blood filter was then 3765 slotted in the cavity in immediate contact with the microfluidic channels - Figure 5.21(c). 3766 The strategy was successful, and plasma entered the microfluidic channels after separation. 3767 However, the process was not easily repeatable with many underfilling or no-filling of the 3768 microchannels recorded. After inspection using a microscope, it was clear that the interface 3769 between the blood filter and the microchannel is crucial since the plasma was reluctant to 3770 leave the blood filter. In summary, the strategy of integrating the blood filter with the 3771 developed cartridge was promising, but the results were difficult to replicate and very 3772 unreliable, suggesting the need for optimisation.

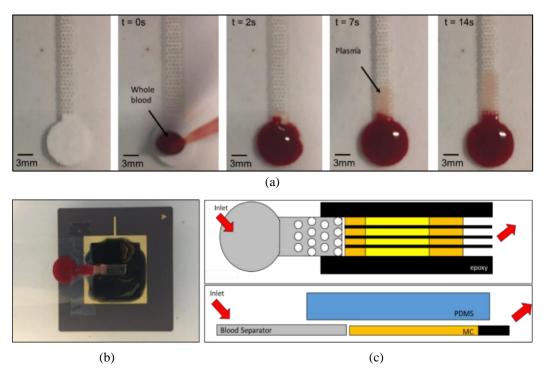


Figure 5.21 (a) Passive blood filtration using the GE glass fibre filter. (b) Integration of the filter into the cartridge. (c) Strategy for the integration of the filter.

## 5.7. Summary of the Chapter

3773

3774

3775

- The platform was successful in quantifying six target metabolites, namely LAA, glutamate, choline, sarcosine, lactate, and creatinine, in diluted human serum (ratio 1:10). Table 5.7 summarised the main findings.
- Inkjet printing has the potential to be used for the deposition of enzymatic solutions on top of the CMOS and microstructures for the immobilisation of reagents.
- Lyophilisation was successful in trapping reagents in the solid-state within the microchannel. The process also increased the shelf-life of the reagents, estimated to be more than 60 days for choline-related chemicals when freeze-dried and stored at -20°C in a vacuum-sealed package.
- The capability of the platform working with preloaded reagents in the dry state was verified with glutamate assay in modified human plasma. For all the measurement, one channel was used for control measurement, demonstrating that the platform can run different assays at the same time. The crosstalk between adjacent channel was quantified to be 2.59%.

- An alternative approach based on paper microfluidics was also demonstrated to be capable of performing three measurements at the same time, i.e. glutamate, negative control, and lactate.
  - Preliminary testing demonstrated that the platform could be used for metabolomics assays using whole blood by both using it without any processing and by integrating a commercial passive blood filter into the cartridge.

Table 5.7 Summary of on-chip metabolites quantification in diluted serum.

|  | LAA             | Glutamate               | Choline    | Sarcosine  | Lactate         | Creatinine      |
|--|-----------------|-------------------------|------------|------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Cartridge type   |                 | 4 microchannels on CMOS |            |            |                 | els on CMOS     |
| Microchannel height  |                 | h ~ 137.14 μm           |            |            |                 |                 |
| Sample volume  |                 | 25                      | μL         |            | 30 μL           | 24 μL           |
| Application  |                 | PO                      | Ca         |            | Ischemi         | ic stroke       |
| Physiological<br>Range   | 1.7 - 4.6<br>mM | 40 - 150<br>μM          | 10 - 40 μΜ | 0 - 20 μΜ  | 0.3 - 2.0<br>mM | 100 - 150<br>μM |
| Test Range   | 0 - 12.5<br>mM  | 0 - 800 μΜ              | 0 - 500 μΜ | 0 - 500 μΜ | 0 - 3 mM        | 0 - 2 mM        |
| Linear Range   | 0 - 3.5 mM      | 0 - 300 μΜ              | 0 - 100 μΜ | 0 - 100 μΜ | 0 - 0.5 mM      | 0 - 0.5 mM      |
| Linearity (R <sup>2</sup> )  | 0.993           | 0.985                   | 0.967      | 0.997      | 0.977           | 0.932           |
| $K_{m}\left( \mu M\right)$   | 18610           | 715.1                   | 197        | 172.9      | 362             | 1085            |
| Analytical<br>Sensitivity<br>(mVs <sup>-1</sup> mM <sup>-1</sup> ) | 0.226           | 4.72                    | 11.79      | 11.72      | 5.175           | 0.803           |
| LOD (µM)   | 69.01           | 6.86                    | 3.00       | 0.26       | 31.85           | 5.21            |
| LOQ (µM)   | 218.3           | 12.04                   | 4.22       | 2.13       | 64.38           | 36.55           |
| Resolution (µM)  | 24.52           | 1.03                    | 0.48       | 0.4        | 7.92            | 39.76           |

# **Chapter 6: Clinical Evaluation**

#### 6.1. Introduction

A clinical evaluation of the platform was performed for both prostate cancer and ischemic stroke. Multiplexed assays were also demonstrated with clinically source human plasma samples. Table 6.1 illustrates the contribution to each activity discussed in this chapter.

The objective of this evaluation was to determine the analytical accuracy of the device with respect to the state of the art using clinically sourced samples. This was achieved by comparing results obtained using this platform with results obtained using standard measuring methods. Lactate is already a well-established biomarker for ischemic stroke, so the diagnostic accuracy of this metabolite is not under analysis. However, the diagnostic accuracy of the proposed metabolomic biomarkers for prostate cancer is unknown. As such, the secondary objective was to provide a scientific evaluation linking the candidate metabolic biomarkers to prostate cancer.

# **6.2. Platform Optimisation for Clinical Evaluation**

Transitioning from diluted samples to undiluted biological required significant modifications of the platform. The main problem encountered was the drastically reduced colour change when using o-dianisidine in undiluted samples. The possible explanation to this phenomenon was the interference with other substances in the undiluted sample, whose concentrations were negligible when heavily diluted. Specifically, the degradation of performance was attributed to a specific enzyme naturally present in the blood: catalase.

*Table 6.1 Table of contributions for the activity presented in this chapter.* 

| Task / Activity presented in Chapter 6           | Main investigators  |
|--|---------------------|
| Optimisation for clinical evaluation             | - Valerio F. Annese |
| Clinical evaluation with PCa samples             | - Valerio F. Annese |
| Clinical evaluation with ischemic stroke samples | - Valerio F. Annese |
| Multiplexed assays with PCa samples              | - Valerio F. Annese |

3825 Blood is structured to be very stable and integrates several substances to preserve its stability, 3826 including catalase an enzyme which catalyses the decomposition of free hydrogen peroxide 3827 to water and oxygen [49]. Catalase also has one of the highest turnover numbers among all 3828 the enzymes and, therefore, it is one of the most efficient catalysts [49]. Therefore, it was 3829 hypothesised that catalase was interfering with the designed assays by decomposing 3830 hydrogen peroxide faster than the colorimetric probe. The introduction of a catalase inhibitor 3831 was initially considered. Among the inhibitors, hydroxylamine was selected, and 3832 preliminary tests were carried out. Nevertheless, hydroxylamine also appeared to 3833 undesirably reduce the activity of HRP. Preliminary experiments showed that assays using 3834 phenol/4AAP instead of o-dianisidine were working correctly. This corroborated the 3835 hypothesis of catalase interaction, as both phenol and 4AAP are also catalase inhibitors [49]. 3836 Regarding the fluid properties, undiluted samples contained impurities which led to a 3837 decreased SNR. This was expected because of larger particles free to move on top of optical 3838 sensors. In addition, higher fluidic density due to undiluted solutions led to higher filling 3839 times.

- In order to mitigate the above-mentioned challenges, the platform was modified as follows:
- All experiments were performed using phenol/4AAP as H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> probe in substitution to odianisidine. Formulations were modified accordingly.
- HRP concentration was increased to compensate for potential activity loss due to interferences.
- Channels with increased height (h ~ 290 μm) were employed to speed-up the liquid flow
   and provide more substantial transmittance drop.

3847

3848

3849

3850

3851

3852

3853

3854

3855

3856

### 6.3. Research Ethics and Data Protection

Samples were clinically sourced under ethical approved. For cancer samples, the ethical approval was issued by the West of Scotland Research Ethics Service with reference number 10/S0704/18. For ischemic stroke samples, the ethical approval was issued by the West of Scotland Research Ethics Service with reference number 17/WS/0252. Ethical approval letters are reported in Appendix K. Samples were anonymised and randomised within the relative group, in accordance with the General Data Protection Regulation. No personal data which could have undermined the anonymity of the sample was requested or recorded. Numeric IDs were assigned to the samples.

# **6.4. Prostate Cancer Clinical Evaluation**

The POC testing for PCa diagnosis was performed in three stages: calibration, validation, and clinical evaluation. In the first stage, calibration curves were obtained using a single human plasma sample modified with a known concentration of metabolites of interest. Validation was performed by two methods: (i) by testing human plasma samples modified with different and unknown levels of analytes of interest (blind validation) and (ii) by comparing readings from the platform with commercial methods. Clinical evaluation for PCa was performed on ten samples from healthy men and sixteen samples from people affected by PCa.

#### **6.4.1.** Materials and Methods

**Reagents.** All chemicals required for the assays were purchased from Sigma Aldrich unless otherwise specified. Plasma samples for calibration and blind validation were purchased from Sigma Aldrich. Ambient temperature and humidity were recorded during the clinical testing using the Texas Instrument Module HDC 1080EVM. Assay formulations were optimised using a trial-and-error approach. Table 6.2 summarises the main aspects of the assay formulations for PCa-related metabolites in clinical samples.

**Non-PCa group.** Ten healthy human plasma samples were commercially sourced from Cambridge Bioscience. Healthy plasma samples are herein referred to as 'non-PCa' and constituted the control group. Non-PCa donors were adult males, with diversified ethnicity and an average age of  $34\pm10$  years. Healthy samples were randomly assigned a numeric ID from 1 to 10.

*Table 6.2 Assay formulations.* 

|                                | LAA  | Glutamate  | Choline                    | Sarcosine                  |  |  |
|--------------------------------|--|--|----------------------------|----------------------------|--|--|
| Cartridge                      | 4 parallel and identical microchannel (h ~ 290 μm)       |  |                            |                            |  |  |
| Microchannel volume            |  | 0.34   | 8 μL                       |                            |  |  |
| Light source                   | I  | ED @ 490nm (3 m  | W, FWHM = 20  nm           | 1)                         |  |  |
| Total Volume                   |  | 60   | μL                         |                            |  |  |
| Sample Volume                  |  | 30   | μL                         |                            |  |  |
| Reagent mix volume             | 30 μL  |  |                            |                            |  |  |
| Reagent buffer                 | DI water   |  |                            |                            |  |  |
| 1 <sup>st</sup> reaction stage | LAAOx<br>(10µL, 10U/mL)                                  | GlOx<br>(10µL, 4U/mL)  | ChOx<br>(10μL,<br>150U/mL) | SaOx<br>(10μL,<br>200U/mL) |  |  |
| 2 <sup>nd</sup> reaction stage | 10μL HRP 300U/ml<br>5μL Phenol 44.5mM<br>5μL 4AAP 10.5mM |  |                            |                            |  |  |
| Negative control               | 1st reaction stage is substituted wit~10μL of DI water   |  |                            |                            |  |  |
| Positive control               | The sample is spi  | The sample is spiked with a known concentration of the analyte of interest |                            |                            |  |  |

**PCa group.** Sixteen human plasma samples from people diagnosed with PCa were sourced from the Beatson Cancer Institute, Glasgow, UK, under ethical approval, with the collaboration with Dr Robert Jones and Prof Jeff Evans. Donors were selected to be adults who had already been diagnosed with PCa. Cancer samples constituted the cancer or PCa group. PCa samples were randomly assigned a numeric ID from 11 to 26. Protocols for sample collection are reported in Appendix L.

**Procedure.** The setup used for clinical testing was the same as the one used for experiments in diluted serum. Reagents were mixed with the sample off-chip and immediately introduced into the cartridge within a couple of seconds. Metabolites were tested individually using the cartridge with four microchannels. The concentrations of the target metabolites in plasma samples were not known when the experiments were performed. A schematic representation of the adopted protocol is shown in Figure 6.1.

Control measurements. Positive and negative controls were performed. Negative control refers to the measurement designed for the quantification of non-specific activity. In this case, a reaction was initiated between the sample, HRP and colour-changing reagents without substrate-specific enzyme. Thus, a negative control considers the colour change, which is not related to the reaction with the specimen under test (non-specific activity). Non-specific activity is expected due to the intrinsic complexity of the undiluted sample.

Positive control indicates the measures designed to create a detectable signal. For this purpose, the formulation of the positive control includes the addition of a known quantity of analyte under test. The presence of positive controls aims to verify that the assay was working as intended.

Sample Collection (blood)

Plasma Extraction (centrifugation)

Storage @ -80°C

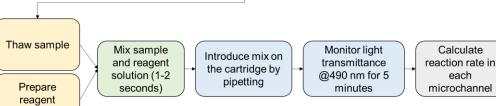


Figure 6.1 Protocol adopted for clinical evaluation of the platform.

 solution

Cartridge reuse. Cartridges were cleaned and re-used. Approximately twenty cartridges have been used for this set of experiments. Cleaning procedure after every measurement was adopted to avoid cross-contamination. Like the experiments performed in diluted serum, the cleaning recipe involved subsequent rinse in DI water, IPA, ethanol, and nitrogen blow-dry. For the clinical evaluation only, an additional rinsing step with diluted piranha solution was used (1:10). Cross-contamination was kept to a minimum by optimising the testing sequence. For an individual metabolite, the negative control was first recorded. Then, the colorimetric estimation was performed in triplicates, and finally, the measurements for two positive controls were carried out. 

**Data handling.** Tests were performed in triplicates (biological replicates). Since a four-microchannel cartridge was used, each biological replicate had four readings (technical replicates). Data was processed according to the same methods used for diluted serum experiments.

**Substrate quantification.** The substrate quantification was carried out using two different methods. The first method was based on the Michaelis-Menten model and therefore herein referred to as 'model-based estimation'. For this estimation method, Michaelis-Menten kinetics parameters extracted during the calibration stage were used to estimate the concentration of the analyte of interest according to Michaelis-Menten model - see Eq. (2.4). The second method was based on sample-specific control measurements and therefore herein referred to as 'auto-controlled estimation'. In this estimation method, controls were used to create a sample-specific calibration. The sample-specific calibration involved the determination of (i) baseline and (ii) analytical sensitivity for each sample. The negative control was used as a baseline. Let us use  $r_n$  and  $r_t$  to indicate the initial reaction rates resulting from the negative control and from the actual test, respectively. It was, therefore, possible to provide an adjusted initial reaction rate  $r_t$ \* as follows:

$$r_{t}^{*} = r_{t} - r_{n} \tag{6.1}$$

The sensitivity was estimated using two different positive controls. Herein, positive control A and B refer to controls where an additional known substrate concentration [A] and [B], respectively, were added to the undiluted sample. The positive controls A and B provided the resulting rates  $r_a$  and  $r_b$ , respectively. Thus, the additional concentration [A] and [B] and the rates  $r_a$  and  $r_b$  provided the sample-specific sensitivity of the apparatus according to the following formula:

$$S = \frac{r_b - r_a}{[B] - [A]} \text{ with } [B] > [A] \text{ and } r_b > r_a$$
 (6.2)

A and B were selected so that  $r_a$  and  $r_b$  were in the linear range of the apparatus. [A] and [B]

were chosen by using the calibration curves. The concentration of the analyte under test [T]

was then estimated using linear regression, as follows:

$$[T] = \frac{r_t^*}{S} \tag{6.3}$$

Analogously, the sensitivity might also be calculated using the following variants:

$$S' = \frac{r_b - r_t}{|B| - |T|}; \ S'' = \frac{r_a - r_t}{|B| - |T|}$$
(6.4)

Typically, S, S' and S'' had a similar numerical value. Their average was used for the

substrate quantification using the auto-controlled method.

#### 6.4.2. Calibration

A human plasma sample purchased from Sigma Aldrich was modified by adding known quantities of analytes of interest. Additional concentration did not consider the unknown endogenous level of the substrate of interest in the sample. The endogenous concentration was estimated by linearization using the first two points of the characteristic. Thus, calibration curves report the total concentration of the substrate in the volume under test. Calibration curves for LAA, glutamate, choline and sarcosine in human serum are reported in Figure 6.2. The complete characterisation of the platform for the analytes of interest is reported in Table 6.3.

Kinetics constants were estimated by data fitting to the Michaelis-Menten model.  $K_m$  values obtained from the curve for all the metabolites were in line with the values reported in the literature [49]. For all the metabolites, fittings to the curve using the Michaelis-Menten model were satisfactory with  $R^2$  values  $\geq 0.97$ . As in the previous chapter, a subset of the collected data was also fitted using a linear model. Linear ranges for the measured metabolites were covering the physiological concentration ranges. Average standard deviations of the measurement in the linear range were in the span 16% - 20%.

LOD and LOQ were also quantified over six control biological replicates. Thus, the average reaction rate was 0.005±0.0027 mVs<sup>-1</sup>. Consequently, LOD and LOQ were 0.014 mVs<sup>-1</sup> and 0.032 mVs<sup>-1</sup>, respectively. LOD and LOQ expressed in mVs<sup>-1</sup> were then converted in µM by using the estimated Michaelis-Menten for each metabolite. Thus, LOD for LAA, glutamate,

choline and sarcosine were 11.1  $\mu$ M, 1.4  $\mu$ M, 1.7  $\mu$ M and 1.4  $\mu$ M, respectively. Similarly, LOQ values for the metabolites in the same order were 25.5  $\mu$ M, 3.3  $\mu$ M, 3.9  $\mu$ M, 3.5  $\mu$ M. LOD and LOQ results demonstrated the suitability of the platform for the measurements in the target range.

39683969

Table 6.3 Platform characterisation in human plasma for PCa metabolites. Metrics have been defined in Table 2.3.

|  | LAA                                   | Glutamate             | Choline                 | Sarcosine              |  |  |
|--|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|--|--|
| Physiological Range  | 1.7 – 4.6 mM                          | $40-150~\mu M$        | $10-40~\mu M$           | $0-20~\mu M$           |  |  |
| Test Range   | 0 – 5.4 mM                            | 0 - 1500 μΜ           | $0-600~\mu M$           | $0-600~\mu M$          |  |  |
| Relation with PCa  | <b>↑</b>                              | <b>↑</b>              | 1                       | <b>↑</b>               |  |  |
| Model  | $y = \frac{V_m \cdot x}{k_m + x} + c$ |                       |                         |                        |  |  |
| $V_{\rm m}~({\rm mV~s^{-1}})$  | 3.63                                  | 5.28                  | 11.34                   | 11.03                  |  |  |
| (95% coefficient bounds)   | (2.62, 4.63)                          | (3.46, 7.10)          | (-2.24, 24.93)          | (6.97, 15.10)          |  |  |
| $c (mV s^{-1})$  | -0.032                                | -0.087                | 0.082                   | 0.027                  |  |  |
| (95% coefficient bounds)   | (-0.280, 0.216)                       | (-0.607, 0.433)       | (-0.172, 0.336)         | (-0.060, 0.115)        |  |  |
| K <sub>m</sub> (μM)<br>(95% coefficient bounds)  | 2866                                  | 529.7                 | 1382                    | 1209                   |  |  |
|  | (890, 4842)<br>0.022                  | (1.06, 1058)<br>0.283 | (-991.1, 3755)<br>0.142 | (551.2, 1867)<br>0.020 |  |  |
| SSE  |                                       |                       |                         |                        |  |  |
| RMSE   | 0.086                                 | 0.266                 | 0.169                   | 0.062                  |  |  |
| R <sup>2</sup>   | 0.994                                 | 0.979                 | 0.985                   | 0.998                  |  |  |
| Linear Model   | $Y = S \cdot x + C$                   |                       |                         |                        |  |  |
| Linear Range*1   | 0 - 1500                              | $0-320~\mu M$         | $0-120~\mu M$           | 0 - 120 μΜ             |  |  |
| Analytitcal Sensitivity (S) (mVs <sup>-1</sup> mM <sup>-1</sup> ) (95% coefficient bounds) | 0.83<br>(0.824, 0.830)                | 6.06<br>(4.08, 8.04)  | 9.98<br>(6.46, 13.5)    | 7.84<br>(5.65, 10.03)  |  |  |
| C (mV s <sup>-1</sup> )  | 0.020                                 | 0.003                 | 0.019                   | 0.050                  |  |  |
| (95% coefficient bounds)   | (0.017, 0.023)                        | (-0.317, 0.324)       | (-0.177, 0.215)         | (-0.059, 0.159)        |  |  |
| SSE (linear)   | 1.5·10 <sup>-06</sup>                 | 0.076                 | 0.054                   | 0.019                  |  |  |
| RMSE (linear)  | 8.6·10 <sup>-04</sup>                 | 0.159                 | 0.116                   | 0.070                  |  |  |
| R <sup>2</sup> (linear)  | 1.000                                 | 0.969                 | 0.939                   | 0.961                  |  |  |
| Precision (linear range) <sup>2</sup>  | 18.3%                                 | 17.2 %                | 16.4%                   | 19.2%                  |  |  |
| Negative control (mV s <sup>-1</sup> ) <sup>3</sup>  | $0.005 \pm 0.0027$                    |                       |                         |                        |  |  |
| LOD (mV s <sup>-1</sup> )  | 0.014                                 |                       |                         |                        |  |  |
| LOQ (mV s <sup>-1</sup> )  | 0.032                                 |                       |                         |                        |  |  |
| LOD (μM) <sup>4</sup>  | 11.1                                  | 1.4                   | 1.7                     | 1.4                    |  |  |
| LOQ (μM) <sup>4</sup>  | 25.5                                  | 3.3                   | 3.9                     | 3.5                    |  |  |
| Resolution (µM) <sup>5</sup>   | 3.25                                  | 0.45                  | 0.27                    | 0.35                   |  |  |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Linear range is defined as the measurement range were the linear model had  $R^2 > 0.9$ .

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Calculated as the average of the relative standard deviation of the measurements in the linear range.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Average over 24 measurements.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Converted from mV s<sup>-1</sup> to μM using the Michaelis-Menten model.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Calculated as the ratio between the standard deviation of the control measurements and the sensitivity in the linear range [58].

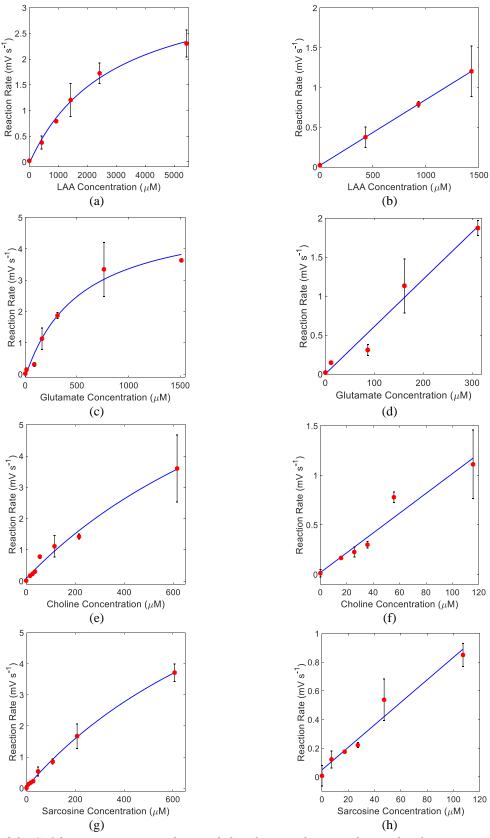


Figure 6.2 Calibration curves obtained by fitting data with Michaelis-Menten in the extended range (left) and with a linear model (right) for (a)(b) LAA, (c)(d) glutamate, (e)(f) choline and (g)(h) sarcosine in human plasma. Concentrations refer to the total reaction volume.

#### 6.4.3. Blind validation

3976

3977

3978

3979

3980

3981

3982

3983

3984

3985

3986

3987

3988

3989

3990

3991

3992

3993

3994

3995

3996

3997

3998

3999

4000

Method. A further human plasma sample was purchased from Sigma Aldrich, aliquoted and modified with additional amounts of analytes of interest. Modified plasma samples were produced by a different member of the MST group, which disclosed the additional concentrations only after the testing was completed. Thus, the modified concentration levels were unknown while performing the assays. For each blind sample and metabolite, measurements were performed in triplicates. Negative control and two positive controls (A and B) were also measured. Controls were repeated in triplicates. The additional concentrations for positive controls A for LAA, glutamate, choline and sarcosine were 500 μM, 100 μM, 100 μM, 100 μM, respectively. The additional concentration for the positive control B was [B] = 2[A]. The unknown quantity of additional metabolite was calculated by performing an additional measurement on the unmodified sample. **Results.** Results are reported in Figure 6.3 and Table 6.4. Relative errors were calculated as per definition illustrated in Chapter 2, Paragraph 2.2.5. LAA levels estimated with the autocontrolled approach had an average relative error of 10%. Data had a high correlation ( $R^2$  = 0.96) with the ideal response, and no relevant bias was observed. A 22.6% error was recorded when estimating the same quantities with the approach based on the Michaelis-Menten model. The correlation was  $R^2 = 0.96$ , and a small bias compared to the physiological range  $(620 \mu M)$  was observed. Glutamate levels calculated with the auto-controlled method had an average relative error of 15.8%. The correlation with the ideal response and the bias of the estimation was

Glutamate levels calculated with the auto-controlled method had an average relative error of 15.8%. The correlation with the ideal response and the bias of the estimation was  $R^2 = 0.92$  and  $8.63 \,\mu\text{M}$ , respectively. When performing the same determination adopting the model-based approach, average error, correlation, and bias were 59.6%,  $R^2 = 0.87$  and -113.9  $\mu\text{M}$ , respectively.

*Table 6.4 Characterisation of the blind tests results.* 

|  | LAA                               | Glutamate  | Choline   | Sarcosine |  |  |
|--|-----------------------------------|------------|-----------|-----------|--|--|
|  | Auto-controlled estimation method |            |           |           |  |  |
| Average relative error                             | 10.0%                             | 15.8%      | 18.2%     | 8.6%      |  |  |
| Correlation coefficient (R <sup>2</sup> )          | 0.96                              | 0.92       | 0.98      | 0.96      |  |  |
| Bias of the estimation*                            | 0.22 mM                           | 8.63 μM    | 17.91 μM  | - 3.65 μM |  |  |
| Model-based estimation method (Michaelis-Menten)   |                                   |            |           |           |  |  |
| Average relative error                             | 22.6 %                            | 59.6%      | 73.9%     | 81.4%     |  |  |
| Correlation coefficient                            | 0.96                              | 0.87       | 0.98      | 0.96      |  |  |
| Bias of the estimation*                            | 0.62 mM                           | - 113.9 μM | -73.61 μM | -82.6 μM  |  |  |
| * Calculated as the average of the absolute error. |                                   |            |           |           |  |  |

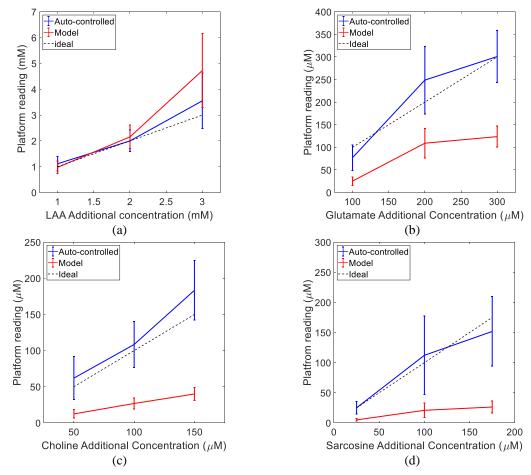


Figure 6.3 Blind validation results when estimating the concentration of the substrate using the model-based method (red) and the auto-controlled approach (blue) for (a) LAA, (b) glutamate, (c) choline and (d) sarcosine.

For choline, average error, correlation, and bias when using the auto-controlled method were 18.2%,  $R^2=0.98$  and 17.91  $\mu M$ , respectively. When the model-based method was used, the average error increased to 73.9%. The correlation remained very high ( $R^2=0.98$ ) and the bias observed was -73.61  $\mu M$ .

For sarcosine, average error, correlation, and bias when using the auto-controlled method were 8.6%,  $R^2 = 0.96$  and -3.65  $\mu$ M, respectively. The same quantities were 81.45%, 0.96 and -82.6  $\mu$ M when the model based on the Michaelis-Menten equation was used. Comparing the two adopted models for substrate quantification, the auto-controlled method was more successful in estimating the unknown concentration of analytes for all the performed assays.

**Discussion.** For LAA, estimation with the auto-controlled and the model-based methods are very similar in the linear range. The model-based approach seems to start failing only for higher concentrations of LAA. Low sample-to-sample variability was observed for the LAA

assay. For glutamate, choline and sarcosine determination, the model-based approach provides results with a high correlation with the ideal response. However, they systematically provide lower values. Arguably, the sample-to-sample variation was high. Specifically, these experiments demonstrate that the calibration curve obtained from one human sample might be not satisfactory for a different one. Probably, this is related to the composition of the human specimen, which may or may not include molecules interfering with the developed assay in several concentrations. This is a common problem for POC diagnostics that many variables and specimens can affect the result. On the contrary, for all the performed assays, the auto-controlled method provided more reliable results with estimation errors which are comparable to the glucose meter devices on the market. The increased reliability of the measurement was achieved by using all the controls to calibrate the platform on the specific sample. Consequently, the auto-control can compensate for several variables, including sample-to-sample variation, cartridge-to-cartridge variation, environmental conditions, and ambient interferences. Drawbacks of this approach include the need for additional reagents, additional sample volume and further data processing to be performed. On this basis, the auto-controlled approach was the adopted approach for clinical evaluation.

#### 6.4.4. Clinical evaluation

**Method.** Samples from non-PCa and PCa group were tested for the four metabolites of interest for PCa diagnosis. The concentration of the metabolites of interest was unknown during the experiments. The non-PCa group was tested before the PCa group. Within the group, metabolites were measured in the following order: LAA, glutamate, choline, sarcosine. For each sample and metabolite, the negative control was first assessed. Then, the three biological repeats of the assay were performed. Finally, positive controls A and B were performed. The additional concentrations for positive controls A for LAA, glutamate, choline and sarcosine were [A] =  $500\mu M$ ,  $100\mu M$ ,  $100\mu M$ ,  $100\mu M$ , respectively. The additional concentration for the positive control B was [B] = 2[A]. To save sample volume, the total volume of the reaction was reduced from  $60\mu L$  to  $40\mu L$ . The amount of the samples and reagents were proportionally reduced by one third. Thus, the total sample volume used for each biological replicate was  $20 \mu L$ . The auto-controlled method was adopted for the quantification of the analytes. All the errors are expressed as one standard deviation.

4050 **Results.** Results from the clinical evaluation for both non-PCa and PCa groups are reported 4051 in Table 6.5. For LAA, the average over the entire dataset, herein referred to as grand 4052 average, was 2421±952 µM. LAA levels were in the range 1213 - 5421 µM for the entire 4053 dataset. Non-PCa samples had an LAA average concentration of 1984±527 µM, in the range 4054 from 1213-3167 µM. PCa samples had, on average, an increased level of LAA. The LAA 4055 average level in the PCa group was 2694±1052 µM. The range of the measurements in the 4056 PCa group was 1503-5410 µM. Results obtained were in expected physiological ranges for 4057 both non-PCa and PCa groups. The ratio between average LAA in the PCa group and the 4058 non-PCa group was 1.36. The observed average increase in the PCa group was +35.8 %. 4059 When performing a one-tail t-test with homoscedastic variance, a value of p = 0.03 was 4060 observed: the increase in the LAA concentration in the PCa group had statistically significant 4061 variation. 4062 The grand average glutamate level was 53.7±26.4 µM, with measured values ranging from 4063 6.3 μM to 149.5 μM. The average non-PCa glutamate level was 40.2±11.2 μM, in the range 4064 21.9-67.1 µM. PCa samples had, on average, an increased concentration of glutamate. The 4065 average PCa glutamate concentration was 62.2±29.5 µM. Measurements in the PCa group 4066 were in the range of 6.3-149.5 µM. Results were compatible with physiological ranges. The 4067 ratio between average glutamate in the PCa group and the non-PCa group was 1.55. The 4068 observed average increase in the PCa group was +54.8 %. The glutamate concentration in 4069 the PCa group had a statistically significant increase (p = 0.02). 4070 For choline, the grand average of the entire dataset was  $11.7\pm7.0 \,\mu\text{M}$ , and the measurements 4071 were in the range 2.3-36.9 μM. The average non-PCa choline level was 9.0±4.1 μM. The 4072 range of the non-PCa choline measurements was 2.3-15.4 µM. PCa samples had increased 4073 concentration of choline, with an average of 13.4±7.9 µM. PCa results for choline were in 4074 the range of 4.7-36.9 µM. The ratio between average choline in the PCa group and the non-4075 PCa group was 1.49. The observed average increase in the PCa group was +49.2 %. The t-4076 test, performed assuming one tail distribution and homoscedastic variance, demonstrated the 4077 statistically significant difference in the average of the two groups (p = 0.06). 4078 For sarcosine, clinical evaluation reported a grand average of 10.6±6.0 µM and a range of 4079 1.7- 27.2 µM. The average non-PCa sarcosine level was 11.5±4.3 µM, and measurements 4080 were in the range 5.1-18.8 µM. PCa samples had decreased concentration of sarcosine, with 4081 an average of 10.0±6.8 μM. The range of sarcosine in the PCa group was 1.7-27.2 μM. 4082 Results were compatible with physiological ranges. The ratio between average choline in the

4083 PCa group and the non-PCa group was 0.87. The observed average decrease in the PCa 4084 group was -13.5 %. The t-test, performed assuming one tail distribution and homoscedastic 4085 variance, demonstrated that this variation was not statistically significant (p = 0.27). 4086 Results are presented in Figure 6.4(a) where data has been normalised to the grand average 4087 of the analyte under test. Figure 6.4(b) shows the difference in the statistics of the two groups 4088 for the metabolomics panel. LAA, glutamate and choline showed a statistically relevant 4089 increase in their concentration in the PCa group. Among them, glutamate and choline had, 4090 respectively, the lowest and the highest p-value. Differently, sarcosine concentration in the 4091 PCa group was decreased with respect to the control group but differences were not 4092 considered statistically relevant. 4093 Figure 6.5 suggests that, when used together, metabolites can potentially identify cancerous 4094 conditions. Concentrations of LAA, glutamate and choline seem to be capable of dividing 4095 the two groups in cartesian space. For example, Figure 6.5(b) demonstrate that, for this 4096 population, it is possible to separate the PCa group from the non-PCa group. Cross-4097 correlation of the profile of the metabolites is also reported in the figure. There is no relevant 4098 cross-correlation among different metabolites (highest recorded cross-correlation was 4099 between LAA and glutamate in the non-PCa group: R = 0.38). The study suggests that there 4100 is merit in using the dataset for training a classification model. The research also indicates 4101 that, for this population, LAA, glutamate and choline could be considered metabolic 4102 biomarkers for PCa. On the contrary, for this population, sarcosine could not be regarded as 4103 a metabolic biomarker for PCa.

4105 Table 6.5 Clinical evaluation results on control (non-PCa) and cancer (PCa) groups.

|                  | Sample  | LAA Glutamate                                    |              | Choline                                       |             | Sarcos   | ine          |                   |              |
|------------------|---|--|--------------|---|-------------|--|--------------|-------------------|--------------|
| Group            | ID  | Avg. μM  | Std. %       | Avg. μM                                       | Std. %      | Avg. μM  | Std. %       | Avg. μM           | Std. %       |
|                  | 1   | 1961   | 16.2         | 42.5  | 16.9        | 15.4   | 11.5         | 15.1              | 23.5         |
|                  | 2   | 2493   | 9.5          | 67.1  | 44.7        | 8.7  | 34.0         | 7.5               | 9.8          |
|                  | 3   | 1972   | 29.4         | 30.7  | 28.5        | 2.3 ( <loq)< td=""><td>78.7</td><td>7.0</td><td>21.8</td></loq)<>  | 78.7         | 7.0               | 21.8         |
|                  | 4   | 3167   | 10.4         | 34.2  | 8.8         | 10.2   | 39.9         | 18.8              | 38.1         |
| non-PCa          | 5   | 1983   | 20.8         | 39.5  | 14.5        | 14.8   | 54.5         | 7.4               | 32.2         |
|                  | 6   | 2187   | 5.4          | 47.1  | 32.0        | 11.3   | 36.0         | 5.1               | 44.6         |
|                  | 7   | 1780   | 15.5         | 37.6  | 53.0        | 3.2 ( <loq)< td=""><td>32.0</td><td>12.4</td><td>63.5</td></loq)<> | 32.0         | 12.4              | 63.5         |
|                  | 8   | 1213   | 13.1         | 21.9  | 4.1         | 9.4  | 17.5         | 12.2              | 45.6         |
|                  | 9   | 1390   | 14.4         | 40.8  | 8.7         | 8.4  | 86.9         | 13.2              | 39.5         |
|                  | 10  | 1693   | 6.7          | 40.1  | 45.0        | 6.1  | 9.7          | 16.4              | 43.3         |
|                  | 11  | 1736   | 13.0         | 75.6  | 34.9        | 4.7  | 10.5         | 7.7               | 20.2         |
|                  | 12  | 2837   | 6.2          | 6.3   | 25.9        | 19.4   | 77.2         | 12.7              | 33.8         |
|                  | 13  | 4152   | 10.2         | 61.7  | 91.9        | 14.3   | 59.0         | 22.2              | 24.1         |
|                  | 14  | 5410   | 14.4         | 62.5  | 54.2        | 9.0  | 18.5         | 13.6              | 63.4         |
|                  | 15  | 4109   | 5.7          | 48.7  | 32.3        | 16.3   | 23.6         | < 1.4             | 100.0        |
|                  | 16  | 3495   | 15.4         | 149.5   | 20.2        | 12.7   | 64.8         | 9.6               | 16.7         |
|                  | 17  | 2872   | 11.7         | 33.4  | 17.9        | 17.2   | 100.0        | 5.3               | 68.5         |
| PCa              | 18<br>19  | 2528<br>1851                                     | 16.2<br>18.9 | 33.5<br>60.3                                  | 2.3<br>87.1 | 10.5<br>8.7  | 72.8<br>69.5 | 10.2<br>27.2      | 78.5<br>63.0 |
|                  | 20  | 2479   | 15.2         | 46.3  | 13.5        | 23.5   | 58.2         | < 1.4             | 100.0        |
|                  | 20  | 1940   | 15.2         | 84.5  | 47.3        | 36.9   | 58.0         | 4.0               | 72.4         |
|                  | 22  | 1789   | 20.6         | 73.8  | 82.8        | 7.3  | 35.5         | 8.0               | 6.9          |
|                  | 23  | 2292   | 13.1         | 59.4  | 77.9        | 9.7  | 50.2         | 12.8              | 41.6         |
|                  | 24  | 1503   | 1.0          | 75.0  | 13.8        | 10.2   | 33.7         | 11.3              | 100.0        |
|                  | 25  | 1947   | 6.3          | 68.2  | 48.3        | 7.5  | 39.2         | 9.6               | 25.3         |
|                  | 26  | 2162   | 6.7          | 56.0  | 38.6        | 6.1  | 38.8         | < 1.4             | 100.0        |
|                  | 20  | 2102   | 0.7          | Overall res                                   |             | 0.1  | 50.0         | V 1.1             | 100.0        |
| Grand ave        | rage (uM)   | 2421   |              | 53.7  |             | 11.7   | 1            | 10.6              | 5            |
| Grand me         |   | 2072   |              | 47.9  |             | 10.0   |              | 9.9               |              |
| Grand std.       |   | 952  |              | 26.4  |             | 7.0  |              | 6.0               |              |
| Range            |   | 1213 – 5   |              | 6.3 – 14                                      |             | 2.3 - 3  | 6.9          | 1.7 - 2           |              |
| Avg.envir.       |   | 27.3 ±   |              | 26.4 ±  |             | 26.3 ±   |              | 25.9 ±            |              |
| Avg.envir        |   | 52.6 ±   |              | 49.5 ±  |             | 44.4 ±   |              | 42.2 ± 1          |              |
| Cross-co         | rralation   |  |              | /1.0  |             | 0.17 0.05  |              |                   |              |
| Matrix (I        |   |  |              | $\begin{pmatrix} 0.1\\0.1\\0.1\end{pmatrix}$  | 7 0.08      | $ \begin{array}{ccc} 0.08 & -0.08 \\ 1.00 & -0.27 \end{array} $    |              |                   |              |
|                  |   |  |              |   |             | -0.27 1.00 /   |              |                   |              |
| D                | ( 3.5)  | 100  | ,            | non-PCa gr                                    |             | 10.0   |              | 11.               |              |
| non-Pca av       |   | 1984   |              | 40.2  |             | 10.0   |              | 11.5              |              |
| non-Pca me       | •   | 1966   |              | 39.8<br>11.2                                  |             | 9.0<br>4.1   |              | 12.3              |              |
| non-Pca<br>Range | · /   | 527<br>1213 - 3                                  |              | 21.9 – 6                                      |             |  | 5 /          | 4.3<br>5.1 – 18.8 |              |
| Kange            | (μινι)  | 1213 - 3   | 107          |   |             | •  |              |                   | 0.0          |
| Cross-co         | rrelation   |  |              | $\begin{pmatrix} 1. \\ 0. \end{pmatrix}$      |             | $0.17  0.09 \\ 0.18  -0.32$  |              |                   |              |
| Matrix (I        |   |  |              | 0.  | 17 0.18     | 1.00 0.02  |              |                   |              |
| ·                |   |  |              | \0.   |             | 0.02 1.00 /  |              |                   |              |
|                  | PCa group   |  |              |   |             |  |              |                   |              |
| Pca avera        |   | 2694   |              | 62.2  |             | 13.4   |              | 10.0              |              |
| Pca med          |   |  | 2386 61.0    |   | 10.4        |  | 9.7          |                   |              |
| Pca std. d       |   |  | 1052 29.5    |   | 7.9         |  | 6.9          |                   |              |
| Range            | (μM)  | M) 1503 - 5410 6.3 - 149.5 4.7 - 36.9 1.7 - 27.2 |              |   |             |  |              |                   |              |
| Cross-co         | rrelation   |  |              | $\int_{0}^{1.0}$                              |             | 0.05 0.11  | ١            |                   |              |
|                  |   |  |              | $\begin{pmatrix} -0.00 \\ 0.00 \end{pmatrix}$ |             | -0.08  0.01 $1.00  -0.30$  | )            |                   |              |
| wianix (I        | Matrix (R values) $ \begin{pmatrix} 0.05 & -0.08 & 1.00 & -0.30 \\ 0.11 & 0.01 & -0.30 & 1.00 \end{pmatrix} $ |  |              |   |             |  |              |                   |              |
|                  | Univariate analysis   |  |              |   |             |  |              |                   |              |
| Pca/non-Pc       | a (average)   | 1.36   |              | 1.55  | _ •         | 1.34   |              | 0.87              | ,            |
| Pca/non-Pc       |   | 1.21   |              | 1.53  |             | 1.15   |              | 0.87              |              |
| t-test (r        |   | 0.03   |              | 0.02  |             | 0.06   |              | 0.75              |              |
| 1-1051 (         | , varue)  | 0.03   |              | 0.02  | •           | 0.00   | •            | 0.27              |              |

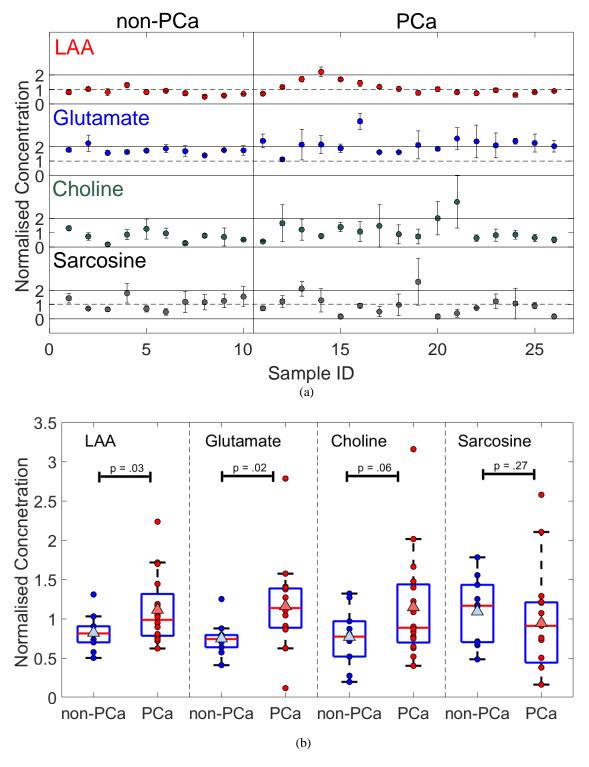


Figure 6.4 (a) Metabolites quantification in non-PCa (samples 1-10) and PCa group (samples 11-26). The concentration of the metabolic biomarkers was normalised to the grand average. From top to bottom, LAA (red), glutamate (blue), choline (green), sarcosine (black) data. (b) Box plots for the non-PCa group vs the PCa group. Blue and red markers indicate non-PCa and PCa measurements, respectively. Triangular markers indicate the average of the group. Concentrations of LAA, glutamate and choline are statistically increased in PCa group. No statistically significant difference was observed for sarcosine.

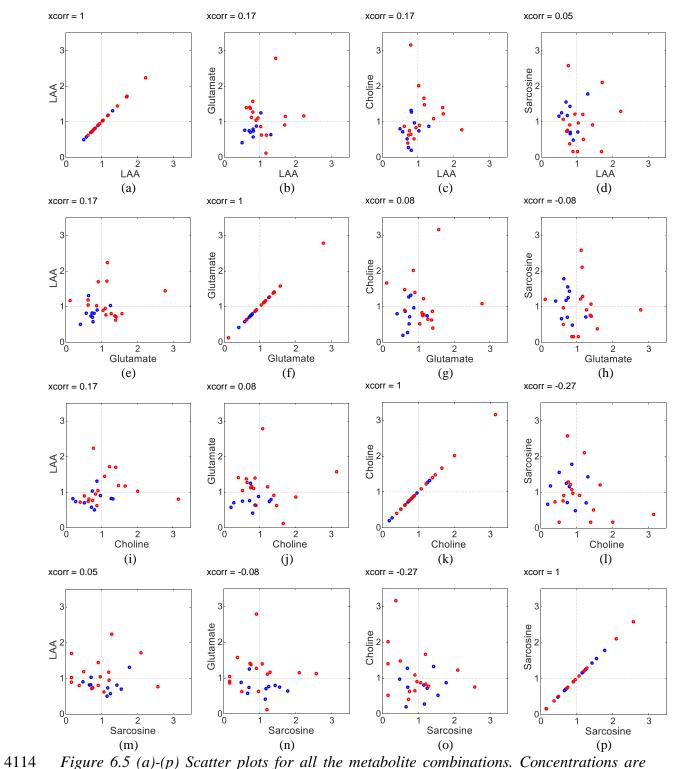


Figure 6.5 (a)-(p) Scatter plots for all the metabolite combinations. Concentrations are normalised to the respective grand average. Blue markers: non-PCa samples. Red markers: PCa samples. Cross-correlation values are referred to the overall dataset.

### 6.4.5. Validation against standard methods

4119 **Method.** LAA, glutamate, choline, and sarcosine concentrations in the non-PCa group were 4120 independently analysed by Dr Liam Heaney, Lecturer in Bioanalytical Science, School of 4121 Sport, Exercise and Health Sciences, Loughborough University. Plasma samples were 4122 shipped under a specific material transfer agreement. All the metabolites were tested using 4123 commercially available fluorescent plate-based assays following manufacturer instructions 4124 (product codes: ab65347, ab138883, ab219944, ab65338, Abcam, Cambridge, UK). Choline 4125 was also analysed by ultra-performance liquid chromatography-tandem mass spectrometry 4126 (UPLC-MS/MS) using an Acquity liquid chromatography coupled to a Quattro Ultima triple 4127 quadrupole mass spectrometer (Waters, Wilmslow, UK). 4128 **Results.** Results are shown in Figure 6.6. For each sample, metabolite and testing method, 4129 concentrations were normalised to the group average. All four metabolites had comparable 4130 results with commercial methods. For this population, the average relative errors of the 4131 platform when quantifying LAA, glutamate, choline and sarcosine with respect to the 4132 reference method were 18.5%, 13.81%, 21.37% and 44.4%, respectively. Choline 4133 comparison, shown in Figure 6.6(e), is particularly interesting because data from the 4134 developed platform showed higher correlation with MS-MS measurements (R=0.8) rather 4135 than with data obtained with the commercial fluorescent kit (R=0.5). It is well-known that 4136 MS-MS provides more accurate results than commercial assay kits. MS-MS analysis for all 4137 the metabolites was not possible due to limited resources. However, data suggests that 4138 measurements with the platform might be more accurate than the commercial kit. 4139 **Discussion.** There are some factors that might have affected the comparison and should be 4140 highlighted. Samples tested in the third-party laboratory went through an additional long-4141 distance shipping process which might have affected the concentration of the metabolites. 4142 Also, one set of calibration parameters were used for each metabolite using the third-party 4143 method. Concentrations measured with the developed platform were instead estimated using sample-specific calibration parameters. Furthermore, adopted methods used different 4144 4145 working principles. Authors in [90] warn that serum metabolites measured with different 4146 approaches might have discrepancies due to chemical interferences and therefore exact 4147 match is not expected.

4148

4118

4149

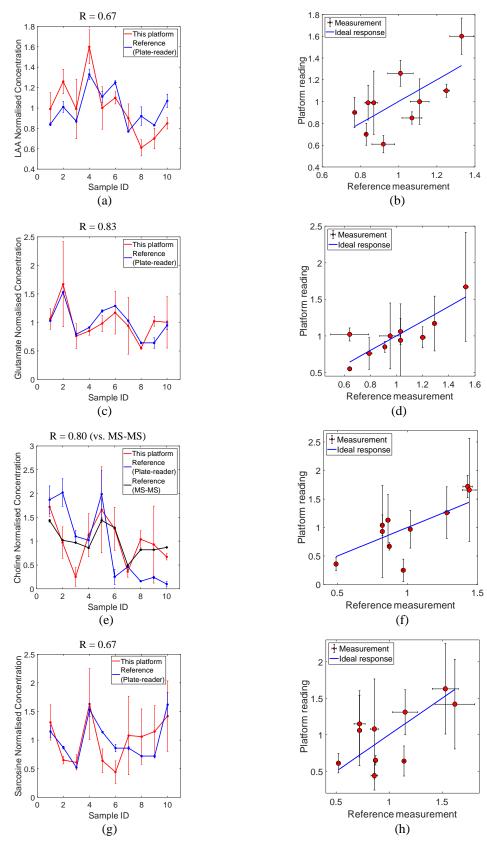


Figure 6.6 Normalised metabolite levels measured with this platform compared with commercial standard methods for (a),(b) LAA, (c)(d), glutamate, (e)(f) choline (levels were measured with fluorescent assay kit used with a benchtop plate reader - solid blue line - and MS-MS - solid black line) and (g)(h) sarcosine.

#### 6.4.6. Classification

- 4156 Clinical sensitivity, specificity and accuracy of the platform was quantified by applying
- several well-known classification algorithms to the dataset. The comparison of different
- 4158 classification algorithms was performed using a customised Matlab-based script. Matlab
- built-in functions for creating classification models have been used. It was experimentally
- verified that sarcosine data was not relevant for data classification, and therefore it was
- 4161 excluded from this analysis.
- 4162 **Metrics.** The following metrics have been adopted:
- Test outcome is positive/negative if the sample is classified as belonging to the
- 4164 PCa/control group.
- True positives/negatives (TP/TN) are samples correctly classified.
- False positives (FP) are negative samples wrongly classified as positive.
- False negatives (FN) are positive samples wrongly classified as negative.
- Diagnostic (or clinical) sensitivity (Sn), also referred to as true positive rate (TPR), is the
- portion of positive samples correctly classified as positives (see Figure 1.1) [17] [18].
- Diagnostic (or clinical) specificity (Sp), also referred to as true negative rate (TNR), is
- the portion of negative samples correctly classified as negatives (see Figure 1.1) [17] [18].
- Diagnostic (or clinical) accuracy (Acc.) of the classification is the sum of true positive
- and negatives dived by the entire population (see Figure 1.1) [17].
- The area under the curve (AUC) is the area under the receiver operating characteristic
- 4175 curve (ROC). ROC is a curve created by plotting sensitivity against specificity at various
- 4176 threshold settings [17], [309]. The scientific community usually adopts the AUC for
- 4177 comparing different classification algorithm [309].
- 4178 **Methods.** Normalised data of LAA, glutamate and choline were used to train several well-
- 4179 established classification algorithms. Models were trained using a k-fold cross-validation
- approach, which was used to overfitting. In k-fold validation, the dataset was divided into k
- sub-groups. The algorithm was then trained using (k-1) sub-groups. The remaining sub-
- group was used for validation. The division in sub-group was random. To avoid variation
- due to the random process of partitioning the dataset, the process was re-iterated for 500
- 4184 repetitions where the k sub-groups were randomly re-defined. Considering the population
- 4185 size, a k value of 5 was selected.

The classifiers were also trained on data processed with the Principal Component Analysis (PCA). PCA is a statistical analysis for dimension reduction. It decomposes a dataset with N dimension into a new dataset, with the same number of uncorrelated dimensions, called components [310]. The components are orthogonal and successively maximise variance [310]. The method has been widely used and described in the literature [310]. PCA analysis is reported in Figure 6.7. The scores of the PCA analysis are reported in Appendix M.

Algorithms from four different classification classes were adopted:

- Decision trees. Decision tree-based algorithms define several flow-chart-like decisions to reach an outcome. They can have different degrees of complexity and many structures have been proposed in the literature [311]. The more sophisticated algorithm here adopted is the random forest algorithm, which groups several decision trees were features are randomly selected.
- *Discriminant analysis*. Algorithm using discriminant analysis develops a discriminant function to distinguish between the classes of interest in the feature space [312].
- Support Vector Machines (SVMs). SVMs derive the hyperplane that maximises the distance between the closest negative and the positives [313]. The points defining the borders of the hyperplane are called support vectors. Support vector points are then fitted using a kernel function for mathematically define the hyperplane [313]. In this work, four different kernel functions have been used, namely linear, quadratic, cubic and Gaussian. A detailed theoretical description of the method is reported in [313].

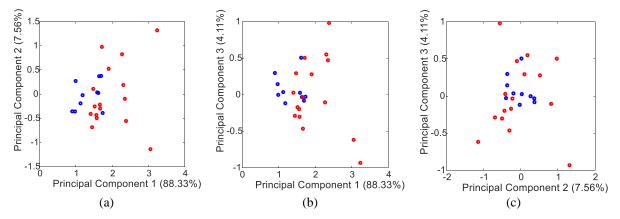


Figure 6.7 (a),(b),(c) Scatter plots for all the combination of the PCA scores. Blue markers: non-PCa scores. Red markers: PCa scores.

4210 k-nearest neighbours (KNN). KNN algorithms use a set of k nearest points in the feature 4211 space to determine the class of the sample under test using a likelihood approach [314]. 4212 This class of algorithms can be considered as a voting system based on the closer points 4213 in the feature space [314]. There are many parameters which can be modified to improve 4214 the performance of the decision. The main parameters to be considered are the number 4215 k of nearest point and the type of distance to be used (e.g. Euclidean, correlation, etc.). 4216 The k nearest point can also be weighted when performing the distance [315]. Additional 4217 theoretical knowledge about KNN algorithms can be found in the literature [314], [315]. 4218 Other classifiers and training methods are available. However, it was beyond the scope of 4219 this work to identify the ultimate method for classifying the population. Thus, only the most 4220 used algorithms have been trained and validated. 4221 **Results**. Results from all the classifiers are reported in Table 6.6. All the classification 4222 metrics are here reported as the average over 500 iterations. Diagnostic sensitivity and 4223 specificity were calculated in the point of the ROC curve which was the closest to the ideal 4224 condition (Sn=Sp=1) [309]. Generally, training the model with the scores of the PCA 4225 analysis only improved the results for discriminant analysis algorithms. 4226 The classification algorithm with the highest AUC was the weighted KNN algorithm, with 4227 an AUC of 0.862. Weighted KNN also showed the highest accuracy: 0.84. The approach 4228 which showed the highest sensitivity was the Gaussian SVM. In this case, sensitivity was 4229 0.90. The method performing the highest specificity was the medium KNN algorithm trained 4230 on PCA scores. In this case, the specificity was 0.83. 4231 The AUC was here used for selecting the algorithm with the best performance, according to 4232 standard procedures [309]. Hence, the weighted KNN algorithm was selected as the optimal 4233 method among the adopted for data classification. Therefore, additional information is here 4234 provided for the developed weighted KNN algorithm. 4235 The model was trained using ten neighbours' samples and evaluating the distance by the 4236 Euclidean definition. The set of weights followed a squared inverse model. When cross-4237 validating data with the trained KNN, true positive and the true negative were, on average, 4238 13.97 and 7.38, respectively. False positive and false negative were, on average, 2.62 and 4239 2.03. Sensitivity and specificity for this model, as reported in the table, were 0.84 and 0.78, 4240 respectively. The ROC curve for the KNN model is reported in Figure 6.8.

Table 6.6 Diagnostic evaluation of the platform using classification and k-fold validation for different methods. Bold values highlight the best value obtained within the classification group. Values marked with '\*' are the best value among all the adopted classification methods.

| Method              |                | PCA d | lisabled |            |            | PCA 6  | enabled |       |
|---------------------|----------------|-------|----------|------------|------------|--------|---------|-------|
| Method              | AUC            | Acc.  | Sn       | Sp         | AUC        | Acc.   | Sn      | Sp    |
|                     |                |       |          | Decision   | n trees    |        |         |       |
| Fine Tree           | 0.73           | 0.80  | 0.86     | 0.71       | 0.73       | 0.70   | 0.79    | 0.54  |
| Medium Tree         | 0.74           | 0.80  | 0.86     | 0.72       | 0.73       | 0.71   | 0.80    | 0.55  |
| Coarse tree         | 0.73           | 0.80  | 0.86     | 0.71       | 0.73       | 0.70   | 0.79    | 0.55  |
| Boosted tree        | 0.79           | 0.81  | 0.88     | 0.70       | 0.79       | 0.72   | 0.76    | 0.66  |
| Random Forest       | 0.79           | 0.81  | 0.88     | 0.70       | 0.79       | 0.72   | 0.75    | 0.68  |
|                     |                |       | Discri   | minant ana | lysis algo | rithms |         |       |
| Linear              | 0.76           | 0.67  | 0.76     | 0.53       | 0.76       | 0.67   | 0.76    | 0.53  |
| Quadratic           | 0.75           | 0.76  | 0.78     | 0.73       | 0.76       | 0.76   | 0.78    | 0.73  |
| Logistic Regression | 0.75           | 0.70  | 0.81     | 0.53       | 0.76       | 0.71   | 0.82    | 0.54  |
|                     |                |       |          | SVI        | <b>I</b> s |        |         |       |
| Linear              | 0.78           | 0.75  | 0.87     | 0.54       | 0.77       | 0.73   | 0.86    | 0.53  |
| Quadratic           | 0.77           | 0.74  | 0.72     | 0.77       | 0.81       | 0.75   | 0.73    | 0.79  |
| Cubic               | 0.74           | 0.71  | 0.71     | 0.73       | 0.72       | 0.69   | 0.65    | 0.76  |
| Gaussian            | 0.82           | 0.81  | 0.90*    | 0.66       | 0.84       | 0.79   | 0.86    | 0.69  |
|                     | KNN algorithms |       |          |            |            |        |         |       |
| Fine                | 0.78           | 0.79  | 0.83     | 0.73       | 0.75       | 0.75   | 0.77    | 0.72  |
| Medium              | 0.73           | 0.68  | 0.66     | 0.70       | 0.77       | 0.69   | 0.60    | 0.83* |
| Coarse              | 0.53           | 0.62  | 0.25     | 0.80       | 0.53       | 0.62   | 0.25    | 0.80  |
| Cubic               | 0.77           | 0.70  | 0.69     | 0.73       | 0.74       | 0.68   | 0.61    | 0.78  |
| Weighted            | 0.86*          | 0.84* | 0.84     | 0.78       | 0.83       | 0.81   | 0.84    | 0.77  |

\*Maximum value among all the adopted methods

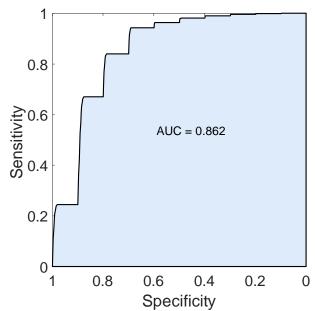


Figure 6.8 ROC curve for the weighted KNN algorithm.

#### 6.4.7. Discussion

4251

4252 The clinical study arises a multitude of discussion points. The first consideration to be 4253 highlighted is that there is merit in using multiple metabolites to create a model for the 4254 discrimination of PCa. However, the selected metabolites must show a correlation with the 4255 disease. Sarcosine in plasma did not show relevant correlation with PCa and it was therefore 4256 concluded that plasma sarcosine was not a metabolic biomarker in this population, 4257 corroborating the reports in the literature [180]. Differently, LAA, glutamate and choline 4258 showed significant correlations and were used as features to train a classification model. The 4259 best classification model here obtained from the AUC viewpoint, was a model based on a 4260 weighted KNN algorithm. However, there are many other classification approaches which 4261 might be adopted for this dataset potentially providing improved performance. It is also 4262 worth stressing that the classification was performed assuming a k-fold validation approach, 4263 and different results might be achieved with varying values of k. More optimistic results 4264 were obtained when no validation was performed. However, model training with no 4265 validation might be affected by overfitting and might not reliable and, as a result, have not 4266 been reported here. 4267 Data was also independently analysed by Dr Ronan Daly, data analysis manager at Glasgow 4268 Polyomics, University of Glasgow. Glasgow Polyomics confirmed the superfluity of 4269 sarcosine data in the classification and the unnecessity of preliminary PCA analysis and 4270 verified that there is merit in the selected metabolic biomarkers. Glasgow Polyomics 4271 suggested the use of a random forest classification algorithm trained using the R packages 4272 'randomForest' and 'caret' [316]. The algorithm was set to use 500 trees and try up to three 4273 metabolites at each split. The model was validated using a leave-p-out cross-validation 4274 procedure [317], [318]. The resulting cross-validated AUC was 0.8. The ROC showed the 4275 optimal operational point at a sensitivity of 0.93 and a specificity of 0.70. Glasgow 4276 Polyomics also suggested an alternative model based on glutamate measurements only, 4277 which could optimise the sensitivity given a specificity of approximately 0.85. 4278 It is interesting to compare the diagnostic capability of the selected metabolites with the 4279 current standard, i.e. PSA testing. Due to ethical reasons, it was not possible to access PSA 4280 data over the studied population. However, PSA testing has been widely characterised in 4281 terms of sensitivity and specificity [18]. In clinical practice, PSA sensitivity and specificity 4282 are 0.32 and 0.87, respectively, for a PSA threshold of 3.1 ng/mL. Sensitivity and specificity 4283 can be tuned by modifying the PSA cut-off [18], [319]. However, the clinical PSA cut-off is optimised to maximise specificity. This choice is related to the fact that, in order to diagnose the highest number of tumours, a relevant number of false positives is acceptable since, in these cases, further tests will be in place to confirm or confute the PSA test. Differently, people having a false negative result might not immediately undergo further testing, resulting in the progression of the disease.

Based on these considerations, the working point of the classifier can be selected to maintain the same specificity level of PSA. Figure 6.9 shows a comparison of the potential working points for the classifier of interest, together with the PSA ROC curve obtained from [18]. The random forest model based on glutamate only has the potential to increase the sensitivity of the diagnosis to 0.63 while maintaining the specificity at 0.87. The random forest model based on all the metabolic profiles works just as good as PSA testing with a specificity level of 0.87. However, this model has the potential to increase the sensitivity to 0.94 when reducing the specificity to 0.68. The weighted KNN algorithm has comparable performance to the random forest (glutamate only) with specificity 0.86 and sensitivity of 0.64. This model also has a working point comparable to the random forest – all metabolites, with specificity and sensitivity of 0.68 and 0.95. A trade-off between the two points can also be

selected, with specificity of 0.78 and specificity of 0.81.

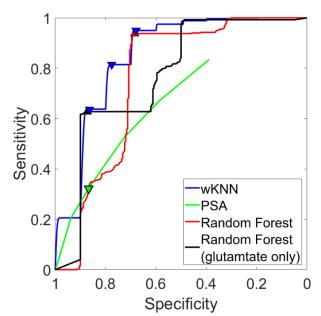


Figure 6.9. Comparison of different ROC curves. Weighted KNN ROC, trained and validated using a k-fold validation approach within this PhD research work, is shown in blue. Random forest algorithms using all the metabolites and glutamate only, trained and validated by Glasgow Polyomics, are shown in red and black, respectively. PSA ROC obtained from [18] is shown in green.

| 4308 | The weighted KNN algorithm contained both the optimised working points from the random            |
|------|---|
| 4309 | forest algorithms and therefore it was selected as the final choice in this analysis. Within this |
| 4310 | algorithm, the working point (0.86, 0.64) is suggested for a real-life scenario. This working     |
| 4311 | point improves the performance of the current clinical standard by doubling the sensitivity       |
| 4312 | when maintaining the same specificity.  |
| 4313 | It might be argued that medications might have affected the concentration of the metabolites.     |
| 4314 | It was experimentally verified that, for this population,the treatment did not influence the      |
| 4315 | concentration of the metabolites under test. To do this, the PCa group was divided in sub-        |
| 4316 | groups, according to the ongoing treatment. No statistically relevant correlation was             |
| 4317 | identified in the subgroups.  |
| 4318 | The proposed metabolic biomarker panel was based on literature review and discussion with         |
| 4319 | PCa clinician experts. However, the metabolic panel can be potentially improved by                |
| 4320 | including additional or different metabolites. Regardless, it is out of the scope of this work    |
| 4321 | to identify the best metabolic panel for PCa, which remains an open medical question.             |
| 4322 | Differently, this study aimed to stress that such a platform can assay the metabolites with       |
| 4323 | accuracy suitable for the determination of pathological conditions. These findings are            |
| 4324 | particularly promising if both diagnostic approaches based on PSA and metabolomics are            |
| 4325 | combined.   |
| 4326 | In summary, the results from the PCa clinical evaluation reported promising development           |
| 4327 | after comparison with the current clinical standard. However, certain limitations of the study    |
| 4328 | may not allow generalising the findings at this stage. Considering the finite set of metabolite   |
| 4329 | biomarkers, the platform demonstrated its potential for the quantification of multiple            |
| 4330 | metabolites with accuracy suitable for diagnostically relevant information.                       |
| 1221 |   |

# 6.5. Ischemic Stroke Clinical Evaluation

A clinical evaluation to perform lactate assay on-chip for ischemic stroke stratification was performed on ten plasma samples from patients which had been affected by an ischaemic stroke event. Target analytes were lactate and creatinine. However, the volume of the clinical sample obtained was not enough for performing both the assays. Thus, only lactate determination was performed. Results from the clinical evaluation were compared with the results obtained from conventional gold standard measurements used in the National Health Service (NHS) laboratories.

#### **6.5.1.** Materials and Methods

**Reagents.** Reagents were purchased from Sigma Aldrich. Formulations were optimised using a trial-and-error approach. To save sample volume and avoid platform saturation, stroke samples were diluted with DI water (ratio 1:4). Calibrators were also used in diluted form. Dilution factors were numerically compensated in the data-analysis stage. Environmental temperature and humidity were also monitored. Table 6.7 summarises the formulations for ischemic stroke clinical evaluation.

Clinical samples. Ten samples of human plasma from people diagnosed with ischemic stroke were sourced from the Queen Elizabeth University Hospital, Glasgow, UK, under ethical approval, thanks to the collaboration with Dr Samadhan B. Patil, lecturer in medical engineering at the University of York, and Prof Jessie Dawson, professor of stroke medicine and consultant stroke physician at the Queen Elizabeth Hospital, Glasgow. Donors were adults recently diagnosed ischemic stroke. The approximate available volume, for each sample, was 100 µL. A numeric sample IDs from 1 to 10 was randomly assigned to each sample. Calibration samples (calibrators) were sourced from the Institute of Cardiovascular and Medical Sciences, University of Glasgow. Calibrators were used in diluted form. The protocol for sample collection is reported in Appendix L.

**Procedure.** The setup used for lactate clinical evaluation was the same as the one used for cancer clinical evaluation. Similarly, reagents were mixed with the sample off-chip and immediately introduced into the cartridge in a few seconds. Metabolites were tested individually, using cartridges with four microchannels. The adopted protocol is the same as the one illustrated for PCa and previously shown in Figure 6.1.

*Table 6.7 Assay formulation for ischemic stroke clinical evaluation.* 

|                                | Lactate   |  |
|--------------------------------|---|--|
| Cartridge                      | 4 parallel and identical microchannel (h ~ 290 μm)                      |  |
| Microchannel volume            | 0.348 μL  |  |
| Light source                   | LED @ 490nm (3 mW, FWHM = 20 nm)  |  |
| Total Volume                   | 60 μL   |  |
| Sample Volume                  | 6 μL  |  |
| DI water                       | 24 μL   |  |
| Reagent mix volume             | 30 μL   |  |
| Reagent buffer                 | DI water  |  |
| 1 <sup>st</sup> reaction stage | 10μL LaOx 10 U/ml   |  |
|                                | 10μL HRP 300U/ml  |  |
| 2 <sup>nd</sup> reaction stage | 5μL Phenol 44.5mM   |  |
|                                | 5μL 4AAP 10.5mM   |  |
| Negative control               | 1st reaction stage was substituted with 10μL of DI water                |  |
| Positive control               | The sample was spiked with a known concentration of analyte of interest |  |

Data handling. Each measurement had four independent repeats. Measurements were performed in biological triplicates, each composed of four technical replicates.

**Cartridge reuse.** Cartridges were cleaned and re-used using the same procedure used during cancer clinical evaluation. Two cartridges were used for this experiment.

**Substrate quantification.** Lactate is routinely measured in the clinical environment. Thus, a similar clinical protocol was adopted in this project, which can be divided into two stages: calibration and testing. In the clinical environment, calibration is performed every day. The calibration procedures consist of testing two commercial calibration solutions with known concentrations of lactate,  $x_1$  and  $x_2$ . Let us refer with  $y_1$  and  $y_2$  to the output of the equipment when testing the calibrators. The points on a Cartesian coordinates system  $(x_1, y_1)$  and  $(x_2, y_2)$  identify a calibration line, which is usually obtained by a linear fit of the calibrator outputs. After calibration, samples were tested in triplicates. Substrate concentration was determined by comparing the output with the calibration curve.

#### 6.5.2. Calibration

**Method.** Calibration was performed using two commercial calibrator solutions. The concentrations of lactate in the calibrators were 440  $\mu$ M and 2070  $\mu$ M. Calibrators were also used in diluted form.

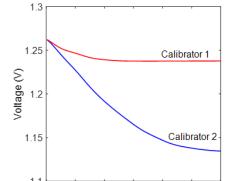
**Results.** Table 6.8 summarises the results of the calibration stage. Figure 6.10(a) shows data from a microchannel for both the calibration solutions. The average initial reaction rates over the biological triplicates were used to determine a linear calibration curve. The 2-points calibration curve is presented in Figure 6.10(b). The concentration reported in the calibration curve is the lactate level after dilution. Dilution impact was subsequently compensated using the appropriate dilution factor. The calibration curve showed a sensitivity of 6.302 mVs<sup>-1</sup>mM<sup>-1</sup> and a baseline of 0.1484 mVs<sup>-1</sup>. Results are summarised in Figure 6.10. The values obtained for LOD and LOQ during the PCa clinical evaluation can be assumed to be valid also for lactate evaluation. This is a conservative assumption since experiments in diluted samples are more likely to provide lower LOD and LOQ. LOD and LOQ were adjusted according to the dilution factor and therefore refer to the undiluted sample. LOD and LOQ were 206.0 μM and 229.0 μM, respectively.

# 4395 Table 6.8 Platform Characterisation in human plasma for ischemic stroke metabolites. 4396 Metrics have been defined in Table 2.3.

|   | Lactate             |
|---|---------------------|
| Physiological Range   | 300 - 2000          |
| Relation with stroke  | $\uparrow$          |
| Linear Model  | $Y = S \cdot x + C$ |
| Dilution factor   | 8                   |
| Analytical Sensitivity (S) (mV s <sup>-1</sup> mM <sup>-1</sup> ) | 6.302               |
| C (mV s <sup>-1</sup> )   | 0.1484              |
| Negative control (mV s <sup>-1</sup> ) <sup>1</sup>               | $0.005 \pm 0.0027$  |
| LOD (mV s <sup>-1</sup> )   | 0.014               |
| LOQ (mV s <sup>-1</sup> )   | 0.032               |
| LOD (μM) <sup>2</sup>   | 206.0 μΜ            |
| LOQ (μM) <sup>2</sup>   | 229.0 μΜ            |
| Resolution (μM) <sup>3</sup>                                      | 3.44 µM             |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> From the PCa measurements. The composition of the control measurement remains the same.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Calculated as the ratio between the standard deviation of the control measurements and the sensitivity in the linear range [58]. The resolution was adjusted according to the dilution factor therefore refers to the undiluted sample.



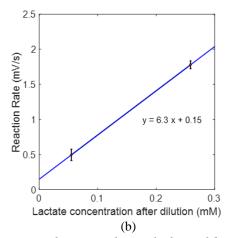
Time (s) (a) 

Figure 6.10 Calibration data. (a) Output signals from single microchannels for calibrator 1 and calibrator 2. (b) Linear calibration curve resulting from the 2-points calibration procedure.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Converted using the linear model presented in this table. LOD and LOQ were adjusted according to the dilution factor therefore refer to the undiluted sample.

### **6.5.3.** Clinical evaluation

**Method.** Lactate plasma level of the ischemic stroke samples was assessed using the developed platform. Lactate plasma levels in the samples were known during the experiments.

**Results.** Results are shown in Table 6.9. Concentrations were in the range of 0.40 - 2.52 mM. The average standard deviation of the measurements was 11.15%. Data normalised to the average is represented in Figure 6.11.

Table 6.9 Clinical evaluation results on ischemic stroke group.

| C                               | Comple ID                      | Lactate      |                |  |  |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------|----------------|--|--|
| Group                           | Sample ID                      | Avg. mM      | Std. %         |  |  |
|                                 | 1                              | 1.86         | 7.23           |  |  |
|                                 | 2                              | 1.73         | 7.69           |  |  |
|                                 | 3                              | 1.42         | 12.38          |  |  |
|                                 | 4                              | 1.01         | 10.37          |  |  |
| Stroke                          | 5                              | 0.40         | 11.13          |  |  |
|                                 | 6                              | 1.36         | 13.27          |  |  |
|                                 | 7                              | 1.54         | 14.40          |  |  |
|                                 | 8                              | 1.07         | 17.45          |  |  |
|                                 | 9                              | 2.52         | 7.51           |  |  |
|                                 | 10                             | 1.11         | 10.07          |  |  |
|                                 | Ischer                         |              |                |  |  |
| averaş                          | ge (mM)                        |              | 1.40           |  |  |
| media                           | median (mM)                    |              | 1.39           |  |  |
| std. dev. (mM)                  |                                | 0.54         |                |  |  |
| Range (mM)                      |                                | 0.40 - 2.52  |                |  |  |
| Avg. environm                   | Avg. environmental. Temp. (°C) |              | $24.7 \pm 0.4$ |  |  |
| Avg. environmental humidity (%) |                                | $34.7 \pm 2$ |                |  |  |

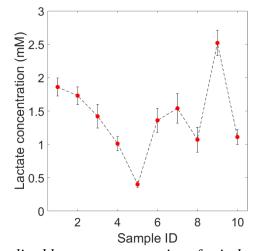


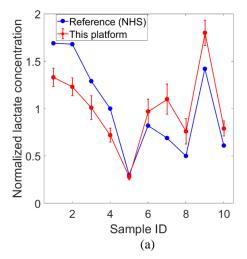
Figure 6.11 Normalised lactate concentrations for ischemic stroke samples

### 6.5.4. Validation against standard method

**Method.** Samples were independently tested in the Institute of Cardiovascular and Medical Sciences, University of Glasgow, routinely used by NHS, by trained personnel. These measurements were performed using the Cobas C 311 analyser form Roche Hitachi. The analyser was calibrated with a 2-points linear approach, using the same calibrator solutions. Both normalised datasets have been overlapped in Figure 6.12(a).

**Results.** The average lactate concentration determined with the gold standard measurement was 1.45 mM  $\pm$  0.39 mM. When comparing the average of the group obtained with both the methods, an average error of 50  $\mu$ M was observed. The standard deviation of the measurements performed with the developed platform was 150  $\mu$ M. When comparing the two datasets normalised to the respective average, a correlation coefficient R = 0.77 was observed. For this population, the average relative error of the platform when quantifying lactate with respect to the reference method was 27.8%.

A linear fitting was performed using the obtained measurement. The linear fit of the platform is compared to the ideal response in Figure 6.12(b). The correlation between the linear fitting of the platform measurements and the ideal response was  $R^2 > 0.98$ .



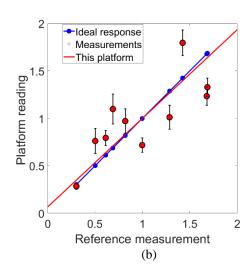


Figure 6.12 (a) Normalised gold standard measurement (blue) overlapped to the normalised measurements performed with the proposed platform (red) for lactate levels. (b) Platform response (red) compared to ideal response (blue).

#### 6.5.5. Discussion

4440

4441

4442

4443

4444

4445

4446

4447

4448

4449

4450

4451

4452

4453

4454

4455

4456

4457

4458

4459

4460

4461

4462

4463

4464

4465

Clinical evaluation of ischemic stroke samples underlined the ability of the handheld setup to perform the measurements of a clinical biomarker with performance comparable to established practice. The handheld platform provided comparable values highlighting its potential for its use in resource-limited settings. The device used in the gold standard laboratory-based method (Cobas C 311 analyser from Roche Hitachi) is bulky (width: 1338 mm, depth: 855 mm, height: 1262 mm), heavy (weight: 270 kg), requires to be connected to the electric grid (230/400 Volts AC 50 Hz) and can only be operated by trained personnel [320]. Laboratory-centric systems also require patient admission into the hospital, sample collection, sample testing, result production and communication. These steps inevitably need additional time which might be not affordable in situations when the timing is crucial. Differently, the platform has the potential to allow on-the-spot patient stratification in minutes. Thus, the precision and accuracy of the test might be de-prioritised, in favour of readiness of the result. Arguably, there are lactate meters already in the market, which could provide similar results. However, devices on the market only enable the determination of a single metabolite. This platform can be scaled for the determination of additional markers, like in the PCa clinical evaluation. Unfortunately, due to the small available volume, it was not possible to perform additional measurements for other metabolites. However, there is potential merit in using a panel of markers also for the stroke patients at the risk of other complications such as multiple organ failure. As previously mentioned, creatinine is another biomarker routinely used to monitor organ functions in ICU. Availability of data on a larger marker panel would enable comprehensive analysis of the patients at the higher risk of mortality. Clinical evaluation of ischemic stroke samples also has some of the limitations already outlined for PCa, including the lack of detailed information about the samples and the small size of the population.

# 6.6. Multiplexed Assay with Clinical Samples

4466

4467 Multiplexed assays were performed on two clinical samples from the prostate cancer study. 4468 This study aimed at demonstrating that the platform can perform simultaneous quantification 4469 of the proposed biomarker panel. 4470 Materials and methods. Reagents were preloaded into the microchannels. Since sarcosine 4471 has been observed not to be a potential biomarker in the analysed population, it was omitted 4472 from the simultaneous assays. Instead of sarcosine, the remaining channel was used as a 4473 common negative control. The microchannels were functionalised in the following order 4474 from left to right: control, choline, glutamate, LAA. This sequence was selected to reduce 4475 any potential cross-contamination with other measurements. While the control channel was 4476 susceptible to crosstalk, LAA channel was expected to produce the highest absorbance drop. 4477 Thus, they were confined to the sides of the cartridge. Choline was expected to provide a 4478 lower absorbance drop than glutamate, so it was more suitable to be tested adjacently to the 4479 control. Four different solutions were prepared for drying into the microchannels for (i) 4480 negative control, (ii) choline assay, (iii) glutamate assay, (iv) LAA assay. The protocol for 4481 solution preparation is reported in Appendix I. 1 µL of each solution was deposited in the 4482 respective microchannel. The deposition was achieved by manual pipetting, but printing 4483 would have also been suitable. After the deposition of the solution, the cartridge was dried 4484 for 1 hour at room temperature in a vacuum chamber. Dried reagents slightly increased the 4485 light absorbance of the platform in the steady-state. Consequently, the intensity of the light 4486 produced by the LED was increased to keep the platform in its operating point. Cartridges were used immediately after the drying step. 15 µL of clinically sourced human 4487 4488 plasma samples were introduced into the cartridge with preloaded reagents without any 4489 further dilution step. Experiments were conducted in duplicates. 4490 **Results.** Figure 6.13 demonstrates that the platform was suitable for measuring multiple 4491 metabolites simultaneously. Figure 6.13(a) and (c) show average data from each channel 4492 after processing. Figure 6.13(b) and (d) reports the average initial reaction rates calculated 4493 in each channel for the two samples under test. 4494 As already discussed in Paragraph 5.5.1, it is not possible to directly compare the rates obtained with dried reagents with the one obtained with reagents in solution due to different 4495 4496 working conditions. However, dried assays had high correlation with the results obtained in 4497 the clinical testing for all the metabolites and all the replicates ( $R^2 > 0.91$ ). When comparing rates normalised to the negative control from sample 3 (non-PCa group) with sample 15
(PCa group) for respective metabolites, rates were consistently higher for the PCa sample,
corroborating data obtained during the clinical evaluation.

**Discussion.** The experiments demonstrated that the platform is suitable for multi-metabolite testing with preloaded reagents. Expectedly, higher variability was observed due to the reasons discussed in Paragraph 5.5.1. It is worth noticing that the estimation of the potential metabolic biomarker for PCa clinical evaluation was performed using positive and negative controls. Here, only a model-based substrate estimation can be achieved. An example of onchip positive controls is presented in Figure 6.13(e). Channel 1 was functionalised for the negative control, as described above with the substitution of HRP 10  $\mu$ L by DI water. The remaining channels were functionalised for LAA positive control using a solution obtained by mixing 6  $\mu$ L of 25 mM LAA substrate, 4  $\mu$ L of DI water, 10  $\mu$ L of 150 U/mL HRP, 5  $\mu$ L of 44.5 mM phenol and 5  $\mu$ L of 10.5 mM 4AAP (total LAA concentration: 5 mM). 15  $\mu$ L of human plasma was mixed off-chip with 10  $\mu$ L of LAA (4 U/mL) and immediately introduced into the platform. Figure 6.13(e) demonstrates that the platform can perform positive controls to extrapolate sample-specific calibration. As expected, the lowest rate was detected for the channel functionalised for negative control. The remaining channels recorded a considerably high rate due to LAA substrate dried into the microchannels.

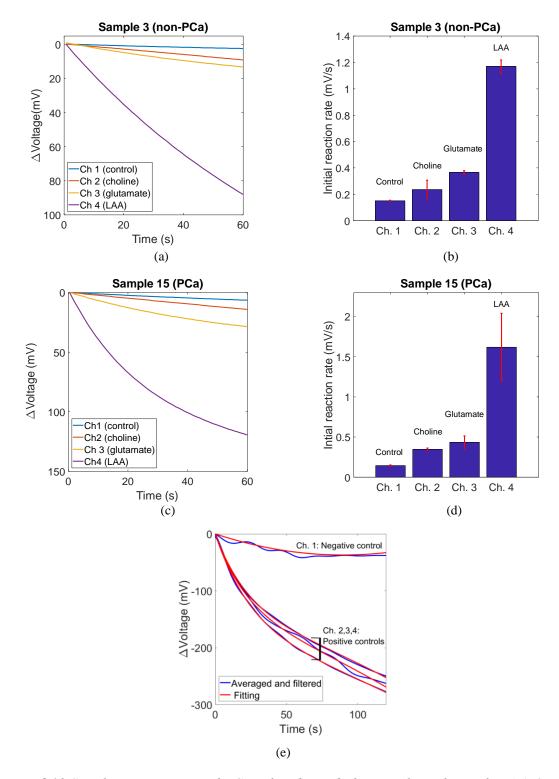


Figure 6.13 Simultaneous testing of PCa-related metabolites in clinical samples. (a) Output signals from each of the microchannel for sample 3 (non-PCa group). (b) Initial rate calculations in each of the microchannel for sample 3 (non-PCa group). (c) Output signals from each of the microchannel for sample 15 (PCa group). (d) Initial rate calculations in each of the microchannel for sample 15 (PCa group). (e) Simultaneous control measurements for LAA assay. Ch. 1 is functionalised for negative control. Ch. 3-4 are functionalised for positive control with known quantity of preloaded substrate.

# 6.7. Summary of the Chapter

- The platform was evaluated using clinical samples for both PCa and ischemic stroke aiming to quantify both clinical and analytical performance (see Table 6.10).
- For PCa, LAA, glutamate, choline and sarcosine were first quantified in undiluted human plasma for calibration and validation. Afterwards, the platform was used for the quantification of the metabolites panel over 10 healthy men and 16 patients affected by PCa. Measurements, which had comparable value with respect to commercially available methods, showed increased levels of LAA, glutamate and choline in the PCa group. Metabolic profiles were then used to train a weighted KNN algorithm with k-fold validation which scored AUC = 0.862. With the same specificity (around 0.86), the classifier had higher sensitivity than PSA in this population (0.64 vs 0.32). The sensitivity of the weighted KNN algorithm could also be increased to 0.95 when specificity was reduced to 0.68. Based on the PCa clinical evaluation, the platform demonstrated to potentially be capable of providing metabolic information with precision suitable to improve the current clinical standard and address the need for new and complementary diagnostic tools.
  - For ischemic stroke, lactate was quantified in diluted human plasma from 10 subjects affected by an ischemic stroke. Results were compared with lactate levels measured by NHS after admission in the hospital. Measurements with the platform were in the range 0.4-2.52 mM and were comparable with the gold reference (R = 0.77). Gold reference measurements were acquired with bulky and expensive equipment. Based on the ischemic stroke clinical evaluation, the platform demonstrated to be potentially suitable for rapid and on-the-spot testing in acute medical events.
  - Multi-metabolite testing was demonstrated using two clinical samples, respectively from
    the non-PCa and PCa groups. The four channels of the platform were functionalised with
    different reagents allowing to measure, at the same time, negative control, LAA,
    glutamate and choline. Output signals were consistent with measurements performed
    without lyophilising the reagents (R<sup>2</sup> > 0.91).

4557 Table 6.10 Performance of the platform in clinically sourced human plasma.

| Criterion                          | This Platform   | Reference  |
|------------------------------------|---|--|
|                                    | Diagnostic performance for prost  |  |
| Approach                           | LAA, glutamate, choline 4 microchannels on CMOS Microchannel height ~ 290 µm  | PSA is clinically used for PCa diagnosis and typically measured with laboratory equipment.   |
| Sensitivity/Specificity            | 0.95/0.68 or <sup>1</sup> 0.64/0.86   | 0.32/0.86 [18]   |
|                                    | Diagnostic performance for Ische  | mic stroke   |
| Approach                           | Lactate 4 microchannels on CMOS Microchannel height ~ 290 μm  | Lactate is clinically used for ischemic stroke stratification and typically measured with laboratory equipment (e.g., Cobas C 311 analyser).   |
| Sensitivity/Specificity            | The same biomarker was used. Thereform analytical performance of the platform.  |  |
|                                    | Analytical performance  | e  |
| Relative error of the measurements | LAA: 18.5% <sup>2</sup> Glutamate: 13.81% <sup>2</sup> Choline: 21.37% <sup>3</sup> Sarcosine: 44.4% <sup>2</sup> Lactate: 27.8% <sup>4</sup>   | Glucose meters: <15% [16]<br>Lactate meter: <13 % [321]  |
| LOD                                | LAA: 11.1 μM<br>Glutamate: 1.4 μM<br>Choline: 1.7 μM<br>Sarcosine: 1.4 μM<br>Lactate: 206.0 μM  | Physiological ranges: LAA: $1.7-4.6$ mM Glutamate: $40-150$ $\mu$ M Choline: $10-40$ $\mu$ M Sarcosine: $0-20$ $\mu$ M Lactate: $300-2000$ $\mu$ M   |
| Resolution                         | LAA: 3.25 µM<br>Glutamate: 0.45 µM<br>Choline: 0.27 µM<br>Sarcosine: 0.35 µM<br>Lactate: 3.44 µM  | Glucose meters: ~ 50 μM [322]<br>Lactate meter: ~ 100 μM [323]   |
| Sample volume                      | 20 μL   | Glucose meters: < 20 µL [16]<br>Lactate meters: < 100 µL [324]   |
| Test duration                      | 2 - 5 min   | Glucose meters: < 30s [16]<br>Lactate meters: < 5 min [324]  |
| Portability                        | Handheld  | <ul> <li>- Measurements for PCa and ischemic stroke are typically performed in a laboratory.</li> <li>- Other commercial POC devices (i.e. glucose and lactate meters) are handheld [16].</li> </ul>       |
| Multi-analyte capabilities         | <ul> <li>6 metabolites in diluted serum and 5 metabolites in human plasma were demonstrated.</li> <li>4 simultaneous assays were demonstrated.</li> <li>The platform was used for 2 different applications.</li> <li>The platform can supports further modalities (e.g. ISFET)</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Most of the POC devices on the market have single metabolite capabilities.</li> <li>A small number of POC devices on the market have multi-metabolite capabilities (e.g. i-stat) [16].</li> </ul> |

Different operating selected from the ROC can be used.
 Average value vs. fluorescent plate-based assays.
 Average value vs. ultra-performance liquid chromatography-tandem mass spectrometry.
 Average value vs. Cobas C 311 analyser (NHS equipment)

# **Chapter 7: Conclusion**

## 7.1. Introduction

4558

- 4560 Metabolomics POC platforms have vast unexplored potential in modern society. POC testing
- 4561 aims at a different healthcare model which diverges from the classic laboratory-based
- approach and favours portable, rapid, on-the-spot, and low-cost testing.
- 4563 This thesis illustrated the development of a POC platform used for the diagnosis of PCa and
- 4564 ischemic stroke using candidate metabolic biomarkers. The main achievements of this PhD
- 4565 research project are:
- The understanding of the CMOS sensor array chip designed and manufactured within
- the 'Multicorder project'. The chip was employed as the sensing unit in this project.
- The development of a cartridge, which integrated on the same ceramic package the
- 4569 CMOS chip, passive microfluidics, and biological reagents. Specifically:
- o A novel method for integrating microfluidics on the CMOS chip was conceived,
- developed, and tested.
- 4572 o A versatile method for bioreagents preloading, based on lyophilisation, was
- developed and tested on the chip.
- o A packaging procedure enabling the use of the cartridge in an aqueous environment
- 4575 was developed and tested.
- The development of a reader and a GUI for interfacing with the cartridge.
- The characterisation of all the units composing the POC platform: the sensor array, the
- 4578 microfluidics, the bioreagents, the reader and the GUI.
- The identification of two case-studies, namely PCa and ischemic stroke. Six potential
- 4580 metabolic biomarkers to identify these conditions were selected: LAA, glutamate,
- 4581 choline, sarcosine (for PCa), lactate and creatinine (for ischemic stroke).
- The development of colorimetric enzymatic assays for the on-chip quantification of the
- 4583 selected metabolic biomarkers.
- The characterisation of the platform for the quantification of all the six metabolites in
- 4585 diluted human plasma.
- The development of a scalable strategy for on-chip preloading of reagents involving the
- use of inkjet printing and lyophilisation.

- The demonstration of the potential use of the platform for simultaneous multi-metabolite testing achieved by preloading different reagents in different microfluidic channels on the same chip.
- The demonstration of alternative platform configurations, involving the use of paper microfluidics and on-chip sample processing.
- The clinical evaluation of the platform for PCa diagnosis on a population composed of 10 healthy samples and 16 men diagnosed with PCa.
- The clinical evaluation of the platform for ischemic stroke stratification on a population composed of 10 samples from patients affected by ischemic stroke.
- The demonstration of multi-analyte capabilities with clinically sourced human plasma.
- The rest of this chapter discusses the main limitations of this research and presents some potential future works.

4601

4602

4603

4604

4605

4606

## 7.2. Limitations and Future Works

The limitations of this research project can be grouped into two categories: (i) limitations of the platform and (ii) limitations of the clinical studies. Accordingly, the research work has the potential for improvement in term of the electronic platform used as well as the biological experiments. Future works are here proposed for mitigating the effects of the limitations identified.

4607

4608

# 7.2.1. Technology limitations and future works

- The limitations of the platform from a technology point of view and future works to mitigate their effects are discussed here.
- 4611 **CMOS chip limitations.** The CMOS chip had a limited number of sensors. The geometry 4612 of the sensing platform, especially considering the position of the pads used for wire-bonds, 4613 limited the number of microchannels and the layout of the microfluidics. The CMOS chip 4614 had no embedded temperature sensor. The temperature of the sample is a relevant variable 4615 potentially affecting reagents activity. The design of a new CMOS chip integrating a larger 4616 sensor array and minimising the use of bonding pads (e.g. using serialised solutions) could 4617 be used to improve the accuracy of the measurement and/or increase the number of tests 4618 simultaneously performed on-chip. The integration of an on-chip temperature sensor to 4619 monitor the temperature of the sample within the microstructure has the potential to enable

4620 strategies to compensate for temperature-related effects. The availability of a large area, for 4621 example by wire-bonding the CMOS chip to a PCB or the use of a different package, 4622 alongside with the planarization, can allow the implementation of more sophisticated 4623 microfluidic networks. The optimisation of the GUI, especially by developing software for 4624 all the major operative systems, would enable the sample-to-answer test with no user 4625 interaction. The use of wireless technologies, together with miniaturisation strategies, has 4626 the potential to improve the user-friendliness of the apparatus. 4627 **Assay formulations.** The formulation of the colorimetric assays did not satisfactorily 4628 investigate the use of cofactors, inhibitors, and stabiliser agents. The lyophilisation process 4629 was a disruptive process for the CMOS chip, which became unresponsive after a few 4630 processing cycles. This was a limitation for the reuse of the cartridges since the number of 4631 available chips was limited. 4632 Additional works regarding the optimisation of the formulations and aiming to improve the 4633 shelf life of the reagents as well as the accuracy and precision of the platform are encouraged. 4634 A potential compensation strategy can, for example, employ the Arrhenius' law [325], [326]. 4635 This model could be used to estimate the loss of activity of the reagents due to storage time 4636 and condition and numerical compensation of the measured rate. The optimisation of the 4637 formulations used for colorimetric assays can be optimised to enhance stability, reliability, 4638 and sensitivity of the test. The use of cofactors and inhibitors, for instance, can be used to 4639 reduce sample-to-sample variability. The use of stabiliser agents can improve the shelf life 4640 of the reagents preloaded on the chip. 4641 Sample pre-processing. The platform was mainly tested with processed samples. Although 4642 a feasibility study was demonstrated, further optimisation of the platform is required to 4643 reliably use unprocessed samples. A more elaborated microfluidics' network, integrating, 4644 for example, capillary pumps or gratings, can be necessary to develop a reliable strategy for 4645 on-chip blood filtration [327]. Finger-powered pumps can also be a viable solution [328]. 4646 The use of different H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> colorimetric dyes, working at a different wavelength, can also be 4647 a successful strategy for quantifying metabolites in unprocessed blood. Amplitie<sup>TM</sup>, for 4648 instance, is a H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> colorimetric probe working at 650 nm and therefore should minimise the 4649 optical interference of whole blood. 4650 Target analytes. The class of analytes which measured with the platform was limited to 4651 substrates which can be converted into H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> using specific enzymatic reactions.

- Future work is also suggested to investigate other capabilities embedded onto the CMOS
- chip. Other researchers of the MST group are parallelly working using different integrated
- 4654 capabilities developed during the Multicorder project, including amperometry [45],
- fluorescent sensing [86], SPR [85] and pH sensing [85], [243], [251]. The combination of
- the findings has the potential to lead the way to multi-sensing POC platform [85]. The use
- of different sensing capability can also widen the class of analytes that can be quantified
- with the developed platform.
- 4659 **Affordability of the platform.** In Table 2.11 maximum costs for reader and cartridge were
- set to £5200 and £10 respectively after comparison with POC platforms on the market.
- The reader can be manufactured at a cost largely lower than the requirement. The use of
- affordable off-the-shelf components and a simple custom PCB yield to an estimate price in
- the order of hundred pounds. However, the target cost of the cartridge was not met in this
- PhD work because cartridges were not produced in high-volume. This raises the question if
- the cartridge can meet the requirement when mass-produced.
- 4666 Fabrication costs for the cartridge can be divided into 4 addends: (1) CMOS chip, (2) fluidics
- and packaging, (3) functionalization and (4) human work and instrumentation costs.
- 4668 1. When mass-produced, the cost of CMOS technology can be dramatically reduced. Texas
- Instruments estimates that the cost per die for CMOS 0.35 µm technology can be as low
- as 2.7 £/cm<sup>2</sup> [329]. Considering the area of CMOS chip used in this work (12.24 mm<sup>2</sup>),
- each CMOS chip would cost approximately £0.33 if mass-produced.
- 2. The chip could be packed onto a PCB slot (1x2 cm) rather than on a ceramic package.
- Such a PCB slot would cost approximately £0.1 each. For the fabrication of the fluidics,
- a SU-8 fabricated onto a 6-inch wafer would cost about £100. However, this would be
- allocating around 135 patterns which can be re-used at least 10 times. This results in
- 4676 £0.08 per pattern. SU-8 mould is used to fabricate a PDMS microstructure. Considering
- 4677 the cost of PDMS on the market (1.1 kg = £170) we estimate that each PDMS pattern
- 4678 would cost £0.04 per cartridge. Finally, epoxy (302-3M 1LB by Epoxy Technology Inc.)
- was used for the final microstructure and encapsulation. The estimated cost for epoxy is
- 4680 £0.1 per cartridge. In summary, the total cost for fluidics and packaging is estimated to
- be around £0.32 per cartridge.
- 4682 3. Functionalization costs depend on the assay to be performed. The worst-case scenario is
- a choline assay, where 1 kU of ChOx costs £703 from Sigma. For 1 test, 1 µl of reaction
- solution with 200 U/ml of ChOx was used. This yield to approximately £0.2 per test. If

- 4685 4 tests are run on the same cartridge, reagents for functionalisation will cost £0.8 per cartridge.
- 4687 4. Human costs and equipment should include the amortization of equipment used for chip bonding, SU-8 mould fabrication and functionalisation. It is reasonable to assume a
- +200% cost for this addend.
- In summary, the cost per cartridge when mass-produced is estimated to be £4.35. Retail price
- 4691 is likely to have a +100% surcharge. As such, a retail cost of £8.72 can be estimated. This
- 4692 figure falls within the cost required for the cartridge.
- The cost of the cartridge depends on the application and could be reduced by simplifying the
- system. For instance, paper-strip based solutions (such as the one demonstrated in paragraph
- 4695 5.5.2) can be used to reduce the cost for determined applications. However, based on the
- versatility requirement, the research team believed that a reduction of the functionalities of
- the platform was not advised at the prototypal stage. Optimisations aimed at cost reduction
- will be part of future works.

4700

# 7.2.2. Limitations and future work of the clinical studies

- 4701 The limitations of the platform concerning the biological experiments and future works to
- 4702 mitigate their effects are discussed here.
- 4703 **Population.** For both clinical evaluations, the sample population was small. Relevant
- 4704 information on clinical samples was also missing ethical reasons.
- Future works are encouraged on a larger population. Availability of data on a larger scale is
- 4706 necessary to potentially verify and generalise the findings. Additional details of the
- 4707 population, including age, ethnicity, co-morbidities, drug treatment, is necessary to
- 4708 understand possible interferences in the study. Larger trials with standardised protocol will
- be needed to confirm the validity of the platform and achieve medical approval.
- 4710 **Procedure.** For both clinical evaluations, when metabolites were individually tested,
- samples were off-chip mixed with the reagent solution. Some commercial POC platforms
- are needing this procedure [296]. However, a pre-processing procedure should be avoided
- 4713 for a commercial POC platform for in-home use. Due to limited resources, cartridges were
- 4714 reused in this work, adopting appropriate cleaning procedures. However, the degradation of
- 4715 performance is possible after multiple tests. The reuse of the cartridges also increased the
- 4716 risk of cross-contamination. Appropriate metabolic quenching techniques (i.e. freezing) was

4717 necessary. Plasma samples were frozen and contained anticoagulant agents. There is the 4718 possibility that sample storage and additives might have interfered with the measurements. 4719 Methods for future works need to be modified to mitigate several limitations of the clinical 4720 studies at the current state. Clinical studies should also be widened to cartridges with 4721 preloaded reagents, which would better mimic a real-life scenario. Ideally, a definitive 4722 disposable cartridge prototype embedding the technological improvement outlined above 4723 should be employed. The study should also include freshly collected samples, ideally 4724 seconds after the collection from a fingerpick. 4725 **Prostate Cancer.** For PCa, the population of the studies included people with advanced 4726 disease. The advanced stage of the disease might have exacerbated the concentration of the 4727 metabolites. Also, healthy and control samples were collected from different institutions. 4728 Although protocols were in place to ensure the coherence of the study, there is the possibility 4729 that this introduced systematic errors in the groups. Furthermore, the performance of the 4730 classifier was characterised using the measured metabolic profile, which was averaged over 4731 biological triplicates. 4732 Additional work is encouraged for improving the results achieved during clinical testing. 4733 For PCa, a more extensive clinical study also involving third parties laboratory is required 4734 to: (i) validate or modify the metabolic panel; (ii) validate the classification performance of 4735 the platform; (iii) consolidate the evidence that the developed platform can provide 4736 diagnostically relevant information. Accordingly, a more significant number of PCa samples 4737 and controls are required. Specifically, controls and PCa samples should be collected in the 4738 same clinic. Controls donors should be selected to have similar age and lifestyle than PCa 4739 samples. PCa donors should be selected in various stage of the disease. To consolidate the 4740 suitability of the platform for PCa detection, early-stage donors are particularly needed. 4741 Detailed information about PSA levels, eventual drug treatments, co-morbidities, ethnicity, 4742 are required. Validation with high-performance equipment, such as mass spectroscopy, is 4743 needed to characterise the platform performance. The robusticity of the classifier against 4744 single measurements needs to be quantified. 4745 **Ischemic stroke.** For ischemic stroke, the analysed population included people after hospital 4746 admission for ischemic stroke. As for PCa clinical testing, the advanced state of the disease 4747 might have increased the metabolite levels which can potentially be different at an early 4748 stage. Also, due to limited resources, only one metabolite (i.e. lactate) was quantified in the 4749 available samples.

4750 A larger clinical study also involving third parties laboratories is required to: (i) include 4751 additional metabolites in the panel, (ii) develop classification algorithms, (iii) consolidate 4752 the evidence that the platform can provide comparable results with NHS equipment. 4753 Consistently, a larger number of ischemic stroke samples are required. Control samples 4754 should be included too. Ischemic stroke samples should be selected in various stages of the 4755 cardiovascular event. People at high risk of developing ischemic stroke should also be 4756 analysed. Detailed information about the population would also be necessary. Validation 4757 with clinical standards, such as the Cobas C 311 analyser form Roche Hitachi, should be 4758 used to consolidate the performance of the platform. The use of additional metabolites 4759 alongside lactate and creatinine should also be analysed to develop classification procedure 4760 leading to a rapid on-the-spot patient stratification in emergency scenarios.

4761

4762

# 7.2.3. Additional potential applications

- 4763 A multitude of potential users can take advantage of the developed platform in a variety of 4764 scenarios. Prospective users of the platform include the general population, healthcare 4765 (NHS) staff, insurance groups, pharmacies, drug companies, general practice (GP) surgeries, 4766 paramedics, private healthcare sector, researchers, care homes, social care, athletics bodies, 4767 online doctor, wellbeing monitoring, or online physicians. 4768 The large variety of potential users opens countless opportunities for different 4769 metabolomics-based applications where the potential of metabolomics has been 4770 acknowledged. The use of a similar platform could be employed, for example, for the
- diagnosis of other cancer types, other CVDs, sepsis, kidney failure and dementia. Similarly, the platform can be used for the monitoring of chronic disease where treatment is already in place, for example, haemophilia or arthritis. Applications other than healthcare are also equally achievable. For instance, such a platform could be employed for personal wellbeing
- 4775 or environmental monitoring.
- All the mentioned potential applications can be accommodated with minimal modification of the platform. The use of different reagents within the microfluidics chapter can target application-specific analytes. Similar chemistry and procedures (such as printing and lyophilisation) can be employed. Apart from the utilisation of different reagents, the platform would not require any substantial modification, which makes it ideal for a wide range of
- 4781 applications.

## 7.2.4. Towards a commercial device

4783

4784

4785

4786

4787

4788

4789

4790

4791

4792

4793

4794

4795

4796

4797

4798

4799

4800

4801

4802

4803

4804

4805

4806

4807

4808

4809

4810

The findings of this research partially contributed to the foundation of 'Multicorder DX limited', a University of Glasgow spin-off company [330]. Multicorder DX aims to bring technology for rapid and low-cost metabolic biomarkers quantification to the market [330]. The start-up, which to date filed three patents, is now in the process of securing new funding aiming to develop a commercial product [330]. In this frame, a working prototype of the platform was developed. The prototype is shown in Figure 7.1. Cartridges are interchangeable, disposable and can be functionalised in different ways to address various diseases. For improved storage, cartridges can be vacuum-sealed and labelled. The reader of the prototype has been reworked to facilitate the use of the device. A black box encloses both the PCB and the microcontroller board, which remain identical to the ones described in the dedicated section of Chapter 3. The box of the prototype encapsulates a light-emitting diode (LED) operating at 490 nm wavelength, and lenses for colorimetric sensing. The system is aligned so that collimated light is shone onto the active area of the cartridge. The box also encloses a top lid, which can be closed during the colorimetric assay, to exclude interference from ambient visible light when the reaction takes place. The black box enclosing the reader has been outsourced from a specialised company. The GUI works the same way as described in the dedicated section of this chapter. Only minor modifications of the layout have been performed to improve the usability onto a tablet device. The platform shown in the figure was not employed for any of the experiments reported in this thesis but was used for public and industrial engagements. It has been demonstrated in numerous events such as 'BIOCHIP: International Forum on Biochips & Biochip Solutions', Berlin 7-8.5.2019. The prototype provides a demonstration that the platform can be optimised for inhome use by non-trained users and can potentially become a commercial POC device. The presented POC device has the potential to lead the way for a new generation of diagnostic tools for low-cost, portable, rapid, and user-friendly disease-related multi-metabolite quantification.

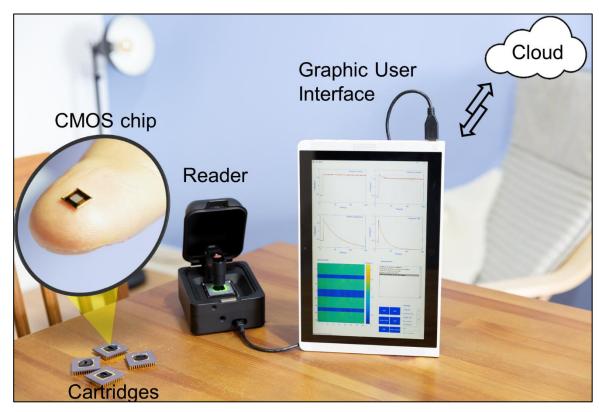


Figure 7.1 Working prototype of the platform

# 4815 Appendix

4868

## 4816 A. Matlab Modelling of Colorimetric Reactions

This appendix illustrates a custom Matlab model for simulating colorimetric reactions. The model is based on the Michaelis-Menten model and Beer-Lambert's law. Model parameters have been reported in the thesis (Table 3.3). The model has been modified for performing other simulations reported in the thesis.

```
4821
4822
                      clear all
4823
4824
                     close all
4825
                      Vm = 0.025;
                                                           % Value assumed from the literature in mM/s
4826
4827
4828
4829
4830
                     km = 3;
                                                           % Value assumed from the literature in mM
                      % Initializations
                      N = 1000; c = zeros(1,N); v = zeros(1,N); A = zeros(1,N); P = zeros(1,N); A = zeros(1,N);
                      % Initial substrate concentrations in mM
                     concentrations = [0 0.01 0.02 0.03 0.04 0.05 0.075 0.1 0.125 0.15 0.2]
4831
                     for z = 1:length(concentrations)
4832
4833
4834
                     c(1) = concentrations(z);
                                                                              % Initial concentration of the substrate
                      v(1) = Vm*c(1)/(km+c(1)); % Initial reaction rate
                     d(1) = 0:
                                                                             % Initial concentration of the light absorbing species
4835
                      T(1) = 100;
                                                                             % Initial transmission level
4836
4837
                      A(1) = 0;
                                                                             % Initial absornance level
                     ep = 7.5
                                                                             % @500nm for oxidised o-dionisidine (brown) - use L/mmol cm according to Sigma
4838
                     1 = 0.5;
                                                                             % optical length vector in cm
4839
4840
                     for j = 2:N
4841
                      v(j) = Vm*c(j-1)/(km+c(j-1));
                                                                                                % Apply Michaelis-Menten
4842
                     c(j) = c(1) - v(j)*t(j);
                                                                                                % Rate equation
4843
                     d(j) = d(1) + v(j)*t(j);
                                                                                                % Rate equation
4844
                      A(j) = ep*l*d(j);
                                                                                                % Apply Beer-Lambert's law
4845
                     T(j) = 1./10.^A(j);
                                                                                                % Calculate transmittance
4846
                     perT(j) = T(j)*100;
                                                                                                % Calculate relative transmittance
4847
4848
                      if c(j) < 0 \parallel c(j) > c(j-1)
                                                                                                % Break the loop when substrate concentration is zero
4849
                          c(j:N) = c(j-1).*ones(1,N-j+1);
4850
                          v(j:N) = v(j-1).*ones(1,N-j+1);
4851
                          A(j:N) = A(j-1).*ones(1,N-j+1);
4852
                          perT(j:N) = perT(j-1).*ones(1,N-j+1);
4853
4854
                          d(j:N) = d(j-1).*ones(1,N-j+1);
                          break
4855
                      end
4856
4857
                      Absorbance(z,:) = A; Transmittance(z,:) = perT; % Save variables and repeat
4858
4859
                     end
4860
4861
                     clearvars -except t Vm km N c v A perT d t concentrations Absorbance Transmittance
4862
4863
                      end
4864
4865
                      % Graphic Rapresentation
4866
                      figure(); plot(t,Transmittance'); axis('square'); ylim([50 105]); xlim([0.2 120]); xlabel('time (s)'); ylabel('Transmittance
4867
```

# **B.** Microcontroller firmware (C++)

4869

4871

4870 This appendix reports the custom C++ code implemented on the mbed board of the reader.

```
4872
          #include "mbed.h"
4873
4874
          # include "delay.h"
4875
          PortOut PDcol(PortB, 0x0f00);
                                               // Define 4 bits for columns addressing
4876
4877
          PortOut PDrow(PortB, 0x00f0);
                                               // Define 4 bits for row addressing
          AnalogIn PD(PB 0);
                                               // Define pin for analog input
4878
          DigitalOut PDrst(PD_2);
                                               // Define pin for reset signal
4879
          Serial pc(PC_4, PC_5);
                                               //Set pin for serial communication (USBTX, USBRX);
4880
4881
          int main()
4882
4883
          int i,j;
4884
          int PDv;
4885
          pc.baud(921600);
                                               // Set baud rate
4886
          PDrst = 0;
4887
4888
          while(1)
4889
          {
4890
            PDrst = 1;
                                               // Reset
4891
            PDcol.write(0);
4892
            PDrow.write(0);
4893
            wait(0.000500);
                                               // Pulse width
4894
            PDrst = 0;
4895
            PDv = 0;
                                               // Deliver starting frame sequence
            pc.putc(PDv>>8);
4896
                                               // Send 32 zeros, 8 at a time
4897
            pc.putc(PDv&0xff);
4898
            pc.putc(PDv>>8);
4899
            pc.putc(PDv&0xff);
4900
4901
            wait(0.020000);
                                                // Integration time
4902
4903
                    for (i=0; i<16; i++) {
4904
4905
                             PDrow.write(j<<4);// Address row
4906
4907
                             for(j=0; j<16; j++) {
4908
4909
                                      PDcol.write(j << \frac{4}{3});
                                                                 // Address column
4910
                                      wait(0.000005);
                                                                 // wait
4911
                                      PDv = PD.read_u16();
                                                                 // Read and convert in 16 bits
4912
                                      pc.putc(PDv>>8);
                                                                 // send first 8 bits (MSB)
4913
                                      pc.putc(PDv&0xff);
                                                                 // send last 8 bits (LSB)
4914
                 }}}}
4915
4916
4917
```

# C. Extract of the data acquisition code (Matlab)

4918 This appendix reports the custom Matlab code for data acquisition.

```
4919
4920
           function pushbutton2_Callback(hObject, eventdata, handles) % RECORDING ROUTINE
4921
4922
4923
           axes(handles.axes1); grid on; hold on; cla; axes(handles.axes2); grid on; hold on; cla;
           axes(handles.axes3); grid on; hold on; cla; axes(handles.axes4); grid on; hold on; cla;
           axes(handles.axes5); grid on; hold on; cla;
           set(handles.text7, 'String',"); set(handles.text8, 'String',");
                                                                                            set(handles.text10,'String',");
           set(handles.text9,'String',");
```

```
4928
         % Start communication
4929
         instrreset; set(handles.togglebutton2, 'Value',0); COM =str2num(get(handles.edit2, 'String'));
4930
         uno = 'com'; due = num2str(COM); port = strcat(uno,due);
4931
         one_frame = 516; N = 1; buff = one_frame*N;
                                                                       % in Bytes if PD@16bits
4932
         MSB = (1:2:buff-2); LSB = (2:2:buff-1); clims = [5000 60000];
4933
         frame = str2num(get(handles.edit1, 'String'));
4934
                                                                      % if 1 display every display_rate
         display_rate = str2num(get(handles.edit3, 'String'));
4935
4936
         % Test Connection & Select pixel to display___
4937
4938
         clu = 0; trial = 0; s = serial(port); s.InputBufferSize = 2*buff;
4939
        4940
4941
         clear k SS index
4942
         tic; trial = trial +1; flushinput(s);
4943
         clc;
         k = fread(s); % ←----- % Read data
4944
4945
         SS = movsum(k,4); index = find(SS==0); n_flags = length(index); % Find frame start
4946
                for y = 1:n_flags-1
4947
                clu = (index(y+1)-index(y));
4948
                        if clu == one_frame
4949
                        frame_start = index(y); frame_stop = index(y+1);
4950
                        break
4951
                        end
4952
                end
4953
                if trial == 100
                                                       % Try up to 100 times to get a valid frame
4954
                break
4955
                end
4956
                toc
4957
                end
         4958
4959
         % If connection is good go ahead, otherwise 'catch me' is exectured.
4960
         str1 = 'Connected: Nice to meet you Multicorder Chip!';
4961
         str2 = 'Choose 4 pixels to be shown during aquisition';
4962
         new_str = strvcat(str1, str2);
4963
         set(handles.listbox2,'String', new_str);
4964
4965
                               % An error in the communcation occurred. Display error accordingly.
4966
         4967
         str1 = 'Oooops something went wrong: I was not able to get data!';
4968
         str2 = 'Check your connection/settings and try again.';
4969
         new_str = strvcat(str1, str2); set(handles.listbox2,'String', new_str);
4970
         pause()
                               % Standby for new command
4971
         end
4972
4973
         % Test data handling
4974
4975
         primo = k(frame_start+1:frame_stop-2); binarydata = dec2bin(primo,8);
4976
4977
         value = bin2dec([binarydata(MSB,:),binarydata(LSB,:)]);
         value = value*-1+2^16; axes(handles.axes1); cla; grid on; drawnow;
4978
         mat = vec2mat(value,16); % Plot test frame
4979
         xlim([1,16]); ylim([1,16]); imagesc(mat,clims); colorbar;
4980
         [colomn,row] = ginput(4) % Select 4 pixels to be displayed
4981
         colomn = round(colomn); row = round(row); clc;
                   % Error in data handling occurred. Display error accordingly.
4982
4983
         4984
         str1 = 'Oooops something went wrong: I was not able to plot data!';
4985
         str2 = 'Check your connection/settings and try again.';
4986
         new str = strvcat(str1, str2);
4987
         set(handles.listbox2,'String', new_str);
4988
         pause()
4989
4990
4991
         % Data recording loop_____
4992
         % tidy up
```

```
4993
                axes(handles.axes1); cla; colorbar('off'); set(handles.axes1,'visible','off'); set(handles.axes2,'visible','on');
4994
                set(handles.axes3,'visible','on'); set(handles.axes4,'visible','on'); set(handles.axes5,'visible','on');
4995
                set(handles.axes1,'visible','on'); axes(handles.axes1); grid on; hold on; cla; axes(handles.axes2); grid on; hold on; cla;
4996
                axes(handles.axes3); grid on; hold on; cla; axes(handles.axes4); grid on; hold on; cla;
4997
                axes(handles.axes5); grid on; hold on; cla; set(handles.text7, 'BackgroundColor', 'white');
4998
                set(handles.text7, 'String', "); set(handles.text8, 'BackgroundColor', 'white'); set(handles.text8, 'String', ");
4999
                set(handles.text9, 'BackgroundColor', 'white'); set(handles.text9, 'String', "); set(handles.text10, 'BackgroundColor', 'white');
5000
                set(handles.text10,'String',"); drawnow
5001
                % Initialisations
5002
                try
5003
               t = datetime('now'); Day_month_year = datestr(t); set(handles.text5, 'String', Day_month_year)
5004
                axes(handles.axes1); cla; grid on; xlim([1,16]); ylim([1,16]); colorbar; clear k
5005
               p = NaN; pp = NaN; ppp = NaN; pppp = NaN;
5006
                i_p = 1; i_p = 1; i_p = 1; i_p = 1; i_p = 1;
5007
                time = ones(1,frame)*NaN;
5008
               ch1 = 16*(row(1)-1)+colomn(1); ch2 = 16*(row(2)-1)+colomn(2); ch3 = 16*(row(3)-1)+colomn(3); ch4 = 16*(row(4)-1)+colomn(3); ch4 = 16*(row(4)-1)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn(4)+colomn
5009
                1)+colomn(4);
5010
                ad = get(handles.checkbox3, 'Value');
5011
                s.InputBufferSize = buff;
5012
                                                                   -----% Open communication
                5013
                flushinput(s);
5014
                set(handles.listbox2, 'String', 'Recording...'); drawnow; tic;
5015
                             for i=1:frame-1
5016
                             k((i-1)*buff+1:buff*i) = fread(s); \% \leftarrow ------ Read frame
5017
                             5018
                                           if ad == 1
5019
                                           P = sprintf('Progress: %2.1f/100',i/frame*100); set(handles.listbox2,'String',P); drawnow;
                                           if get(handles.togglebutton2, 'Value') == 1 break; end
                                           if (rem(i, display_rate) == 0)&&(ad==0)
5023
                                                  if get(handles.togglebutton3, 'Value') == 1
5024
                                                      % Clean the axes
                                                     axes(handles.axes2); cla; grid on;hold on; axes(handles.axes3); cla; grid on;hold on;
                                                     axes(handles.axes4); cla; grid on;hold on; axes(handles.axes5); cla; grid on;hold on;
5027
                                                     axes(handles.axes1); cla; grid on; hold on; set(handles.togglebutton3, 'Value',0);
5028
                                                  end
                                           % Manipulate date for plotting
5030
                                           temp = k(end-1027:end);
                                           index = find(movsum(temp,2)==0);
                                           current_frame = temp(index(1)+1:index(1)+512);
                                           value = (current_frame(MSB).*2^8+current_frame(LSB))*-1+2^16;
5034
                                           mat = vec2mat(value,16); i_p = i-display_rate;
5035
                                           % Plot current frame
5036
                                           d = value(ch1); dd = value(ch2); ddd = value(ch3); dddd = value(ch4);
5037
                                           axes(handles.axes2); plot([i_p, i], [p,d], '.-b'); set(handles.text7, 'String',d);
5038
                                           axes(handles.axes3); plot([i_p, i], [pp,dd], '.-r'); set(handles.text8, 'String',dd);
5039
                                           axes(handles.axes4); plot([i_p, i], [ppp,ddd], '.-k'); set(handles.text9, 'String',ddd);
5040
                                           axes(handles.axes5); plot([i_p, i], [pppp,dddd], '.-g'); set(handles.text10, 'String',dddd);
5041
                                           axes(handles.axes1); imagesc(mat,clims); drawnow;
5042
                                           p = d; pp = dd; ppp = ddd; pppp = dddd; % Save save
5043
                             end
5044
               end
5045
                                            % Total recording time
5046
                fps = i/a; % Average frame per second
5047
               fclose(s); % \(\sigma\). Close communication
5048
               catch ME % In case of error save automatically and give error
5049
                   5050
                   fclose(s); % \leftarrow Close communication
5051
                   str1 = 'Oooops something went during the recording!';
5052
                   str2 = 'You can save anyway your data (not handled).';
5053
                   new_str = strvcat(str1, str2);
5054
                   set(handles.listbox2,'String', new_str);
                end
5056
                % Confirm recording completed
5057
                str1 = 'Welldone, Recording completed!!'; str2 = 'Averaged frames per second was:';
5058
                str3 = num2str(fps); str4 = 'Total recording time was (sec):';
```

```
5059
                           str5 = num2str(a); new_str = strvcat(str1, str2, str3, str4, str5); set(handles.listbox2, 'String', new_str);
5060
5061
                           % Data handling
5062
                           %Find flags
5063
                           S = movsum(k,2); index = find(S==0); i = 1;
5064
                           % Search and exclude invalid frames
5065
                           for i = 1:length(index)-1
5066
                                                   if (index(i+1)-index(i)) == one\_frame; good\_index(j) = index(i); j = j+1; end
5067
                           end
5068
                           clear index; index = good_index;
5069
                           % Extract frames and convert
5070
                           for i = 1:length(index)-1
5071
                                 frame\_rec = k(index(i)+1:index(i)+512); binarydata = dec2bin(frame\_rec,8);
5072
                                 value = bin2dec([binarydata(MSB,:),binarydata(LSB,:)]); value = value*-1+2^16; data(:,i) = value;
5073
                                 clear value frame_rec binarydata
5074
5075
                           % Exclude time-lables of invalid frames
5076
                           good_time = time(floor(good_index(1:end-1)/514)+1);
5077
                           % Plot final data
5078
                           axes(handles.axes2); cla; plot(data((16*(row(1)-1)+colomn(1)),:)); axes(handles.axes3); cla; plot(data((16*(row(2)-1)+colomn(1)),:)); axes(handles.axes3); cla; plot(data((16*(row(2)-1)+colomn(1)),:)); axes(handles.axes3); cla; plot(data((16*(row(1)-1)+colomn(1)),:)); axes(handles.axes3); cla; plot(data(
5079
                           1)+colomn(2)),:)); axes(handles.axes4); cla; plot(data((16*(row(3)-1)+colomn(3)),:));
5080
                           axes(handles.axes5); cla; plot(data((16*(row(4)-1)+colomn(4)),:));
5081
5082
                           NoC = get(handles.edit4, 'String'); Notes = get(handles.edit5, 'String');
50\overline{8}\overline{3}
                           clearvars -except data fps good_time k Day_month_year time NoC Notes
5084
                           B = datestr(datetime('now'), 30); yyyy = B(1:4); mm = B(5:6); dd = B(7:8); hh = B (10:11); minu = B (12:13); sec = B
5085
                           (14:15); div1 = '-'; div2 = '_'; titolo = horzcat([yyyy, div1, mm,div1, dd, div2, hh, div1, minu, div1, sec]);
5086
                           uisave({'data', 'fps', 'good_time', 'k', 'Day_month_year', 'time', 'titolo', 'NoC', 'Notes'}, titolo) % ←---% Save
5087
5088
                          D. Extract of the data processing Code (Matlab)
5089
5090
                           This appendix reports the custom Matlab code for data processing.
5091
5092
                           % Initialisation
5093
                           Clc; clearvars -except dark eps L data Day_month_year fps good_time NoC Notes titolo; close all;
5094
                           seconds = 10; dark = 0.3989; %Volts eps = 10000; %M-1cm-1 L = 0.027; %cm-1 start_after_x_seconds= 10;
5095
                           Niir = 8; Fst = 0.05; Fs = fps; % Filter settings SP1 = 0; SP2 = 0; SP3 = 0; SP4 = 0;
5096
                           % default structure with 4 channels
5097
                           ch1 = 1:16*3; wall1 = 16*3+1:16*4; ch2 = 16*4+1:16*7; wall2 = 16*7+1:16*9; ch3 = 16*9+1:16*12; wall3 = 16*12; w
5098
                           16*12+1:16*13; ch4 = 16*13+1:16*16;
5099
5100
                           % Pixel inspection and exclusion
5101
                           pix = 1:256; data_label = [pix', data];
```

## 5102 5103 % Channel 1 5104 figure(99); plot(data\_label(ch1,:)'); plotedit on; title('channel 1'); xlim = [2,size(data\_label,2)]; pause() 5105 figure(99); a = get(gca, 'Children'); ydata = get(a, 'YData'); close all; ch1\_default = ch1; clear ch1; 5106 for i=1:size(ydata,1) 5107 $temp = ydata\{i,1\}; ch1(i) = temp(1);$ 5108 end 5109 clear ydata; 5110 5111 % Channel 2 5112 figure(99); plotedit on; plot(data\_label(ch2,:)'); title('channel 2'); xlim = [2,size(data\_label,2)]; pause() 5113 figure(99); a = get(gca, 'Children'); ydata = get(a, 'YData'); close all; ch2\_default = ch2; clear ch2; 5114 for i=1:size(vdata.1) 5115 temp = ydata $\{i,1\}$ ; ch2(i) = temp(1); 5116 end 5117 clear ydata; 5118 5119 5120

figure(99); plot(data\_label(ch3,:)'); plotedit on; title('channel 3'); xlim = [2,size(data\_label,2)]; pause()

```
figure(99); a = get(gca, 'Children'); ydata = get(a, 'YData'); close all; ch3_default = ch3; clear ch3;
5122
           for i=1:size(ydata,1)
5122
5123
5124
5125
5126
5127
5128
             temp = ydata\{i,1\}; ch3(i) = temp(1);
           end
           clear ydata;
           % Channel 4
           figure(99); plot(data label(ch4,:)'); plotedit on; title('channel 4'); xlim = [2,size(data label,2)]; pause()
5129
           figure(99); a = get(gca, 'Children'); ydata = get(a, 'YData'); close all; ch4_default = ch4; clear ch4;
5130
           for i=1:size(ydata,1)
5131
5132
              temp = ydata\{i,1\}; \quad ch4(i) = temp(1);
           end
5133
           clear ydata;
5134
5135
           % Pixel map
5136
           map=zeros(1,16*16); map(ch1)=1; map(ch2)=2; map(ch3)=3; map(ch4)=4;
5137
5138
           figure(); imagesc(vec2mat(map,16)); colormap('Jet'); title('Pixel map');
           % convert and normalize
5139
           data1 = data(ch1,:)*3.3/2^16-dark; data2 = data(ch2,:)*3.3/2^16-dark;
5140
           data3 = data(ch3,:)*3.3/2^16-dark; data4 = data(ch4,:)*3.3/2^16-dark;
5141
           % Spatial average
5142
           medio1 = mean(data1); medio2 = mean(data2); medio3 = mean(data3); medio4 = mean(data4);
5143
           stand1 = std(data1'); stand2 = std(data2'); stand3 = std(data3'); stand4 = std(data4');
5144
5145
           figure(); plot(good_time, medio1); hold on; plot(good_time, medio2); plot(good_time, medio3); plot(good_time,
           medio4); legend('ch1','ch2','ch3','ch4');
5146
5147
           % Select starting point
5148
5149
           figure(); plot(medio1); hold on; plot(medio1, 'or'); title('Channel 1'); zoom on; waitfor(gcf, 'CurrentCharacter',
5150
           char(13); zoom reset; zoom off; [x1,y1] = ginput(1);
5151
5152
           figure(); plot(medio2); hold on; plot(medio2, 'or'); title('Channel 2'); zoom on; waitfor(gcf, 'CurrentCharacter',
5153
           char(13));zoom reset; zoom off; [x2,y2] = ginput(1);
5154
5155
           figure(); plot(medio3); hold on; plot(medio3, 'or'); title('Channel 3'); zoom on; waitfor(gcf, 'CurrentCharacter',
5156
5157
           char(13); zoom reset; zoom off; [x3,y3] = ginput(1);
5158
           figure(); plot(medio4); hold on; plot(medio4, 'or'); title('Channel 4'); zoom on; waitfor(gcf, 'CurrentCharacter',
5159
           char(13));zoom reset; zoom off; [x4,y4] = ginput(1);
5160
5161
           % Processing Ch1
5162
           % Filtering
5163
           x = round(x1); filt this = data1(:,x:end);
5164
           iir = designfilt('lowpassiir', 'FilterOrder', Niir, 'HalfPowerFrequency', Fst, 'SampleRate', Fs);
5165
           for j = 1:size(filt_this,1)
5166
                     data_filt(j,:) = filtfilt(iir,filt_this(j,:));
5167
5168
           % Match the initial value
5169
5170
           time = good_time(x:end)-good_time(x); off = mean(data_filt(:,1:250),2); off_mode = mean(off); adj = off - off_mode;
           data_filt = data_filt - repmat(adj,1,size(data_filt,2));
5171
           SP1 = off_mode;
5172
           % Spatial average
5173
           step = floor(fps*1); medio = mean(data filt,1);
5174
5175
           temp = find(time>330); try five = temp(1); catch five = find(medio == medio(end-step)); end
5176
           % Temporal average
5177
           k = 1;
5178
           for j = 1:step:length(medio(1:five))
5179
             mediot(k) = mean(medio(1,j:j+step)); timet(k) = mean(time(j:j+step)); k = k + 1;
5180
5181
           % Calculate Rates in defined windows; do not start rate calculation from 0; start from si. This would avoid discrepances
5182
5183
           between average and fitted data at the end point
           si = min(find(timet>start_after_x_seconds));
5184
5185
           % Process over 30 seconds
5186
           window = 30+2*start_after_x_seconds;
```

```
5187
           % Curve fitting
5188
           try end_pointt = find(timet>window); end_point = end_pointt(1);
5189
           catch end_point = find(mediot == mediot(end)); end
5190
           [xData, yData] = prepareCurveData( timet(1:end_point), mediot(1:end_point)); ft = fittype( 'exp2' );
5191
           opts = fitoptions( 'Method', 'NonlinearLeastSquares' ); opts.Display = 'Off'; opts.Robust = 'LAR';
5192
           [fitresult, gof] = fit(xData, yData, ft, opts); timef_30s = timet(1:end_point); fitted_30s = feval(fitresult, xData);
5193
           % Transmittance, Absorbance
5194
           T_30s = fitted_30s./fitted_30s(1); A_30s = -log10(T_30s); i30 = min(find(timet>(30+si)));
5195
           if isempty(i30) == 1 i30 = -si; end
5196
           % Rates
5197
           index = i30 :P = polyfit(timet(si:index),mediot(si:index),1); R30 = P(1)*1000; clear P: % On average
5198
           P = polyfit(timef_30s(si:index),fitted_30s(si:index)',1); F30 = P(1)*1000; clear P; % On fitting
5199
           P = polyfit(timet(si:index),T_30s(si:index)',1); T30 = P(1)*1000; clear P; % On Trasmittance
5200
           P = polyfit(timet(si:index),A 30s(si:index)',1); A30 = P(1)*1000; clear P; % On Absorbance
5201
5202
           % Process over 60 seconds
5203
           window = 60+2*start after x seconds;
5204
           % Curve fitting
5205
           try end_pointt = find(timet>window); end_point = end_pointt(1);
5206
           catch end_point = find(mediot == mediot(end)); end
5207
           [xData, yData] = prepareCurveData( timet(1:end_point), mediot(1:end_point)); ft = fittype( 'exp2');
5208
           opts = fitoptions( 'Method', 'NonlinearLeastSquares' ); opts.Display = 'Off'; opts.Robust = 'LAR';
5209
           [fitresult, gof] = fit(xData, yData, ft, opts); timef_60s = timet(1:end_point); fitted_60s = feval(fitresult, xData);
5210
           % Transmittance, Absorbance
5\overline{2}11
           T_60s = fitted_60s./fitted_60s(1); A_60s = -log10(T_60s); i60 = min(find(timet>(60+si)));
5212
           if isempty(i60) == 1 i60 = -si; end
5213
           index = i60; P = polyfit(timet(si:index),mediot(si:index),1); R60 = P(1)*1000; clear P; % On average
5214
           P = polyfit(timef_60s(si:index),fitted_60s(si:index)',1); F60 = P(1)*1000; clear P; % On fitting
5215
5216
           P = polyfit(timet(si:index),T_60s(si:index)',1); T60 = P(1)*1000; clear P; % On Trasmittance
           P = polyfit(timet(si:index), A_60s(si:index)', 1); A60 = P(1)*1000; clear P; % On Absorbance
5\overline{2}17
5218
5219
           % Process over 90 seconds
           window = 90+2*start_after_x_seconds;
5\bar{2}20
           % Curve fitting
5221
           try end_pointt = find(timet>window); end_point = end_pointt(1);
5222
5222
5223
5224
5225
5226
           catch end point = find(mediot == mediot(end)); end
           [xData, yData] = prepareCurveData( timet(1:end_point), mediot(1:end_point)); ft = fittype( 'exp2');
           opts = fitoptions( 'Method', 'NonlinearLeastSquares' ); opts.Display = 'Off'; opts.Robust = 'LAR';
           [fitresult, gof] = fit(xData, yData, ft, opts); timef_90s = timet(1:end_point); fitted_90s = feval(fitresult, xData);
           % Transmittance, Absorbance
5226
5227
5228
5229
5230
5231
5232
           T_90s = fitted_90s./fitted_90s(1); A_90s = -log10(T_90s); i90 = min(find(timet>(90+si)));
           if isempty(i90) == 1 i90 = -si; end
           index = i90; P = polyfit(timet(si:index),mediot(si:index),1); R90 = P(1)*1000; clear P; % On average
           P = polyfit(timef_90s(si:index), fitted_90s(si:index)', 1); F90 = P(1)*1000; clear P; % On fitting
           P = polyfit(timet(si:index),T_90s(si:index)',1); T90 = P(1)*1000; clear P; % On Trasmittance
           P = polyfit(timet(si:index), A_90s(si:index)',1); A90 = P(1)*1000; clear P; % On Absorbance
5233
5234
5235
5236
           % Process over 120 seconds
           window = 120+2*start_after_x_seconds;
           % Curve fitting
5237
5238
           try end_pointt = find(timet>window); end_point = end_pointt(1);
           catch end point = find(mediot == mediot(end)); end
5239
           [xData, yData] = prepareCurveData( timet(1:end_point), mediot(1:end_point)); ft = fittype( 'exp2');
5240
           opts = fitoptions( 'Method', 'NonlinearLeastSquares' ); opts.Display = 'Off'; opts.Robust = 'LAR';
5241
           [fitresult, gof] = fit(xData, yData, ft, opts); timef 120s = timet(1:end_point); fitted 120s = feval(fitresult, xData);
5242
           % Transmittance, Absorbance
5243
           T_120s = fitted_120s./fitted_120s(1); A_120s = -log10(T_120s); i120 = min(find(timet>(120+si)));
5244
           if isempty(i120) == 1 i120 = -si; end
5245
           index = i120; P = polyfit(timet(si:index),mediot(si:index),1); R120 = P(1)*1000; clear P; % On average
5246
           P = polyfit(timef_120s(si:index),fitted_120s(si:index)',1); F120 = P(1)*1000; clear P; % On fitting
5247
           P = polyfit(timet(si:index),T_120s(si:index)',1); T120 = P(1)*1000; clear P; % On Trasmittance
5248
           P = polyfit(timet(si:index),A_120s(si:index)',1); A120 = P(1)*1000; clear P; % On Absorbance
5249
5250
           % Process over 300 seconds
           window = 300+2*start_after_x_seconds;
           % Curve fitting
```

```
try end_pointt = find(timet>window); end_point = end_pointt(1);
5254
           catch end_point = find(mediot == mediot(end)); end
5255
5256
5257
           [xData, yData] = prepareCurveData( timet(1:end_point), mediot(1:end_point)); ft = fittype( 'exp2' );
           opts = fitoptions( 'Method', 'NonlinearLeastSquares' ); opts.Display = 'Off'; opts.Robust = 'LAR'; [fitresult, gof] = fit(
           xData, yData, ft, opts); timef_300s = timet(1:end_point); fitted_300s = feval(fitresult, xData);
5258
           % Transmittance, Absorbance
5259
           T_300s = fitted_300s./fitted_300s(1); A_300s = -log10(T_300s); i300 = min(find(timet>(120+si)));
5260
           if isempty(i300) == 1 i300 = -si; end
5261
           index = i300; P = polyfit(timet(si:index),mediot(si:index),1); R300 = P(1)*1000; clear P; % On average
5262
           P = polyfit(timef_300s(si:index),fitted_300s(si:index)',1); F300 = P(1)*1000; clear P; % On fitting
5263
           P = polyfit(timet(si:index), T_300s(si:index)', 1); T300 = P(1)*1000; clear P; % On Trasmittance
5264
           P = polyfit(timet(si:index), A_300s(si:index)',1); A300 = P(1)*1000; clear P; % On Absorbance
5265
           Rates = [SP1, R30, R60, R90, R120, R300; SP1, F30, F60, F90, F120, F300; SP1, T30, T60, T90, T120, T300; SP1, A30,
5266
           A60, A90, A120, A300];
5267
5268
           % Graphical Representations
5269
           figure(); plot(time, filt this,'k'); hold on; plot(timet, mediot, 'b'); plot(timef 300s, fitted 300s, 'g');
5270
           plot(timef_30s,fitted_30s,'r') legend('Raw pixels', 'blue - Filtered & Averaged', 'Red - Fitted 30s', 'Green - Fitted 5min')
5271
5272
           % Save variables and clean
5273
                                         %Starting point
           start1 = x;
5274
5275
5276
5277
           time1 = time;
                                         %Re-scaled time axis
           data_filt1 = data_filt;
                                         %Filtered data
           medio1 = medio;
                                         %Spatial average
           mediot1 = mediot;
                                         %Spatio-temporal average
5278
5279
           timet1 = timet;
                                         % Re-scaled axis for spatio-temporal axis
           T1 = T 300s;
                                         % Transmittance
5280
           A1 = A_300s;
                                        % Absorbance
5281
5282
5283
           Rates1=Rates;
           %Line 1 in mV/s; Line 2 in mV/s using fitted data; Line 3 in %/s, Line 4 in absorbance units/s
           fitted1 = fitted_300s;
                                        % Fitted data
5284
           timef1 = timef 300s;
                                        % Time diagram for fitted signal
5\overline{285}
           clearvars -except dark eps L data Day month year fps good time NoC Notes titolo ...
5\bar{2}86
              x1 x2 x3 x4 data1 data2 data3 data4 SP1 SP2 SP3 SP4...
5287
              start1 time1 timet1 data_filt1 medio1 mediot1 T1 A1 Rates1 fitted1 timef1...
5288
             Niir Fst Fs start_after_x_seconds
5\overline{289}
5290
           % Processing Ch2_
           x = round(x2); filt_this = data2(:,x:end);
5292
           { ...} Code is here omitted, been very similar to the one reported for channel 1.
5293
           % Save variables and clean
5294
           start2 = x;
                                         %Starting point
5295
           time2 = time;
                                         %Re-scaled time axis
5296
           data_filt2 = data_filt;
                                         %Filtered data
5297
           medio2 = medio;
                                         %Spatial average
5298
           mediot2 = mediot;
                                         %Spatio-temporal average
5299
           timet2 = timet;
                                         % Re-scaled axis for spatio-temporal axis
5300
           T2 = T_300s;
                                        % Transmittance
5301
5302
           A2 = A_300s;
                                         % Absorbance
           Rates2 = Rates;
                                        % Rates
5303
           fitted2 = fitted_300s;
                                        % Fitted data
5304
           timef2 = timef 300s:
                                         % Time diagram for fitted signal
5305
           clearvars -except dark eps L data Day month year fps good time NoC Notes titolo ...
5306
              x1 x2 x3 x4 data1 data2 data3 data4 SP1 SP2 SP3 SP4...
5307
              start1 time1 timet1 data_filt1 medio1 mediot1 T1 A1 Rates1 fitted1 timef1...
5308
              start2 time2 timet2 data_filt2 medio2 mediot2 T2 A2 Rates2 fitted2 timef2...
5309
             Niir Fst Fs start_after_x_seconds
5310
5311
           % Processing Ch3
5312
           x = round(x3); filt_this = data3(:,x:end);
5313
           { ...} Code is here omitted, been very similar to the one reported for channel 1.
5314
           % Save variables and clean
5315
           start3 = x;
                                         %Starting point
5316
           time3 = time;
                                         %Re-scaled time axis
5317
           data filt3 = data filt;
                                         %Filtered data
5318
           medio3 = medio;
                                         %Spatial average
```

```
mediot3 = mediot;
                                       %Spatio-temporal average
5320
          timet3 = timet;
                                       % Re-scaled axis for spatio-temporal axis
5321
5322
5323
5324
5325
5326
5327
5328
5329
          T3 = T_300s;
                                       % Transmittance
           A3 = A_300s;
                                       % Absorbance
           Rates3 = Rates;
                                       %Rates
           fitted3 = fitted_300s;
                                       % Fitted data
          timef3 = timef_300s;
                                       % Time diagram for fitted signal
          clearvars -except dark eps L data Day_month_year fps good_time NoC Notes titolo ...
             x1 x2 x3 x4 data1 data2 data3 data4 SP1 SP2 SP3 SP4...
             start1 time1 timet1 data_filt1 medio1 mediot1 T1 A1 Rates1 fitted1 timef1...
             start2 time2 timet2 data_filt2 medio2 mediot2 T2 A2 Rates2 fitted2 timef2...
5330
             start3 time3 timet3 data_filt3 medio3 mediot3 T3 A3 Rates3 fitted3 timef3...
5331
5332
             Niir Fst Fs start_after_x_seconds
533\bar{3}
           % Processing Ch4
5334
           x = round(x4); filt_this = data4(:,x:end);
5335
5336
           { ...} Code is here omitted, been very similar to the one reported for channel 1.
           % Save variables and clean
5337
           start4 = x:
                                       %Starting point
5338
          time4 = time:
                                       %Re-scaled time axis
5339
           data_filt4 = data_filt;
                                       %Filtered data
5340
           medio4 = medio;
                                       %Spatial average
5341
           mediot4 = mediot;
                                       %Spatio-temporal average
5342
           timet4 = timet;
                                       % Re-scaled axis for spatio-temporal axis
5343
          T4 = T_300s;
                                       % Transmittance
5344
           A4 = A_300s;
                                       % Absorbance
5345
           Rates4 = Rates;
                                       % Rates
5346
           fitted4 = fitted_300s;
                                       % Fitted data
5347
           timef4 = timef_300s;
                                       % Time diagram for fitted signal
5348
          clearvars -except dark eps L data Day_month_year fps good_time NoC Notes titolo ...
5349
             x1 x2 x3 x4 data1 data2 data3 data4 SP1 SP2 SP3 SP4...
5350
             start1 time1 timet1 data_filt1 medio1 mediot1 T1 A1 Rates1 fitted1 timef1...
5351
             start2 time2 timet2 data filt2 medio2 mediot2 T2 A2 Rates2 fitted2 timef2...
5352
             start3 time3 timet3 data_filt3 medio3 mediot3 T3 A3 Rates3 fitted3 timef3...
5353
             start4 time4 timet4 data_filt4 medio4 mediot4 T4 A4 Rates4 fitted4 timef4...
5354
            Niir Fst Fs start_after_x_seconds
5355
5356
           % Show and save
5357
           Rates = [Rates1, Rates2, Rates3, Rates4];
5358
           figure(); title('PD Output (mV)'); plot(timef1, fitted1); hold on; plot(timef2, fitted2); plot(timef3, fitted3);
5359
           plot(timef4,fitted4); figure(); title('Transmittance and Absorbance'); yyaxis left; plot(timef1,T1,'b-o'); hold on;
5360
           plot(timef2,T2,'b-v'); plot(timef3,T3,'b-s'); plot(timef4,T4,'b-p'); yyaxis right; plot(timef1,A1,'r-o'); hold on;
5361
           plot(timef2,A2,'r-v') plot(timef3,A3,'r-s'); plot(timef4,A4,'r-p'); uisave;
5362
5363
          E. Contact angle measurements
5364
          The capillary pressure within a passive microfluidic channel depends on the cosine of the
5365
           contact angles of the employed materials. The static contact angle \theta is one of the
5366
           conventional ways to measure the wettability of a material. It is defined as the angle that
5367
          encompasses a liquid between two interfaces with materials in the solid and vapour phase.
5368
           Figure E.1 (a)-(c) shows static contact angles for hydrophobic (\theta > 90^{\circ}) and hydrophilic (\theta
```

 $< 90^{\circ}$ ) surfaces, as well as the case of  $\theta = 90^{\circ}$ . Aiming to maximise the capillary pressure,

hydrophobic and hydrophilic materials can both be employed, as long as their contact angle

5369

5370

5371

is as far as possible from 90°.

```
5372
         PDMS is a slightly hydrophobic material with static water contact angle ranging from 100°
5373
         to 110°, but its wettability can be modified [285]. Exposure of PDMS to oxygen plasma
         gives the material super hydrophilic properties (\theta<10°) [285]. Unfortunately, this surface
5374
5375
         modification is only temporary, and the surface recovers its hydrophobic behaviour in a few
5376
         hours [285]. Polyvinyl alcohol (PVA) deposition on PDMS is another method for the surface
5377
         modification of PDMS. Authors in [285] show that PVA-coated PDMS has a permanent
         hydrophilic behaviour with a contact angle in the range 20°- 40° [285]. The recipe reported
5378
5379
         in [285] has been replicated in this PhD research project. Epoxy resin materials have a slight
5380
         hydrophobic/hydrophilic behaviour depending on the recipe [290].
5381
         A custom setup was developed to measure the contact angle of the materials employed in
5382
         the fabrication and is schematically shown in Figure E.1 (d). The experimental setup
5383
         consisted of a digital microscope (Dino-Lite AD4113T-I2V) mounted onto the z-axis, used
5384
         to take micrographs of a 10 µL drop of water deposited onto the surface. A Matlab-based
5385
         script was written to: (i) identify the droplet, (ii) fit the droplet shape with an elliptical model,
5386
         (iii) identify the liquid-solid interface, (iv) calculate the tangent to the ellipse from the
5387
         surface interface, and (v) compute the contact angle. The script used for the determination
5388
         of the contact angle is reported below. The custom setup for contact angle measurements
         was utilised for estimating the wettability of untreated PDMS, PVA-modified PDMS
5389
5390
         according to the recipe in [285], epoxy resin and the CMOS chip. Figure E.1 (e)-(h) show
5391
         pictures of the measurements conducted with the custom setup. It is interesting noticing that
5392
         the CMOS chip has a slight hydrophilic behaviour, probably related to its irregular surface.
5393
5394
         RGB = imread('Z:\Digital microscope\2019_01_10\contact angle\epoxy.jpg');
5395
         figure(1)
5396
         title('select area of interest')
5397
         imshow(RGB); drawnow; re = getrect; close(figure(1))
5398
5399
         RGB_cut = RGB(re(2):re(2)+re(4),re(1):re(1)+re(3),1);
5400
         clear RGB; RGB = RGB_cut;
5401
5402
         figure(1); imshow(RGB); title('Select point 1 of the substrate'); drawnow;
5403
         zoom on; waitfor(gcf, 'CurrentCharacter', char(13)); [xx1,yy1] = ginput(1); close(figure(1))
5404
5405
         figure(1); imshow(RGB); title('Select point 2 of the substrate') ;drawnow; zoom on; waitfor(gcf, 'CurrentCharacter',
5406
         char(13)); [xx2,yy2] = ginput(1); close(figure(1))
5407
5408
         figure(1); imshow(RGB); hold on; coefficients = polyfit([xx1, xx2], [yy1, yy2], 1); a = coefficients (1);
5409
         b = coefficients (2); xx = 1:size(RGB,2); yy = a.*xx+b; hold on; plot(xx,yy,'r','LineWidth',6)
5410
         title('Drop under test and substrate definition'); close(figure(1))
5411
5412
         figure(1); imshow(RGB); drawnow; title('Select multiple points on the edge of the drop')
5413
         zoom on; waitfor(gcf, 'CurrentCharacter', char(13)); poly = getline; close(figure(1))
```

% Ellipse fitting function from Matlab:

```
5416
                         % https://uk.mathworks.com/matlabcentral/fileexchange/22684-ellipse-fit-direct-method
5417
                         A = EllipseDirectFit(poly); \frac{1}{2} ax^2 + bxy + cy^2 + dx + ey + f = 0 algebraic solution
5418
                         % Coordinates conversion function from Matlab:
5419
                                               https://uk.mathworks.com/matlabcentral/fileexchange/32105-conversion-of-conics-
5420
                         parameters?focused=5192019&tab=function
                         [G,w] = AtoG(A);
5423
                         figure(2); xCenter = G(1); yCenter = G(2); xRadius = G(3); yRadius = G(4); angle = G(4); gRadius = G(4)
5424
                         theta = 0:0.01:2*pi; x = xRadius * cos(theta) + xCenter; y = yRadius * sin(theta) + yCenter;
5425
5426
5427
5428
                         imshow(RGB); drawnow; hold on; plot(x, y, 'LineWidth', 3); hold on; plot(xx,yy,'r', 'LineWidth', 3)
                          figure(3); imshow(RGB); hold on; plot(x, y, 'LineWidth', 3); hold on; title('Select intersection');
                         plot(xx,yy,'r','LineWidth',3); zoom on; waitfor(gcf, 'CurrentCharacter', char(13));
5429
                         [px1,py1] = ginput(1);
5430
                         [slope, intercept] = tangentEllipse(px1, py1, xCenter, yCenter, xRadius, yRadius, angle)
5431
                         tang1 = slope.*xx+ intercept; hold on; title('Tangent Rapresentation'); plot(xx,tang1,'g','LineWidth',3)
5432
5433
                         m1 = slope; m2 = a; contact\_angle\_wet = abs(atand((m1-m2)/(1-m1*m2)))
5434
                         contact_angle_not_wet = 180 - atand((m1-m2)/(1-m1*m2))
5435
```

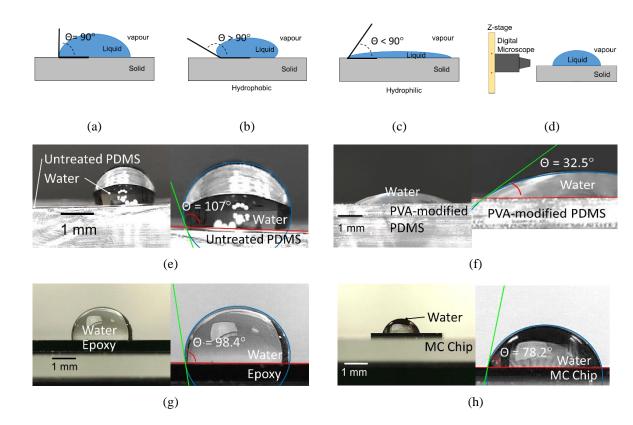


Figure E.1 (a) Contact angle definition. (b) Hydrophobic material. (c) Hydrophilic material. (d) Setup for contact angle measurements. (e) Contact angle measurement of untreated PDMS. (f) Contact angle measurement of PVA-modified PDMS. (g) Contact angle measurement of epoxy resin. (h) Contact angle measurement of the CMOS chip.

5437

5438

5439

# 5441 F. Matlab Modelling of a Passive Microfluidic Channel with Rectangular Section

This appendix illustrates a custom Matlab model for simulations of capillary laminar flow

5442

```
5443
          in a straight rectangular microfluidic channel. The model is based on theoretical equations
5444
          for capillary pressure, fluidic resistance, and flow rate.
5445
5446
          clear all
5447
          close all
5448
5449
          tsim = 60;
                                    % Simulation time
5450
                                    % Simulation points
          N = 10000;
5451
          t = linspace (0,tsim, N); % Create simulation time vector from 0 to tsim containing N samples
5452
          % Variables for graphical representation of the results
5453
         Lim1 = t*0+0.3:
5454
         Lim2 = t*0+0.3+(3.4-1.6)/2;
5455
         Lim3 = t*0+0.3+(3.4-1.6)/2+1.6;
5456
         Lim4 = t*0+4-0.3;
5457
         Lim5 = t*0+4;
5458
5459
          % Sweeping variables
5460
          testing = [100*10^{\circ}-6\ 150*10^{\circ}-6\ 200*10^{\circ}-6\ 250*10^{\circ}-6\ 300*10^{\circ}-6\ 350*10^{\circ}-6]
5461
          testing2 = [0.073 \ 0.050 \ 0.045 \ 0.056]
5462
          for g = 1:length(testing)
5463
          eta = 0.0024;
                                    % Liquid properties (use blood) in [N][s][m]^-2
5464
                                    % Liquid properties (use blood) in in [N][m]^-1
          alpha = 0.056;
5465
          % Geometry of single channel with rectangular section
5466
         h = testing(g);
                                    % Height of the microchannel
5467
          w = 300*10^{-6};
                                    % Width of the microchannel
5468
         Ltot = 4000*10^{6};
                                    % Length of the microchannel
5469
5470
          % Materials
5471
                                    % Measured contact angle material back (CMOS)
          tetab = 78.2;
5472
                                    % Measured contact angle material top (PDMS or PVA-coated PDMS)
          tetat= 107;
5473
          tetas = 98.4;
                                    % Measured contact angle material side (Epoxy)
5474
5475
          % Calculations
5476
          R(g) = 12*eta*Ltot/((1-0.63*h/w)*h^3*w);
                                                        %Fluidic resistance [N][s][m]^-5
5477
          deltap = alpha*((abs(cosd(tetab))+abs(cosd(tetat)))/h + 2*abs(cosd(tetas))/w) % Capillary pressure [N][m]-2
5478
          chi = 12*eta/((1-0.63*h/w)*h^2);
                                                              % For convenience [N][m]-2[m]-2[s]
5479
          L(g,:) = 2*deltap/chi*sqrt(t);
                                                              % liquid advancement [m]
5480
          Q(g) = abs(deltap)/R(g);
                                                              %Flow rate [m]^3[s]^-1
5481
          end
5482
5483
          % Representation of the results
5484
          figure()
5485
          for g = 1:length(testing)
5486
          plot(t,L(g,:)*10^6, 'LineWidth',3); hold on; ylabel('Liquid advancement (\mum)'); xlabel('Time (s)')
5487
5488
          plot(t,Lim1*10^3,'k-', 'LineWidth',1); hold on; plot(t,Lim2*10^3,'k-', 'LineWidth',1); plot(t,Lim3*10^3, 'k-',
5489
          'LineWidth',1); plot(t,Lim4*10^3, 'k-', 'LineWidth',1); plot(t,Lim5*10^3, 'k-', 'LineWidth',1); axis('square')
5490
5491
          figure(); yyaxis left; plot(Q,'o-','LineWidth',3); ylabel('Flow Rate (m^3 s^-^1)'); yyaxis right; plot(R,'o-',
5492
          'LineWidth',3); ylabel('Fluidic Resistance (N s m^-^5)'); axis('square')
```

5494 In the simulation, the bottom material of the channel was assumed to be the CMOS chip, the 5495 sides consisted of epoxy resin, and the top was PDMS. The model thus considered measured 5496 contact angles of epoxy resin ( $\theta_s = 98.4^{\circ}$ ), chip surface ( $\theta_b = 78.2^{\circ}$ ), and untreated PDMS 5497  $(\theta_t = 107^\circ)$  in the first instance. The Matlab-based model was first employed to simulate the 5498 behaviour of a single microchannel with several liquids. Simulation results proposed in 5499 Figure F.1(a),(b) model the behaviour of water, serum, plasma and blood flowing into a 5500 rectangular microchannel with  $w = 100 \mu m$ ,  $h = 100 \mu m$ , and L = 4 mm. Water experiences 5501 an adequate capillary action, covering the entire sensing area in less than 50s. Simulated 5502 water flow rate is considerably higher than that of serum, plasma, and blood. On the other 5503 hand, filling times for serum, plasma and blood are too high for the requirements. Thus, 5504 additional optimisation is required. 5505 A conservative approach was adopted, so the usage of whole blood was assumed for 5506 subsequent simulations. The effect of the variation of the microchannel width was 5507 investigated - see Figure F.1(c),(d). Simulations predict the behaviour of blood flowing into 5508 a rectangular microchannel with w in the range  $100 - 400 \,\mu\text{m}$ ,  $h = 100 \,\mu\text{m}$ , and  $L = 4 \,\text{mm}$ . 5509 Increasing the width of the microchannel increased the flow rate of the channel, 5510 consequently decreasing the filling time of the structure. Despite the lower filling time, this 5511 optimisation step alone is not enough for meeting the requirements of the capillary action. 5512 As previously mentioned, a maximum  $w = 300 \mu m$  can be adopted for manufacturing a 4-5513 channel passive fluidic network. The effect of the variation of h when flowing blood was 5514 then investigated (see Figure F.1(e),(f)). Simulations studied the behaviour of blood flowing 5515 into a rectangular microchannel with  $w = 300 \mu m$ , h in the range  $100 - 350 \mu m$ , and 5516 L = 4 mm. Increasing h led to a decrease in filling time. However, no improvement in the filling time was recorded with  $> 300 \,\mu m$ . The last parameter than was investigated was the 5517 5518 wettability. PDMS contact angle can be modified by PVA deposition. The effect of the 5519 variation of the contact angle of the top PDMS when flowing blood in a microchannel with 5520  $w = 300 \mu m$  and  $h = 300 \mu m$  was investigated (see Figure F.1(g),(h).). The worst condition 5521 for capillary action was  $\theta_t = 90^\circ$ . Filling time then decreases when increasing the difference  $\Delta\theta$  with  $\theta_{t0} = 90^{\circ}$ , regardless of the hydrophilic or hydrophobic nature of the material. The 5522 fluidic resistance was not affected by the contact angle of the top PDMS lid. 5523 5524 The simulations highlighted that the contact angle of the top PDMS lid and the height of the 5525 microchannel are probably the most effective and convenient design parameters to be 5526 optimised – see Figure F.1 (i),(j).

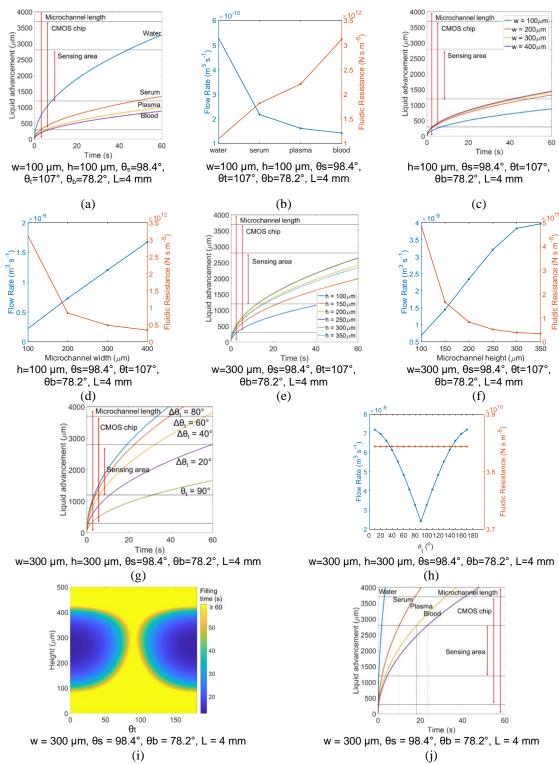


Figure F.1 (a) Liquid advancement vs time (vs specimens). (b) Initial flow rate and fluidic resistance vs. specimen. (c) Blood advancement vs time (vs w values). (d) Initial flow rate and fluidic resistance vs. channel width (blood). (e) Blood advancement vs time (vs h values). (f) Initial flow rate and fluidic resistance vs channel height (blood). (g) Blood advancement vs time (vs  $\Delta\theta t$ ). (h) Initial flow rate and fluidic resistance vs. top contact angle (blood). (i) Time required for the sample to cover the sensing area (i.e. filling time) vs h values vs  $\theta t$  (blood). (j) Simulations of water, serum, plasma, and blood flowing into the optimised microstructure.

# 5535 G. Wire Bonding and Packaging Protocol

5536 This appendix illustrates the wire bonding and packaging protocol used for the fabrication 5537 of the cartridge described within this PhD project. Wire bonding was performed in the 5538 cleanroom facility of Glasgow Laboratory for Advanced Detector Development (School of 5539 Physics and Astronomy, University of Glasgow). The Hesse and Knipps Bondjet 710 was 5540 used for the wire bonding of the CMOS onto a ceramic chip package [331]. The CMOS chip 5541 was wire bonded onto a Ceramic Pin Grid Array (CPGA) package with 120 pins purchased 5542 from Europractice [293]. The overall size of the selected CPGA package was 3.3x3.3 cm, 5543 with an 8.3×8.3 mm cavity accommodating the structure to be wire-bonded. 5544 The wire-bonding process consisted of three stages: preparation, programming, and bonding. 5545 **Preparation.** The CMOS chip with the PDMS mould on top of it was glued in the cavity of 5546 the CPGA package using the EPO-TEK H74 epoxy from Epoxy Technology Inc [294]. The 5547 epoxy resin was mixed with the curing agent in a weight ratio 100:3. Approximately 20 µL 5548 of the prepared solution was placed in the centre of the CPGA cavity and spread, before 5549 placing the PDMS mould-topped chip onto the epoxy applying slight pressure. The epoxy 5550 was cured by baking the structure for 5 minutes at 150°C. 5551 **Programming.** The structure was secured in the centre of the stage of the Bondjet 710 with 5552 electrostatic discharge safe tape. The equipment was programmed to automatically perform 5553 the wire bonding, according to the wire-bonding diagram reported in Figure G.1(c). The first 5554 step in the programme was the definition of the source (CMOS chip) and destination 5555 (package) of the bonds. Then reference points, heights and all the parameters summarised in 5556 Table G.1 were set. After that, the bond paths were defined. 58 pads out of the available 64 5557 were wire-bonded (test pads were not used). However, only 18 wire bonds are necessary for 5558 this PhD project. The other connections are needed for other functionalities of the chip not 5559 used in this work. Bond paths were defined via-software using graphical tools supported by 5560 the digital microscope. Configurations were saved and reused in similar wire-bonding jobs. 5561 **Bonding.** The Bondjet 710 support different bonding modalities. Usually, the full-automatic 5562 mode has been adopted. However, whenever an error occurred, or a bond failed, it was 5563 necessary to manually re-define the position of the bond and re-bond the pad in manual

5565

5564

mode.

5566

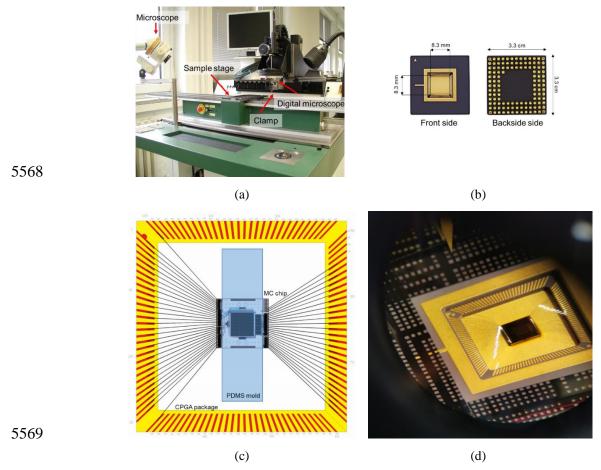


Figure G.1 (a) The Hesse and Knipps Bondjet 710 ultrasonic automatic wire bonder. Reproduced and modified from [332]. (b) CPGA with 120 pins. (c) Bonding diagram. (d) Exemplative micrograph of a bonding process.

*Table G.1. Main parameters used for wire-bonding.* 

| Parameter         | Value   |
|-------------------|---|
| Ultrasonic power  | 30% (source), 20% (destination)   |
| Bond force        | 24 cN (source), 20 cN (destination)   |
| Start height      | 1000 μm   |
| Loop height       | 250 μm  |
| Start angle       | 45°   |
| Bonding speed     | 20 %  |
| Position accuracy | 5 μm  |
| Touch down area   | 100 μm  |
| Safety area       | 80 μm (radius)  |
| Reference Points  | Source: (1) top left corner of the top left pad; (2) bottom right corner of the bottom right pad.  Destination: (1) top left corner of the top left pad; (2) bottom right corner of the bottom right pad. |
| Bonding Height    | Reset every bonding job   |

H. Biochemical Protocol for reagents preparation used for diluted serum experiments

This appendix illustrates the procedure adopted for the metabolomics experiments in diluted serum.

5576

5584

5586

5607

5579 **Prostate Cancer Metabolites.** All the chemicals were purchased from Sigma Aldrich.

Dehydrated human serum was also obtained from Sigma Aldrich and reconstituted with DI

water following the recommended protocol. The reconstituted human serum was further

diluted in DI water (volume ratio 1:10). All the reagents were prepared using 0.1 mM Tris

5583 HCl buffer (pH 8). For LAA assay, L-Tryptophan (grade ≥98%) and L-Arginine were used

to create an LAA solution of 25 mM in buffer. The LAA solution was used to introduce a

known concentration of LAA into the diluted human serum samples. For the first stage of

the reaction, LAAOx (L-Amino Acid Oxidase from Crotalus adamanteus) was used to

prepare a 4 U/mL enzymatic solution. LAAOx has different kinetics variable depending on

5588 the substrate under test. The average  $K_m$  for LAAOx over all the substrates is  $8.5\pm7.4$  mM

5589 [49]. For practical and economic reasons, it was not viable to prepare an LAA testing

solution with all the available LAAs on the market. Thus, tryptophan and arginine have been

selected because they exhibit low (4.2 mM) and high (12.5 mM) K<sub>m</sub>, respectively [49].

Accordingly, the expected Km of LAAOx when reacting with the prepared LAA testing

solution can be assumed to be 8.35 mM [49], when the two amino-acids are equally present

in the solution. Therefore, this was a good approximation for a real-life scenario. For the

glutamate assay, dehydrated glutamate (L-Glutamic acid monosodium salt monohydrate)

5596 was dissolved in the buffer to produce a 5 mM glutamate solution, which was used to

introduce an additional known quantity of metabolite into the diluted serum samples. GlOx

5598 (L-Glutamate Oxidase from Streptomyces sp.) was prepared with a concentration of 4 U/mL

5599 to be used for the 1<sup>st</sup> reaction stage of the glutamate assay. For choline assay, dehydrated

5600 choline (Choline chloride ≥99%) was dissolved in the buffer for the preparation of a 2.5 mM

solution to be used for increasing the concentration of choline in the diluted serum samples.

For the 1<sup>st</sup> reaction stage of choline assay, ChOx (Choline Oxidase from Alcaligenes sp.)

was dissolved in buffer with a concentration of 150 U/mL. For Sarcosine quantification,

dehydrated sarcosine (sarcosine 98%) was used to prepare two different solutions in buffer

with concentrations of 0.5 mM and 50 mM. Sarcosine solutions were used to introduce an

additional known quantity of the metabolite into the serum samples to be tested. For the 1<sup>st</sup>

stage of the assay, SaOx (Sarcosine Oxidase from Bacillus sp.) was dissolved in buffer to

create a 200 U/mL enzymatic solution. For all the assays, o-dianisidine was selected for the

| 5609 | 2 <sup>nd</sup> stage of the assays. Dehydrated o-dianisidine was used to prepare a 41 mM solution in |
|------|---|
| 5610 | buffer. The enzyme HRP (Peroxidase from horseradish) was also used to catalyse the o-                 |
| 5611 | dianisidine oxidation. Dehydrated HRP was used to prepare two solutions with different                |
| 5612 | concentrations of 65.5 U/mL and 300 U/mL. All the chemicals were aliquot and stored in                |
| 5613 | appropriate refrigerator units in the laboratories of the MST group, Rankine Building,                |
| 5614 | University of Glasgow.  |
| 5615 | Ischemic stroke metabolites. All the chemicals were purchased from Sigma Aldrich.                     |
| 5616 | Dehydrated human serum was also obtained from Sigma Aldrich and diluted with DI water                 |
| 5617 | (volume ratio of 1:10). Reagents were prepared using a 10 mM PBS (Phosphate-buffered                  |
| 5618 | saline) buffer (pH 7.4).  |
| 5619 | For lactate assay, lactate (Sodium L-lactate ~98%) was used to create a lactate solution of           |
| 5620 | 10 mM in buffer, which was used to introduce a known concentration of the analyte into the            |
| 5621 | diluted human serum samples. For the first stage of the reaction, LaOx (Lactate Oxidase               |
| 5622 | from Aerococcus viridans) was used to prepare a 4 U/mL enzymatic solution.                            |
| 5623 | For creatinine assay, creatinine (Creatinine anhydrous, ≥98%) was used to prepare a testing           |
| 5624 | solution in buffer with 5 mM concentration. The first reaction stage of the reaction for              |
| 5625 | creatinine quantification is composed of three enzymatic reactions. For the first reaction,           |
| 5626 | CNN (Creatininase from Flavobacterium sp.) was used to prepare a 200 $U/mL$ solution. For             |
| 5627 | the second reaction, CTN (Creatinase from Actinobacillus sp) was used to develop a solution           |
| 5628 | with enzyme concentration of $200\mathrm{U/mL}$ . For the third reaction stage, SaOx (Sarcosine       |
| 5629 | Oxidase from Bacillus sp.) was dissolved in buffer to create a 150 U/mL enzymatic solution.           |
| 5630 | All the chemicals were aliquot and stored in appropriate refrigerator units in the laboratories       |
| 5631 | of the MST group, Rankine Building, University of Glasgow.  |
| 5632 |   |
| 5633 | I. Biochemical Protocol for reagents preparation used for microchannel                                |
|      |   |

5634 functionalisation

- 5635 This appendix illustrates the protocol adopted for the preparation of enzymatic solutions for
- 5636 dry assays. Four different solutions were prepared to be dried/lyophilised into the
- 5637 microchannels:
- 5638 1) Solution for negative control: a negative control solution was obtained by mixing 10 µL
- 5639 of DI water, 10  $\mu$ L of 150 U/mL HRP, 5  $\mu$ L of 44.5 mM phenol and 5  $\mu$ L of 10.5 mM
- 5640 4AAP. Instead of an enzyme solution, DI water was used to make it as a control
- 5641 microchannel.

- 5642 2) Solution for choline assay: a solution containing all the reagents required for choline
- testing was obtained by mixing 10 µL of 150 U/mL ChOx, 10 µL of 150 U/mL HRP,
- 5644 5  $\mu$ L of 44.5 mM phenol and 5  $\mu$ L of 10.5 mM 4AAP.
- 5645 3) Solution for glutamate assay: a solution containing all the reagents required for glutamate
- testing was obtained by mixing 10  $\mu$ L of 4 U/mL GlOx, 10  $\mu$ L of 150 U/mL HRP, 5  $\mu$ L
- of 44.5 mM phenol and 5 μL of 10.5 mM 4AAP.
- 5648 4) Solution for LAA assay: a solution containing all the reagents required for LAA testing
- was obtained by mixing 10 µL of 10 U/mL LAAOx, 10 µL of 150 U/mL HRP, 5 µL of
- 5650 44.5 mM phenol and 5 μL of 10.5 mM 4AAP.
- For the immobilisation of these reagents into the microchannel, 1 µL of each solution was
- deposited in the respective microchannel according to the desired configuration. The
- deposition was achieved by manual pipetting. After the deposition of the solution, the
- cartridge was dried for 1 hour at room temperature in a vacuum chamber.

5656

5659

5663

# J. Enzyme printing protocol

This appendix illustrates the protocol adopted for the functionalisation of paper-strip with

5658 enzymatic solutions using a printing technique. Two different inks containing reagents for

the lactate assay and glucose assay were printed on the specific paper microfluidic channels

using the Jetlab II printer. Reagents were purchased from Sigma Aldrich. The adopted

patterns were straight line composed of 20 spots with 0.5 mm pitch. The stimulus waveform

was a negative pulse, tuned for each printing job. The total volume of each printed enzymatic

solution was approximately 2.5 µL. The ink solution for glucose testing was composed as

follows: 190 µL 100 mM Triethanolamine buffer at pH 8, 30 µL 600 U/mL peroxidase, 160

5665 μL 7.89 mM o-dianisidine, and 120 μL 8 U/mL glucose oxidase. The ink solution for lactate

testing was composed as follows: 210 µL 100 mM Triethanolamine buffer at pH 8, 60 µL

600 U/mL peroxidase, 120 μL 7.89 mM o-dianisidine, and 100 μL 2 U/mL lactate oxidase.

5668

5667

5669

5670

5671

## 5673 K. Ethical approval letters

5674 This appendix reports ethical approval letters for the clinical evaluation.

Cancer samples. Ethical approval number 10/S0704/18 issued by the West of Scotland

5676 Research Ethics Service

Delivering better health

West of Scotland Research Ethics Service WoSRES

West of Scotland REC 4
Ground floor, Tennent Institute scot.nhs.uk

Greater Glasgow and Clyde

University of Glasgow
The Beatson West of Scotland Cancer Centre
1053 Great Western Road

Professor of Translational Cancer Research

Professor Jeff Evans 7 July 2010

Dear Professor Evans Version 1, 20th Mar 2010 An exploratory biomarker analysis in blood and urine of 10/S0704/18

Thank you for your letter of 29 June 2010, responding to the Committee's request for further information on the above research and submitting revised documentation.

The further information has been considered on behalf of the Committee by the Chair

The favourable opinion applies to all NHS sites taking management permission being obtained from the NHS/HSC the study (see "Conditions of the favourable opinion" below). On behalf of the Committee, I am pleased to confirm a favourable ethical opinion for the above research on the basis described in the application form, protocol and supporting documentation, as revised, subject to the conditions specified below. Ethical Review of Research Sites part in the study, subject CR&D office prior to the start

The favourable the study. opinion is subject to the following conditions being met prior to the start of

Management permission or approval must be obtained from each host organisation prior to the start of the study at the site concerned.

5677

5675

governance arrangements. Guidance on applying for NHS permission for research application System or a <a href="http://www.rdforum.nh.available">http://www.rdforum.nh.available</a> in the Integrated Research Application System or at Participant Identification of the NHS organisation is as a Participant Identification of the NHS organisation is as a Participant Identification of the NHS organisation is as a Participant Identification of the NHS organisation is as a Participant Identification of the NHS organisation of the NHS orga For NHS research sites only, managen be obtained from the relevant care

Sponsors are not required to notify the Committee of approvals from host organisations.

It is the responsibility with before the start of of the sponsor to ensure that all the conditions are complied at a particular site (as applicable).

The final list of documents reviewed and approved by the Committee is as follows

| Document                                  | Version | Date             |
|---|---------|------------------|
| estigator CV                              |         | 17 November 2009 |
| tocol                                     | 1.0     | 20 March 2010    |
| Capplication                              |         | 7 April 2010     |
| vering Letter                             |         | 9 April 2010     |
| ticipant Information Sheet: Final version | 2.0     | 29 June 2010     |
| sponse to Request for Further Information |         | 29 June 2010     |
| ticipant Consent Form                     | _       | 20 March 2010    |

Prot REC Cov Part

# Statement of Compliance

# After Ethical Review

The Committee is constituted in accordance with the Governance Arrangements for Research Ethics Committees (July 2001) and complies fully with the Standard Operating Procedures for Research Ethics Committees in the UK.

guidance on reporting requirements for studies with a favourable opinion, including

The attached document "After ethical review

You are invited to give your view of the service that you have re Research Ethics Service and the application procedure. If you known please use the feedback form available on the website.

received from th ou wish to make y

from the National your

Now that you have completed the application process please visit the National Research Ethics Service website > After Review

- Adding new sites and investigators
- Notifying the end of the study

The NRES website also provides guidance on these topics, which is updated in the light changes in reporting requirements or procedures.

management permission for research ("R&D approval") should rant care organisation(s) in accordance with NHS research solutions on a pulying for NHS permission for research is esearch Application System or at <a href="http://www.rdforum.nhs.uk.">http://www.rdforum.nhs.uk.</a> research is not required but the R&D office should be t be sought from the R&D office where necessary.

Copy to: referencegroup@nres.npsa.nhs.uk We would also like to inform you that we consult regularly with stakeholders to improve our service. If you would like to join our Reference Group please email Yours sincerely 10/S0704/18 Miss Gemma Tait, Beatson West of Scotland Cancer Centre R&D Office, Tennent Institute, Western Infirmary "After ethical review – guidance for researchers" Please quote this number on all correspondence

5679 5680

5681

Ischemic stroke samples. Ethical approval number 17/WS/0252 issued by the West of

Scotland Research Ethics Service.

REC reference:
Protocol number:
IRAS project ID:

17/WS/0252 v1 232258

 $\label{eq:continuous} \mbox{TriMethS} - \mbox{A novel urinary biomarker for minor stroke} \\ \mbox{and TIA}$ 

Study title:

Dear Professor Dawson

Version 2 – Updated at sponsors request to reflect the consent form for the substudy which was omitted in an error.

The REC favourable opinion is subject to the following conditions being met prior to the start of the study. as revised, subject to the conditions specified below On behalf of the Committee, I am pleased to confirm a favourable ethical opinion for the above research on the basis described in the application form, protocol and supporting documentation Conditions of the favourable opinion

We plan to publish your research summary wording for the above study on the HRA website, together with your contact details. Publication will be no earlier than three months from the date of this opinion letter. Should you wish to provide a substitute contact point, require further information, or wish to make a request to postpone publication, please contact

.net outlining the reasons for your request

list of the Sub-Committee members is attached.

The further information was considered in correspondence by a Sub-Committee of the REC A Thank you for your letter of 18 December 2017, responding to the Committee's request for further information on the above research and submitting revised documentation.

Confirmation of ethical opinion

West of Scotland Research Ethics Service

University of Glasgow
Queen Elizabeth University Hospital
Office Block, Ground Floor Sone 0.01, Room Clinical Reader Stroke Medicine/Consultant Professor Jesse Dawson

West of Scotland REC 1
West of Scotland Research Ethics Service
Clinical Research and Development
West Glasgow Ambulatory Care Hospital
Dalhair Street

Direct line 0141-232-1806 WosRec1@ggc.scot.nhs.uk

08 January 2018 (Re-issued 15February2018)

Greater Glasgow

Management permission must be obtained from each host organisation prior to the start of the study at the site concerned.

for the research to proceed (except where explicitly specified otherwise). confirm through the signing of agreements and/or other documents that it has given permission accordance with NHS research governance arrangements. Each NHS organisation must Management permission should be sought from all NHS organisations involved in the study in

Guidance on applying for NHS permission for research is available in the Integrated Research Application System, www.hra.nhs.uk or at http://www.rdforum.nhs.uk.

participants to research sites ("participant identification centre"), guidance should from the R&D office on the information it requires to give permission for this activity. Where a NHS organisation's role in the study is limited to identifying and referring potential guidance should be sought

procedures of the relevant host organisation For non-NHS sites, site management permission should be obtained in accordance with the

Sponsors are not required to notify the Committee of management permissions from host

# Registration of Clinical Trials

All clinical trials (defined as the first four categories on the IRAS filter page) must be registered on a publically accessible database within 6 weeks of recruitment of the first participant (for medical device studies, within the timeline determined by the current registration and publication

opportunity e.g. when submitting an amendment. We will audit the registration details as part of the annual progress reporting process. There is no requirement to separately notify the REC but you should do so at the earliest

To ensure transparency in research, we strongly recommend that all research is registered but for non-clinical trials this is not currently mandatory.

If a sponsor wishes to request a deferral for study registration within the required timeframe, they should contact <a href="https://registration@nts.net">https://registration@nts.net</a>. The expectation is that all clinical trials will be registered, however, in exceptional circumstances non registration may be permissible with prior agreement from the HRA. Guidance on where to register is provided on the HRA website.

It is the responsibility of the sponsor to ensure that all the conditions are complied with before the start of the study or its initiation at a particular site (as applicable).

Ethical review of research sites

The favourable opinion applies to all NHS sites taking part in the study, subject to management permission being obtained from the NHS/HSC R&D office prior to the start of the study (see

"Conditions of the favourable opinion" below)

# Approved documents

| final list of documents reviewed and approved by the Committee is as follows: | nittee is as f | ollows:           |
|---|----------------|-------------------|
| :ument  | Version        | Date              |
| dence of Sponsor insurance or indemnity (non NHS Sponsors                     |                | 27 July 2017      |
| consultant information sheets or letters [(Clean)]                            | 2.0            | 12 December 2017  |
| consultant information sheets or letters [(Track changes)]                    | 2.0            | 12 December 2017  |
| S Application Form [IRAS_Form_16112017]                                       |                | 16 November 2017  |
| er from funder  |                | 04 July 2017      |
| ticipant consent form [(Track changes)]                                       | 2.0            | 12 December 2017  |
| ticipant consent form [(Clean)]   | 2.0            | 12 December 2017  |
| ticipant consent form [7T Sub-study]  | 1              | 21 September 2017 |
| ticipant information sheet (PIS) [7T Info]                                    | _              | 16 November 2017  |
| ticipant information sheet (PIS) [(Track changes)]                            | 2.0            | 12 December 2017  |
| ticipant information sheet (PIS) [(Clean)]                                    | 2.0            | 12 December 2017  |
| search protocol or project proposal [(Clean)]                                 | 1.1            | 12 December 2017  |
| search protocol or project proposal [(Track changes)]                         | 1.1            | 12 December 2017  |
| sponse to Request for Further Information                                     |                | 18 December 2017  |
| nmary CV for Chief Investigator (CI)  |                |                   |

# Statement of compliance

The Co Ethics Committees in the UK. Committee is constituted in accordance with the Governance Arrangements for Research cs Committees and complies fully with the Standard Operating Procedures for Research

# After ethical review

# Reporting requirements

The attached document "After ethical review – guidance for researchers" gives detailed guidance on reporting requirements for studies with a favourable opinion, including:

- Notifying substantial amendments
- Adding new sites and investigators
- Notification of serious breaches of the protocol Progress and safety reports Notifying the end of the study

The HRA website also provides guidance on these topics, which is updated in the changes in reporting requirements or procedures. light

# User Feedback

The Health Research Authority is continually striving to provide a high quality service to all applicants and sponsors. You are invited to give your view of the service you have received and the application procedure. If you wish to make your views known please use the feedback form available on the HRA website: <a href="http://www.hra.nhs.uk/about-the-hra/governance/quality-">http://www.hra.nhs.uk/about-the-hra/governance/quality-</a>

# **HRA Training**

We are pleased to welcome researchers and R&D staff at our training days – see details at <a href="http://www.hra.nhs.uk/hra-training/">http://www.hra.nhs.uk/hra-training/</a>

17/WS/0252 With the Committee's best wishes for the success of this project. Please quote this number on all correspondence

Yours sincerely

On behalf of Dr Malcolm Booth Chair

List of names and professions of members who were present at the meeting and those who submitted written comments "After ethical review – guidance for researchers"

Copy to:

Dr Maureen Travers, NHS Greater Glasgow and Clyde

Enclosures:

5685

# West of Scotland REC 1

Attendance at Sub-Committee of the REC meeting on 08 January 2018

# Committee Members:

| Name                | Profession   | Present | Notes            |
|---------------------|--|---------|------------------|
| Dr Malcolm Booth    | Consultant in Anaesthesia and Intensive Care (Chair) | Yes     | Chair of Meeting |
| Dr Audrey Morrison  | Research Practitioner                                | Yes     |                  |
| Also in attendance: |  |         |                  |

# Also in at

|      | Position (or reason for attending) |
|------|------------------------------------|
| Burt | Senior Co-ordinator                |
|      |                                    |

Mrs Kirsty B

Name

# L. Procedure for clinical sample collection

5687

This appendix illustrates the protocol for clinical sample collection.

5689 Control group. Ten samples of human plasma from healthy people were sourced by 5690 Cambridge Bioscience. Plasma samples of healthy people are herein referred to as 'non-5691 PCa' and constituted the control group. Non-PCa donors were selected to be adult male 5692 subjects only. The average age of the non-PCa group was 34±10 years. The ethnicity of the 5693 group was diversified including, European, Asian, and African donors. Samples were 5694 already pre-screened for the most common infections, including HIV, syphilis, Hepatitis B, 5695 Hepatitis C, and all resulted negative. Approximately 10 mL of fresh blood samples were 5696 collected in various research clinical facilities in England, mixed with 10 mg of dipotassium 5697 ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (K2EDTA) anticoagulant, centrifuged and the generated 4 5698 mL of plasma samples were frozen at -80°. Frozen plasma samples were shipped under dry-5699 ice. After collection, plasma samples were aliquoted in 200 µL vials and stored at -80°. No 5700 additional freeze and taw cycles were performed. A table listing details on the non-PCa 5701 group is reported below. 5702 **Prostate cancer group.** Sixteen human plasma samples from people diagnosed with PCa 5703 were sourced from the Beatson Cancer Institute, Glasgow, UK, under ethical approval, with 5704 the collaboration with Dr Robert Jones and Prof Jeff Evans. Plasma samples from cancer 5705 patients herein are referred to as 'PCa' samples and constituted the cancer or PCa group. 5706 Donors were selected to be adults who had already been diagnosed with PCa. However, due 5707 to ethical reason, detailed information, such as age and ethnicity, about the samples was not 5708 available. General information about the therapeutic course of the treatment for the patients 5709 such as the use of drugs was available. All the patients were under similar standard therapy 5710 involving the administration of triptorelin (or similar), omeprazole/esomeprazole, and 5711 statins. Approximately 10 mL of blood samples were collected at the Beatson Cancer 5712 Institute, mixed with 10 mg of K2EDTA anticoagulant, centrifuged, and the resulting plasma 5713 samples were frozen at -80°C. Samples were collected from the Beatson Cancer Institute 5714 and transported to Institute of Infection Immunity and Inflammation (III), Glasgow 5715 Biomedical Research Centre, University of Glasgow, where most of the measurements were 5716 carried out in dry ice. Afterwards, plasma samples were aliquoted in 200 µL vials and stored 5717 at -80°C. No additional freeze and thaw cycles were performed except an initial thaw just 5718 before the testing. Samples were stored and tested in the same facilities as the non-PCa 5719 group.

**Ischemic stroke group.** Ten samples of human plasma from people diagnosed with ischemic stroke were sourced from the Queen Elizabeth University Hospital, Glasgow, UK, under ethical approval, thanks to the collaboration with Dr Samadhan B. Patil, lecturer in Medical Engineering at the University of York, and Prof Jessie Dawson, Professor of Stroke Medicine and Consultant Stroke Physician at The Queen Elizabeth Hospital, Glasgow. Donors were selected to be adults recently diagnosed with ischemic stroke. Due to ethical reasons, detailed information, such as age and ethnicity, related to patients were not available. The approximate available volume, for each sample, was 100 µL. Blood samples were collected from the West Glasgow Ambulatory Care Hospital, mixed with anticoagulant, centrifuged, and the resulting plasma samples were frozen at -80°. Samples were transported from West Glasgow Ambulatory Care Hospital in dry-ice. Afterwards, vials were stored into a -80° freezer. No additional freeze and taw cycle was performed except premeasurement thawing. Samples were stored and tested in the same facilities as the clinical cancer samples. Calibration samples (calibrators) were sourced from the Institute of Cardiovascular and Medical Sciences, University of Glasgow. Calibrators were used in diluted form.

57365737

5738

5720

5721

5722

5723

5724

5725

5726

5727

5728

5729

5730

5731

5732

5733

5734

5735

Table L.1 General information of the control group.

| Sample #      | 1                   | 2                   | 3                   | 4                   | 5                   | 6                   | 7                   | 8                   | 9                   | 10                  | Average   | Std      |
|---------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------|----------|
| Collect. date | 18/07/2019<br>12:12 | 18/07/2019<br>13:34 | 18/07/2019<br>11:51 | 18/07/2019<br>14:30 | 18/07/2019<br>11:44 | 18/07/2019<br>13:23 | 18/07/2019<br>14:09 | 18/07/2019<br>08:11 | 18/07/2019<br>12:22 | 18/07/2019<br>08:34 | -         | -        |
| Blood Group   | O RhD Pos           | O RhD neg           | A RhD neg           | O RhD pos           | O RhD pos           | A RhD pos           | A RhD pos           | B RhD neg           | 0 RhD pos           | A RhD pos           | Various   | -        |
| Gender        | Male                | Male      | -        |
| Male          | 32                  | 22                  | 36                  | 45                  | 20                  | 53                  | 27                  | 29                  | 29                  | 40                  | 33.3      | 9.8      |
| Ethnicity     | Asian               | Brithis/Irish       | Brithis/Irish       | Brithis/Irish       | Black               | Brithis/Irish       | Brithis/Irish       | Black               | Black               | Brithis/Irish       | Various   | -        |
| HIV 1&2, p24  | Negative            | Negative  | -        |
| HBsAg         | Negative            | Negative  | -        |
| HCV           | Negative            | Negative  | -        |
| Syphillis     | Negative            | Negative  | -        |
| WBC (1/L)     | 6.76E+09            | 5.04E+09            | 5.50E+09            | 5.20E+09            | 5.29E+09            | 5.88E+09            | 5.55E+09            | 2.44E+09            | 5.14E+09            | 5.13E+09            | 5.19E+09  | 1.04E+09 |
| RBC (1/L)     | 4.82E+12            | 4.25E+12            | 5.12E+12            | 4.81E+12            | 5.45E+12            | 4.72E+12            | 4.92E+12            | 5.65E+12            | 4.78E+12            | 5.67E+12            | 5.019E+12 | 4.30E+11 |
| HGB (g/L)     | 148                 | 140                 | 157                 | 142                 | 150                 | 146                 | 143                 | 133                 | 147                 | 160                 | 146.6     | 7.5      |
| HCT (L/L)     | 0.425               | 0.394               | 0.453               | 0.422               | 0.452               | 0.422               | 0.425               | 0.417               | 0.425               | 0.482               | 0.4317    | 0.0      |
| MCV (fL)      | 88.2                | 92.7                | 88.5                | 87.7                | 82.9                | 89.4                | 86.4                | 73.8                | 88.9                | 85                  | 86.35     | 4.9      |
| MCH (pg)      | 30.7                | 32.9                | 30.7                | 29.5                | 27.5                | 30.9                | 29.1                | 23.5                | 30.8                | 28.2                | 29.38     | 2.4      |
| MCHC (g/L)    | 348                 | 355                 | 347                 | 336                 | 332                 | 346                 | 336                 | 319                 | 346                 | 332                 | 339.7     | 10.1     |
| PLT (1/L)     | 3.32E+11            | 1.41E+11            | 2.45E+11            | 2.24E+11            | 2.9E+11             | 2.19E+11            | 2.24E+11            | 2.12E+11            | 2.28E+11            | 2.85E+11            | 2.4E+11   | 4.97E+10 |
| RDW (%)       | 11.4                | 11.3                | 12.2                | 12.6                | 13.8                | 13                  | 13.2                | 12.1                | 12.1                | 14.3                | 12.6      | 0.9      |
| Neut (1/L)    | 3.29E+09            | 3.01E+09            | 2.88E+09            | 3.02E+09            | 2.33E+09            | 3.15E+09            | 3.62E+09            | 8.90E+08            | 2.69E+09            | 2.81E+09            | 2.77E+09  | 7.07E+08 |
| Lymph (1/L)   | 2.73E+09            | 1.10E+09            | 1.69E+09            | 1.60E+09            | 2.09E+09            | 1.92E+09            | 1.31E+09            | 1.20E+09            | 1.73E+09            | 1.75E+09            | 1.71E+09  | 4.51E+08 |
| Mono (1/L)    | 5.30E+08            | 5.20E+08            | 6.20E+08            | 4.00E+08            | 6.60E+08            | 5.20E+08            | 4.90E+08            | 2.70E+08            | 4.90E+08            | 4.10E+08            | 4.91E+08  | 1.06E+08 |
| EO (1/L)      | 1.40E+08            | 3.80E+08            | 2.80E+08            | 1.70E+08            | 1.50E+08            | 2.40E+08            | 7.00E+07            | 5.00E+07            | 2.10E+08            | 1.20E+08            | 1.81E+08  | 9.47E+07 |
| Baso (1/L)    | 7.00E+07            | 3.00E+07            | 3.00E+07            | 1.00E+07            | 6.00E+07            | 5.00E+07            | 6.00E+07            | 3.00E+07            | 2.00E+07            | 4.00E+07            | 4.00E+07  | 1.84E+07 |

5739

5740

# 5742 M. PCA scores for classification

5743 This appendix reports the dataset for prostate cancer clinical evaluation (after Principal Component Analysis – PCA).

5745 Table M.1 PCA scores for prostate cancer samples.

| Sample | PC 1 (88.33%) | PC 2 (7.56%) | PC 3 (4.11%) |
|--------|---------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1      | 1.696752      | 0.37309      | -0.08331     |
| 2      | 1.737893      | -0.39242     | -0.02927     |
| 3      | 0.901266      | -0.35921     | 0.295321     |
| 4      | 1.618211      | 0.021794     | 0.50435      |
| 5      | 1.640694      | 0.367556     | -0.03393     |
| 6      | 1.58718       | 0.032493     | 0.024632     |
| 7      | 0.977501      | -0.36137     | 0.142953     |
| 8      | 0.994047      | 0.268857     | -0.00329     |
| 9      | 1.185934      | -0.02453     | -0.11917     |
| 10     | 1.129113      | -0.19346     | 0.033888     |
| 11     | 1.448242      | -0.68844     | -0.29005     |
| 12     | 1.717073      | 0.973358     | 0.502618     |
| 13     | 2.350504      | -0.09969     | 0.469352     |
| 14     | 2.381458      | -0.55839     | 0.98048      |
| 15     | 2.307302      | 0.185646     | 0.548527     |
| 16     | 3.053422      | -1.14177     | -0.61908     |
| 17     | 1.904028      | 0.520958     | 0.277342     |
| 18     | 1.480935      | 0.104297     | 0.291933     |
| 19     | 1.519043      | -0.25816     | -0.17274     |
| 20     | 2.271879      | 0.821612     | -0.10654     |
| 21     | 3.237712      | 1.315546     | -0.93454     |
| 22     | 1.575352      | -0.49917     | -0.30436     |
| 23     | 1.661074      | -0.22037     | -0.03577     |
| 24     | 1.668592      | -0.30158     | -0.46687     |
| 25     | 1.56468       | -0.43482     | -0.19961     |
| 26     | 1.407768      | -0.41207     | 0.026069     |

# **Bibliography**

- 5749 [1] A. St John and C. P. Price, "Existing and Emerging Technologies for Point-of-Care Testing.," *Clin. Biochem. Rev.*, vol. 35, no. 3, pp. 155–67, Aug. 2014.
- 5751 [2] V. Gubala, L. F. Harris, A. J. Ricco, M. X. Tan, and D. E. Williams, "Point of care diagnostics: Status and future," *Anal. Chem.*, vol. 84, no. 2, pp. 487–515, 2012, doi: 10.1021/ac2030199.
- 5753 [3] S. L. Weiss *et al.*, "Delayed antimicrobial therapy increases mortality and organ dysfunction duration in pediatric sepsis," *Crit. Care Med.*, vol. 42, no. 11, pp. 2409–2417, 2014.
- 5755 [4] M. Hand, "Access to timely and optimal care of patients with acute coronary syndromes Community 5756 planning considerations: A report by the National Heart Attack Alert Program," *J. Thromb.* 5757 *Thrombolysis*, vol. 6, no. 1, pp. 19–46, 1998, doi: 10.1023/A:1008820104852.
- 5758 [5] G. Giordano et al., Modelling the COVID-19 epidemic and implementation of population-wide interventions in Italy. 2020.
- 5760 [6] P. C. Walsh, "Operating characteristics of prostate-specific antigen in men with an initial PSA level of 3.0 Ng/Ml or lower: Commentary," *J. Urol.*, vol. 175, no. 2, pp. 562–563, 2006, doi: 10.1016/S0022-5347(05)00385-X.
- 5763 [7] N. Gómez-Cebrián, A. Rojas-Benedicto, A. Albors-Vaquer, J. A. López-Guerrero, A. Pineda-Lucena, and L. Puchades-Carrasco, "Metabolomics contributions to the discovery of prostate cancer biomarkers," *Metabolites*, vol. 9, no. 3, Mar. 2019, doi: 10.3390/metabo9030048.
- 5766 [8] X. Ma *et al.*, "The cost implications of prostate cancer screening in the Medicare population," *Cancer*, vol. 120, no. 1, pp. 96–102, 2014, doi: 10.1002/cncr.28373.
- 5768 [9] A. Fridhammar, U. Axelsson, U. Persson, A. Bjartell, and C. A. K. Borrebaeck, "The Value of a New Diagnostic Test for Prostate Cancer: A Cost-Utility Analysis in Early Stage of Development," *PharmacoEconomics Open*, 2020, doi: 10.1007/s41669-020-00226-7.
- 5771 [10] R. D. Beger *et al.*, "Metabolomics enables precision medicine: 'A White Paper, Community Perspective," *Metabolomics*, vol. 12, no. 10, Oct. 2016, doi: 10.1007/s11306-016-1094-6.
- 5773 [11] U. Roessner and J. Bowne, "What is metabolomics all about?," *Biotechniques*, vol. 46, no. 5 SPEC. ISSUE, pp. 363–365, 2009, doi: 10.2144/000113133.
- 5775 [12] D. K. Trivedi, K. A. Hollywood, and R. Goodacre, "Metabolomics for the masses: The future of metabolomics in a personalized world," *New Horizons in Translational Medicine*, vol. 3, no. 6. Elsevier Ltd, pp. 294–305, Mar. 01, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.nhtm.2017.06.001.
- 5778 [13] "WHO | World Health Organization." https://www.who.int/ (accessed Jan. 17, 2020).
- 5779 [14] D. S. Wishart, "Emerging applications of metabolomics in drug discovery and precision medicine," *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.*, vol. 15, no. 7, pp. 473–484, 2016, doi: 10.1038/nrd.2016.32.
- 5781 [15] F. R. Pinu, S. A. Goldansaz, and J. Jaine, "Translational metabolomics: Current challenges and future opportunities," *Metabolites*, vol. 9, no. 6, Jun. 2019, doi: 10.3390/metabo9060108.
- 5783 [16] S. B. Patil, V. F. Annese, and D. R. S. Cumming, "Commercial Aspects of Biosensors for Diagnostics and Environmental Monitoring," in *Advances in Nanosensors for Biological and Environmental Analysis*, Elsevier, 2019, pp. 133–142.
- 5786 [17] S. Publications, "Statistical Problems in Assessing Methods of Medical Diagnosis , with Special Reference to X-Ray Techniques Author (s): Jacob Yerushalmy Source: Public Health Reports (1896-1970), Vol. 62, No. 40, Tuberculosis Control Issue No. 20 Stable URL: h," vol. 62, no. 40, pp. 1432–1449, 2020.
- 5790 [18] I. M. Thompson *et al.*, "Operating Characteristics of Prostate-Specific Antigen in Men With an Initial PSA Level of 3 . 0 ng / mL or Lower," vol. 78229, 2005.
- 5792 [19] J. P. Goddard and J. L. Reymond, "Recent advances in enzyme assays," *Trends in Biotechnology*, vol. 22, no. 7. pp. 363–370, Jul. 2004, doi: 10.1016/j.tibtech.2004.04.005.
- 5794 [20] J. Kimura, Y. Kawana, and T. Kuriyama, "An immobilized enzyme membrane fabrication method using an ink jet nozzle," *Biosensors*, vol. 4, no. 1, pp. 41–52, 1989, doi: 10.1016/0265-928X(89)80033-1.
- 5797 [21] C. D. Chin, V. Linder, and S. K. Sia, "Commercialization of microfluidic point-of-care diagnostic devices," *Lab Chip*, vol. 12, no. 12, pp. 2118–2134, 2012, doi: 10.1039/c2lc21204h.
- 5799 [22] "The Multicorder." https://gow.epsrc.ukri.org/NGBOViewGrant.aspx?GrantRef=EP/K021966/1 (accessed May 07, 2020).
- 5801 [23] "Glasgow university scientists invent hand-held Star Trek gizmo that scans your skin to find illness at the touch of a button." https://www.thescottishsun.co.uk/news/3256042/glasgow-university-hand-held-device-scan-skin-illness/ (accessed May 07, 2020).
- 5804 [24] M. F. (Martin F. . Chaplin and C. Bucke, *Enzyme technology*. Cambridge University Press, 1990.

- 5805 [25] M. Mascini, "A Brief Story of Biosensor Technology," in *Biotechnological Applications of Photosynthetic Proteins: Biochips, Biosensors and Biodevices*, Springer US, 2007, pp. 4–10.
- 5807 [26] A. P. F. Turner, "Biosensors: Sense and sensibility," *Chem. Soc. Rev.*, vol. 42, no. 8, pp. 3184–3196, Mar. 2013, doi: 10.1039/c3cs35528d.
- 5809 [27] L. C. Clark and C. Lyons, "ELECTRODE SYSTEMS FOR CONTINUOUS MONITORING IN CARDIOVASCULAR SURGERY," *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.*, vol. 102, no. 1, pp. 29–45, 1962, doi: 10.1111/j.1749-6632.1962.tb13623.x.
- 5812 [28] M. Staiano et al., Enzymes as Sensors, 1st ed., vol. 589. Elsevier Inc., 2017.
- 5813 [29] R. Monošík, M. Streďanský, and E. Šturdík, "Biosensors-classifi cation, characterization and new trends," doi: 10.2478/v10188-012-0017-z.
- 5815 [30] F. Gorjikhah *et al.*, "Improving 'lab-on-a-chip' techniques using biomedical nanotechnology: a review," *Artificial Cells, Nanomedicine and Biotechnology*, vol. 44, no. 7. Taylor and Francis Ltd., pp. 1609–1614, Oct. 02, 2016, doi: 10.3109/21691401.2015.1129619.
- 5818 [31] J. P. Conde *et al.*, "Lab-on-chip systems for integrated bioanalyses," *Essays Biochem.*, vol. 60, no. 1, pp. 121–131, Jun. 2016, doi: 10.1042/EBC20150013.
- 5820 [32] S. D'Auria and J. R. Lakowicz, "Enzyme fluorescence as a sensing tool: New perspectives in biotechnology," *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.*, vol. 12, no. 1, pp. 99–104, Feb. 2001, doi: 10.1016/S0958-1669(00)00164-6.
- 5823 [33] A. Mulchandani, K. Rogers, and A. Mulchandani, "Principles of Enzyme Biosensors," in *Enzyme and Microbial Biosensors*, Humana Press, 2003, pp. 3–14.
- 5825 [34] P. D. Boyer et al., The Enzymes. Academic Press, 1970.
- 5826 [35] E. Fischer, "Einfluss der Configuration auf die Wirkung der Enzyme. II," *Berichte der Dtsch. Chem. Gesellschaft*, vol. 27, no. 3, pp. 3479–3483, Oct. 1894, doi: 10.1002/cber.189402703169.
- 5828 [36] G. M. Cooper, The cell: a molecular approach. ASM Press, 2000.
- 5829 [37] T. O. Tiffany, J. M. Jansen, C. A. Burtis, J. B. Overton, and C. D. Scott, "Enzymatic Kinetic Rate and End-Point Analyses of Substrate, by Use of a GeMSAEC Fast Analyzer," *Clin. Chem.*, vol. 18, no. 8, 1972.
- P. Takhistov, "Biosensor technology for food processing, safety, and packaging," in *Handbook of Food Science, Technology, and Engineering 4 Volume Set*, CRC Press, 2005, pp. 2312–2331.
- 5834 [39] Y. Song, Y. Y. Huang, X. Liu, X. Zhang, M. Ferrari, and L. Qin, "Point-of-care technologies for molecular diagnostics using a drop of blood," *Trends Biotechnol.*, vol. 32, no. 3, pp. 132–139, 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.tibtech.2014.01.003.
- 5837 [40] E. H. Yoo and S. Y. Lee, "Glucose biosensors: An overview of use in clinical practice," *Sensors*, vol. 10, no. 5. pp. 4558–4576, May 2010, doi: 10.3390/s100504558.
- 5839 [41] H. W. Yeh and H. W. Ai, "Development and Applications of Bioluminescent and Chemiluminescent Reporters and Biosensors," *Annu. Rev. Anal. Chem.*, vol. 12, pp. 129–150, 2019, doi: 10.1146/annurev-anchem-061318-115027.
- 5842 [42] J. W. Lichtman and J. Conchello, "Fluorescence microscopy," vol. 2, no. 12, 2005, doi: 10.1038/NMETH817.
- 5844 [43] O. Pashchenko, T. Shelby, T. Banerjee, and S. Santra, "A Comparison of Optical, Electrochemical, Magnetic, and Colorimetric Point-of-Care Biosensors for Infectious Disease Diagnosis," *ACS Infectious Diseases*, vol. 4, no. 8. American Chemical Society, pp. 1162–1178, Aug. 10, 2018, doi: 10.1021/acsinfecdis.8b00023.
- 5848 [44] W. Chen, S. Cai, Q. Q. Ren, W. Wen, and Y. Di Zhao, "Recent advances in electrochemical sensing for hydrogen peroxide: A review," *Analyst*, vol. 137, no. 1. Royal Society of Chemistry, pp. 49–58, Jan. 07, 2012, doi: 10.1039/c1an15738h.
- 5851 [45] C. Giagkoulovits *et al.*, "A 16 × 16 CMOS amperometric microelectrode array for Simultaneous Electrochemical Measurements," *IEEE Trans. Circuits Syst. I Regul. Pap.*, vol. 65, no. 9, pp. 2821–2831, Sep. 2018, doi: 10.1109/TCSI.2018.2794502.
- J. K. Tung, K. Berglund, C.-A. Gutekunst, U. Hochgeschwender, and R. E. Gross, "Bioluminescence imaging in live cells and animals," *Neurophotonics*, vol. 3, no. 02, p. 1, 2016, doi: 10.1117/1.nph.3.2.025001.
- F. Serra and E. M. Terentjev, "Nonlinear dynamics of absorption and photobleaching of dyes," *J. Chem. Phys.*, vol. 128, no. 22, 2008, doi: 10.1063/1.2937455.
- 5859 [48] G. C. Genshaw MA, "Optical bleaching in o-dianisidine glucose tests," *Clin. Chem.*, vol. 19(10):122, 1973.
- 5861 [49] "Enzyme Database BRENDA." https://www.brenda-enzymes.org/index.php (accessed Jan. 22, 2020).
- 5863 [50] D. F. Swinehart, "The Beer-Lambert Law," J. Chem. Educ., vol. 39, no. 7, p. 333, Jul. 1962, doi:

- 5864 10.1021/ed039p333.
- 5865 [51] A. Dwevedi and A. Dwevedi, "Basics of Enzyme Immobilization," in *Enzyme Immobilization*, Springer International Publishing, 2016, pp. 21–44.
- 5867 [52] K. Nakagawa, A. Tamura, and C. Chaiya, "Preparation of proteolytic microreactors by freeze-drying immobilization," *Chem. Eng. Sci.*, vol. 119, pp. 22–29, 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.ces.2014.07.054.
- 5869 [53] A. Aksan, D. Irimia, X. He, and M. Toner, "Desiccation kinetics of biopreservation solutions in microchannels," *J. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 99, no. 6, 2006, doi: 10.1063/1.2181280.
- John G. Day and Glyn N. Stacey, *Methods in molecular biology. Cryopreservation and freeze-drying protocols.*, 2nd ed., vol. 368. 2007.
- 5873 [55] T. Garcia-Perez, S. G. Hong, J. Kim, and S. Ha, "Entrapping cross-linked glucose oxidase aggregates within a graphitized mesoporous carbon network for enzymatic biofuel cells," *Enzyme Microb. Technol.*, vol. 90, pp. 26–34, Aug. 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.enzmictec.2016.04.010.
- 5876 [56] S. Ghosh and C. H. Ahn, "Lyophilization of chemiluminescent substrate reagents for high-sensitive microchannel-based lateral flow assay (MLFA) in point-of-care (POC) diagnostic system," *Analyst*, vol. 144, no. 6, pp. 2109–2119, Mar. 2019, doi: 10.1039/c8an01899e.
- 5879 [57] N. Bhalla, P. Jolly, N. Formisano, and P. Estrela, "Introduction to biosensors," *Essays Biochem.*, pp. 60–61, 2016, doi: 10.1042/EBC20150001.
- 5881 [58] G. L. Long and J. D. Winefordner, "Limit of Detection: A Closer Look at the IUPAC Definition," *Anal. Chem.*, vol. 55, no. 7, pp. 712A-724A, 1983, doi: 10.1021/ac00258a001.
- 5883 [59] U. S. N. B. of Standards, NBS Special Publication, no. v. 1;v. 300. The Bureau, 1969.
- 5884 [60] L. A. Currie' and G. Svehla2, "INTERNATIONAL UNION OF PURE AND APPLIED CHEMISTRY
  5885 ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY DIVISION COMMISSION ON ANALYTICAL
  5886 NOMENCLATURE\* t NOMENCLATURE FOR THE PRESENTATION OF RESULTS OF
  5887 CHEMICAL ANALYSIS," 1994.
- 5888 [61] K. Y. Mehta *et al.*, "Metabolomic biomarkers of pancreatic cancer: a meta-analysis study," *Oncotarget*, vol. 8, no. 40, pp. 68899–68915, 2017, doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.20324.
- 5890 [62] "Error Sum of Squares." https://hlab.stanford.edu/brian/error\_sum\_of\_squares.html (accessed Dec. 08, 2020).
- 5892 [63] J. Benesty, J. Chen, Y. Huang, and I. Cohen, "Pearson Correlation Coefficient," 2009, pp. 1–4.
- 5893 [64] "Unmounted LEDs." https://www.thorlabs.com/newgrouppage9.cfm?objectgroup\_id=2814 (accessed Mar. 16, 2020).
- 5895 [65] A. S. Sedra and K. C. Smith, "Microelectronic Circuits Revised Edition," *Oxford Ser. Electr. Comput. Eng.*, p. 1392, 2007.
- 5897 [66] S. Voinigescu, *High-frequency integrated circuits*. Cambridge University Press, 2013.
- 5898 [67] G. E. Moore, "The role of fairchild in silicon technology in the early days of 'Silicon Valley," *Proc. IEEE*, vol. 86, no. 1, pp. 53–62, 1998, doi: 10.1109/5.658759.
- 5900 [68] R. J. (Robert J. Keyes, *Optical and infrared detectors*. Springer-Verlag, 1977.
- 5901 [69] H. Photonics, "Si photodiodes." https://www.hamamatsu-news.de/hamamatsu\_optosemiconductor\_handbook/14/ (accessed Oct. 28, 2020).
- 5903 [70] O. Optoelectronics, "Photodiode Characteristics and Applications." 5904 http://www.osioptoelectronics.com/application-notes/an-photodiode-parameters-characteristics.pdf (accessed Oct. 28, 2020).
- 5906 [71] A. H., M. C-K., and V. P., "CMOS Photodetectors," in *Photodiodes World Activities in 2011*, InTech, 2011.
- 5908 [72] R. A. Yotter and D. M. Wilson, "A review of photodetectors for sensing light-emitting reporters in biological systems," *IEEE Sensors Journal*, vol. 3, no. 3. pp. 288–303, Jun. 2003, doi: 10.1109/JSEN.2003.814651.
- 5911 [73] R. Hui, "Photodetectors," *Introd. to Fiber-Optic Commun.*, pp. 125–154, 2020, doi: 10.1016/b978-0-12-805345-4.00004-4.
- 5913 [74] and P. K. B. Deen, M. Jamal, Silicon photonics: fundamentals and devices, Vol. 44. J. .
- 5914 [75] B. Van Zeghbroeck, *Principles of semiconductor devices*, 2004th ed. Colarado University.
- 5915 [76] "Application Notes n4 Modes of Operation Photovoltaic vs. Photoconductive." 5916 https://www.farnell.com/datasheets/2302133.pdf.
- 5917 [77] B. Bahreyni, "Chapter 7 Noise," in *Fabrication and Design of Resonant Microdevices*, B. Bahreyni, 5918 Ed. Norwich, NY: William Andrew Publishing, 2009, pp. 129–141.
- 5919 [78] A. S. Junhao Chu, Device physics of narrow gap semiconductors. Springer, 2010.
- 5920 [79] R. F. Pires and V. D. B. Bonifácio, "J ournal of Materials NanoScience Photodiodes: Principles and recent advances," vol. 6, no. 2, pp. 38–46, 2019.
- 5922 [80] M. Bigas, E. Cabruja, J. Forest, and J. Salvi, "Review of CMOS image sensors," 2005, doi:

- 5923 10.1016/j.mejo.2005.07.002.
- 5924 [81] S. A. Taylor, "CCD and CMOS Imaging Array Technologies: Technology Review Technology Review -," 1998.
- 5926 [82] E. K. Bolton, et al., "Integrated CMOS photodetectors and signal processing for very low-level chemical sensing with the bioluminescent bioreporter integrated circuit," *Sensors Actuators, B Chem.*, vol. 85, no. 1–2, pp. 179–185, Jun. 2002, doi: 10.1016/S0925-4005(02)00106-5.
- 5929 [83] D. Sander, M. Dandin, H. Ji, N. Nelson, and P. Abshire, "Low-noise CMOS fluorescence sensor," in 5930 Proceedings - IEEE International Symposium on Circuits and Systems, 2007, pp. 2007–2010, doi: 10.1109/iscas.2007.378431.
- 5932 [84] S. B. Patil *et al.*, "An integrated portable system for single chip simultaneous measurement of multiple disease associated metabolites," *Biosens. Bioelectron.*, vol. 122, no. August, pp. 88–94, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.bios.2018.09.013.
- 5935 [85] M. A. Al-Rawhani *et al.*, "Multimodal Integrated Sensor Platform for Rapid Biomarker Detection.," *IEEE Trans. Biomed. Eng.*, Jun. 2019, doi: 10.1109/TBME.2019.2919192.
- 5937 [86] C. Accarino *et al.*, "A 64×64 spad array for portable colorimetric sensing, fluorescence and x-ray imaging," *IEEE Sens. J.*, vol. 19, no. 17, pp. 7319–7327, Sep. 2019, doi: 10.1109/JSEN.2019.2916424.
- 5939 [87] W. Jiang, Y. Chalich, and M. J. Deen, "Sensors for positron emission tomography applications," 5940 Sensors (Switzerland), vol. 19, no. 22, 2019, doi: 10.3390/s19225019.
- 5941 [88] N. Zurich, "CCD versus CMOS--has CCD imaging come to an end?," 2001, Accessed: Jan. 17, 2020. [Online]. Available: http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/summary?doi=10.1.1.4.6048.
- 5943 [89] D. Litwiller, "CCD vs. CMOS: Facts and Fiction. Phothonics Spectra," 2001.
- 5944 [90] N. Psychogios *et al.*, "The human serum metabolome," *PLoS One*, vol. 6, no. 2, 2011, doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0016957.
- 5946 [91] M. Vailati-Riboni, V. Palombo, and J. J. Loor, "What Are Omics Sciences?," in *Periparturient Diseases of Dairy Cows*, Cham: Springer International Publishing, 2017, pp. 1–7.
- 5948 [92] A. K. Kosmides, K. Kamisoglu, S. E. Calvano, S. A. Corbett, and I. P. Androulakis, "Metabolomic fingerprinting: Challenges and opportunities," *Crit. Rev. Biomed. Eng.*, vol. 41, no. 3, pp. 205–221, 2013, doi: 10.1615/CritRevBiomedEng.2013007736.
- 5951 [93] D. J. Beale, A. V. Karpe, and W. Ahmed, "Beyond metabolomics: A review of multi-omics-based approaches," in *Microbial Metabolomics: Applications in Clinical, Environmental, and Industrial Microbiology*, Springer International Publishing, 2016, pp. 289–312.
- 5954 [94] J. L. Markley *et al.*, "The future of NMR-based metabolomics," *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.*, vol. 43, pp. 34–40, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.copbio.2016.08.001.
- I. P. GEROTHANASSIS, A. TROGANIS, V. EXARCHOU, and K. BARBAROSSOU, "NUCLEAR MAGNETIC RESONANCE (NMR) SPECTROSCOPY: BASIC PRINCIPLES AND PHENOMENA, AND THEIR APPLICATIONS TO CHEMISTRY, BIOLOGY AND MEDICINE," *Chem. Educ. Res.* Pr., vol. 3, no. 2, pp. 229–252, 2002, doi: 10.1039/b2rp90018a.
- J. J. Pitt, "Principles and applications of liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry in clinical biochemistry.," *Clin. Biochem. Rev.*, vol. 30, no. 1, pp. 19–34, Feb. 2009, Accessed: Jan. 20, 2020. [Online]. Available: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19224008.
- J.-S. Kang, "Principles and Applications of LC-MS/MS for the Quantitative Bioanalysis of Analytes in Various Biological Samples," *Tandem Mass Spectrom. Appl. Princ.*, 2012, doi: 10.5772/32085.
- 5965 [98] E. R. Perez, J. A. Knapp, C. K. Horn, S. L. Stillman, J. E. Evans, and D. P. Arfsten, "Comparison of LC-MS-MS and GC-MS analysis of benzodiazepine compounds included in the drug demand reduction urinalysis program," *J. Anal. Toxicol.*, vol. 40, no. 3, pp. 201–207, Apr. 2016, doi: 10.1093/jat/bkv140.
- 5969 [99] Cancer Research UK, "Cancer in the UK: Overview, Prevention, Early diagnosis, Treatment & Data," pp. 1–20, 2018, [Online]. Available: stats.team@cancer.org.uk.
- 5971 [100] R. Landy, F. Pesola, A. Castañón, and P. Sasieni, "Impact of cervical screening on cervical cancer mortality: Estimation using stage-specific results from a nested case-control study," *Br. J. Cancer*, vol. 115, no. 9, pp. 1140–1146, Oct. 2016, doi: 10.1038/bjc.2016.290.
- 5974 [101] S. Koo, L. J. Neilson, C. Von Wagner, and C. J. Rees, "The NHS bowel cancer screening program: Current perspectives on strategies for improvement," *Risk Management and Healthcare Policy*, vol. 10. Dove Medical Press Ltd, pp. 177–187, Dec. 04, 2017, doi: 10.2147/RMHP.S109116.
- 5977 [102] A. Zhang, H. Sun, G. Yan, P. Wang, Y. Han, and X. Wang, "Metabolomics in diagnosis and biomarker discovery of colorectal cancer," *Cancer Lett.*, vol. 345, no. 1, pp. 17–20, Apr. 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.canlet.2013.11.011.
- 5980 [103] B. Kalyanaraman, "Teaching the basics of cancer metabolism: Developing antitumor strategies by exploiting the differences between normal and cancer cell metabolism," *Redox Biology*, vol. 12.

5982 Elsevier B.V., pp. 833–842, Aug. 01, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.redox.2017.04.018.

5989

5997

- 5983 [104] J. Shen, L. Yan, S. Liu, C. B. Ambrosone, and H. Zhao, "Plasma metabolomic profiles in breast cancer 5984 patients and healthy controls: By race and tumor receptor subtypes," Transl. Oncol., vol. 6, no. 6, pp. 5985 757–765, 2013, doi: 10.1593/tlo.13619.
- 5986 T. Zhang et al., "Discrimination between malignant and benign ovarian tumors by plasma metabolomic [105] 5987 profiling using ultra performance liquid chromatography/mass spectrometry," Clin. Chim. Acta, vol. 5988 413, no. 9–10, pp. 861–868, May 2012, doi: 10.1016/j.cca.2012.01.026.
  - G. D. Dakubo, Cancer Biomarkers in Body Fluids. Springer International Publishing, 2017. [106]
- 5990 [107] A. B. Leichtle et al., "Pancreatic carcinoma, pancreatitis, and healthy controls: Metabolite models in a 5991 three-class diagnostic dilemma," Metabolomics, vol. 9, no. 3, pp. 677-687, Jun. 2013, doi: 5992 10.1007/s11306-012-0476-7.
- 5993 [108] L. Wang et al., "1H-NMR based metabonomic profiling of human esophageal cancer tissue," Mol. 5994 Cancer, vol. 12, no. 1, p. 25, Apr. 2013, doi: 10.1186/1476-4598-12-25.
- 5995 [109] A. Vazquez, J. J. Kamphorst, E. K. Markert, Z. T. Schug, S. Tardito, and E. Gottlieb, "Cancer 5996 metabolism at a glance," J. Cell Sci., vol. 129, no. 18, pp. 3367–3373, 2016, doi: 10.1242/jcs.181016.
- P. Jóźwiak, E. Forma, M. Bryś, and A. Krześlak, "O-GlcNAcylation and metabolic reprograming in 5998 cancer," Frontiers in Endocrinology, vol. 5, no. SEP. Frontiers Media S.A., 2014, doi: 5999 10.3389/fendo.2014.00145.
- 6000 [111] L. Vettore, R. L. Westbrook, and D. A. Tennant, "New aspects of amino acid metabolism in cancer," 6001 British Journal of Cancer. Springer Nature, 2019, doi: 10.1038/s41416-019-0620-5.
- 6002 [112] T. B. Salisbury and S. Arthur, "The regulation and function of the L-type amino acid transporter 1 6003 (LAT1) in cancer," International Journal of Molecular Sciences, vol. 19, no. 8. MDPI AG, Aug. 12, 6004 2018, doi: 10.3390/ijms19082373.
- 6005 K. Glunde, M. F. Penet, L. Jiang, M. A. Jacobs, and Z. M. Bhujwalla, "Choline metabolism-based 6006 molecular diagnosis of cancer: An update," Expert Review of Molecular Diagnostics, vol. 15, no. 6. 6007 Expert Reviews Ltd., pp. 735–747, Jun. 01, 2015, doi: 10.1586/14737159.2015.1039515.
- 6008 [114] U. E. Martinez-Outschoorn, M. Peiris-Pagés, R. G. Pestell, F. Sotgia, and M. P. Lisanti, "Cancer 6009 metabolism: A therapeutic perspective," Nat. Rev. Clin. Oncol., vol. 14, no. 1, pp. 11-31, 2017, doi: 6010 10.1038/nrclinonc.2016.60.
- 6011 S. R. V. Knott et al., "Asparagine bioavailability governs metastasis in a model of breast cancer," [115] 6012 *Nature*, vol. 554, no. 7692, pp. 378–381, Feb. 2018, doi: 10.1038/nature25465.
- 6013 O. Olivares, J. H. M. Däbritz, A. King, E. Gottlieb, and C. Halsey, "Research into cancer [116] 6014 metabolomics: Towards a clinical metamorphosis," Semin. Cell Dev. Biol., vol. 43, pp. 52-64, 2015, 6015 doi: 10.1016/j.semcdb.2015.09.008.
- 6016 C. Oakman et al., "Identification of a serum-detectable metabolomic fingerprint potentially correlated with the presence of micrometastatic disease in early breast cancer patients at varying risks of disease 6018 relapse by traditional prognostic methods," Ann. Oncol., vol. 22, no. 6, pp. 1295-1301, 2011, doi: 6019 10.1093/annonc/mdq606.
- 6020 [118] Y. Li, X. Song, X. Zhao, L. Zou, and G. Xu, "Serum metabolic profiling study of lung cancer using 6021 ultra high performance liquid chromatography/quadrupole time-of-flight mass spectrometry," J. 6022 Chromatogr. B Anal. Technol. Biomed. Life Sci., vol. 966, pp. 147-153, Sep. 2014, doi: 6023 10.1016/j.jchromb.2014.04.047.
- 6024 [119] W. Lv and T. Yang, "Identification of possible biomarkers for breast cancer from free fatty acid profiles 6025 determined by GC-MS and multivariate statistical analysis," Clin. Biochem., vol. 45, no. 1–2, pp. 127– 6026 133, Jan. 2012, doi: 10.1016/j.clinbiochem.2011.10.011.
- 6027 L. Tenori et al., "Serum metabolomic profiles evaluated after surgery may identify patients with 6028 oestrogen receptor negative early breast cancer at increased risk of disease recurrence. Results from a 6029 retrospective study," Mol. Oncol., vol. 9, no. 1, pp. 128-139, Jan. 2015, doi: 6030 10.1016/j.molonc.2014.07.012.
- 6031 [121] J. Budczies et al., "Comparative metabolomics of estrogen receptor positive and estrogen receptor 6032 negative breast cancer: Alterations in glutamine and beta-alanine metabolism," J. Proteomics, vol. 94, 6033 pp. 279–288, Dec. 2013, doi: 10.1016/j.jprot.2013.10.002.
- 6034 [122] N. Lefort et al., "1H NMR metabolomics analysis of the effect of dichloroacetate and allopurinol on 6035 breast cancers," J. Pharm. Biomed. Anal., vol. 93, pp. 77-85, 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.jpba.2013.08.017.
- 6036 [123] A. S. Krall, S. Xu, T. G. Graeber, D. Braas, and H. R. Christofk, "Asparagine promotes cancer cell 6037 proliferation through use as an amino acid exchange factor," Nat. Commun., vol. 7, pp. 1-13, Apr. 6038 2016, doi: 10.1038/ncomms11457.
- 6039 H. Nam, B. C. Chung, Y. Kim, K. Y. Lee, and D. Lee, "Combining tissue transcriptomics and urine [124] 6040 metabolomics for breast cancer biomarker identification," Bioinformatics, vol. 25, no. 23, pp. 3151-

6041 3157, Sep. 2009, doi: 10.1093/bioinformatics/btp558.

6066

6067

6068

6069

6070

6085

6086

- 6042 [125] A. B. Leichtle *et al.*, "Serum amino acid profiles and their alterations in colorectal cancer," 6043 *Metabolomics*, vol. 8, no. 4, pp. 643–653, Aug. 2012, doi: 10.1007/s11306-011-0357-5.
- 6044 [126] H. Wang, V. K. Tso, C. M. Slupsky, and R. N. Fedorak, "Metabolomics and detection of colorectal cancer in humans: A systematic review," *Future Oncology*, vol. 6, no. 9. pp. 1395–1406, Sep. 2010, doi: 10.2217/fon.10.107.
- 5047 [127] Y. Qiu *et al.*, "Serum metabolite profiling of human colorectal cancer using GC-TOFMS and UPLC-QTOFMS," *J. Proteome Res.*, vol. 8, no. 10, pp. 4844–4850, 2009, doi: 10.1021/pr9004162.
- 6049 [128] A. Huang, D. Fuchs, B. Widner, C. Glover, D. C. Henderson, and T. G. Allen-Mersh, "Tryptophan and quality of life in colorectal cancer," in *Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology*, 2003, vol. 527, pp. 353–358, doi: 10.1007/978-1-4615-0135-0\_39.
- 6052 [129] S. A. Ritchie *et al.*, "Reduced levels of hydroxylated, polyunsaturated ultra long-chain fatty acids in the serum of colorectal cancer patients: Implications for early screening and detection," *BMC Med.*, vol. 8, Feb. 2010, doi: 10.1186/1741-7015-8-13.
- 6055 [130] B. Jiménez *et al.*, "1H HR-MAS NMR spectroscopy of tumor-induced local metabolic 'field-effects' enables colorectal cancer staging and prognostication," *J. Proteome Res.*, vol. 12, no. 2, pp. 959–968, Feb. 2013, doi: 10.1021/pr3010106.
- 6058 [131] K. Raina, K. Ravichandran, S. Rajamanickam, K. M. Huber, N. J. Serkova, and R. Agarwal, "Inositol hexaphosphate inhibits tumor growth, vascularity, and metabolism in TRAMP mice: A multiparametric magnetic resonance study," *Cancer Prev. Res.*, vol. 6, no. 1, pp. 40–50, Jan. 2013, doi: 10.1158/1940-6207.CAPR-12-0387.
- 6062 [132] G. F. Giskeødegård *et al.*, "Spermine and Citrate as Metabolic Biomarkers for Assessing Prostate Cancer Aggressiveness," *PLoS One*, vol. 8, no. 4, Apr. 2013, doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0062375.
- 6064 [133] J. E. McDunn *et al.*, "Metabolomic signatures of aggressive prostate cancer," *Prostate*, vol. 73, no. 14, pp. 1547–1560, Oct. 2013, doi: 10.1002/pros.22704.
  - [134] O. F. Bathe *et al.*, "Feasibility of identifying pancreatic cancer based on serum metabolomics," *Cancer Epidemiol. Biomarkers Prev.*, vol. 20, no. 1, pp. 140–147, 2011, doi: 10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-10-0712.
  - [135] D. O. Yang, J. Xu, H. Huang, and Z. Chen, "Metabolomic profiling of serum from human pancreatic cancer patients Using 1 H NMR spectroscopy and principal component analysis," *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.*, vol. 165, no. 1, pp. 148–154, 2011, doi: 10.1007/s12010-011-9240-0.
- 6071 [136] L. Zhang *et al.*, "Distinguishing pancreatic cancer from chronic pancreatitis and healthy individuals by 1H nuclear magnetic resonance-based metabonomic profiles," *Clin. Biochem.*, vol. 45, no. 13–14, pp. 1064–1069, Sep. 2012, doi: 10.1016/j.clinbiochem.2012.05.012.
- 6074 [137] S. Chen *et al.*, "Pseudotargeted metabolomics method and its application in serum biomarker discovery for hepatocellular carcinoma based on ultra high-performance liquid chromatography/triple quadrupole mass spectrometry," *Anal. Chem.*, vol. 85, no. 17, pp. 8326–8333, 2013, doi: 10.1021/ac4016787.
- 6077 [138] S. Urayama, W. Zou, K. Brooks, and V. Tolstikov, "Comprehensive mass spectrometry based metabolic profiling of blood plasma reveals potent discriminatory classifiers of pancreatic cancer," *Rapid Commun. Mass Spectrom.*, vol. 24, no. 5, pp. 613–620, Mar. 2010, doi: 10.1002/rcm.4420.
- [139] J. F. Xiao *et al.*, "LC-MS based serum metabolomics for identification of hepatocellular carcinoma biomarkers in Egyptian cohort," *J. Proteome Res.*, vol. 11, no. 12, pp. 5914–5923, Dec. 2012, doi: 10.1021/pr300673x.
- 6083 [140] S. A. Ritchie *et al.*, "Metabolic system alterations in pancreatic cancer patient serum: Potential for early detection," *BMC Cancer*, vol. 13, Sep. 2013, doi: 10.1186/1471-2407-13-416.
  - [141] P. Tripathi *et al.*, "Delineating metabolic signatures of head and neck squamous cell carcinoma: Phospholipase A2, a potential therapeutic target," *Int. J. Biochem. Cell Biol.*, vol. 44, no. 11, pp. 1852–1861, Nov. 2012, doi: 10.1016/j.biocel.2012.06.025.
- 6088 [142] J. D. Clarke *et al.*, "Characterization of hepatocellular carcinoma related genes and metabolites in human nonalcoholic fatty liver disease," *Dig. Dis. Sci.*, vol. 59, no. 2, pp. 365–374, Feb. 2014, doi: 10.1007/s10620-013-2873-9.
- H. Wen *et al.*, "A new NMR-based metabolomics approach for the diagnosis of biliary tract cancer," J. Hepatol., vol. 52, no. 2, pp. 228–233, Feb. 2010, doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2009.11.002.
- 6093 [144] X. H. He *et al.*, "Metabonomic studies of pancreatic cancer response to radiotherapy in a mouse xenograft model using magnetic resonance spectroscopy and principal components analysis," *World* 5095 *J. Gastroenterol.*, vol. 19, no. 26, pp. 4200–4208, Jul. 2013, doi: 10.3748/wjg.v19.i26.4200.
- 6096 [145] W. Struck, D. Siluk, A. Yumba-Mpanga, M. Markuszewski, R. Kaliszan, and M. J. Markuszewski, 6097 "Liquid chromatography tandem mass spectrometry study of urinary nucleosides as potential cancer markers," *J. Chromatogr. A*, vol. 1283, pp. 122–131, Mar. 2013, doi: 10.1016/j.chroma.2013.01.111.
- 6099 [146] J. V. Alberice et al., "Searching for urine biomarkers of bladder cancer recurrence using a liquid

- 6100 chromatography-mass spectrometry and capillary electrophoresis-mass spectrometry metabolomics approach," *J. Chromatogr. A*, vol. 1318, pp. 163–170, Nov. 2013, doi: 10.1016/j.chroma.2013.10.002.
- 6102 [147] P. Tripathi *et al.*, "HR-MAS NMR tissue metabolomic signatures cross-validated by mass spectrometry distinguish bladder cancer from benign disease," *J. Proteome Res.*, vol. 12, no. 7, pp. 3519–3528, Jul. 2013, doi: 10.1021/pr4004135.
- 6105 [148] J. Huang *et al.*, "Serum metabolomic profiling of prostate cancer risk in the prostate, lung, colorectal, and ovarian cancer screening trial," *Br. J. Cancer*, vol. 115, no. 9, pp. 1087–1095, Oct. 2016, doi: 10.1038/bjc.2016.305.
- 6108 [149] M. Kdadra, S. Höckner, H. Leung, W. Kremer, and E. Schiffer, "Metabolomics biomarkers of prostate cancer: A systematic review," *Diagnostics*, vol. 9, no. 1, pp. 1–44, Feb. 2019, doi: 10.3390/diagnostics9010021.
- 6111 [150] R. S. Kelly, M. G. V. Heiden, E. Giovannucci, and L. A. Mucci, "Metabolomic biomarkers of prostate cancer: Prediction, diagnosis, progression, prognosis, and recurrence," *Cancer Epidemiol. Biomarkers Prev.*, vol. 25, no. 6, pp. 887–906, Jun. 2016, doi: 10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-15-1223.
- 6114 [151] G. F. Giskeødegård *et al.*, "Metabolic markers in blood can separate prostate cancer from benign prostatic hyperplasia," *Br. J. Cancer*, vol. 113, no. 12, pp. 1712–1719, Dec. 2015, doi: 10.1038/bjc.2015.411.
- 6117 [152] M. Johansson *et al.*, "One-carbon metabolism and prostate cancer risk: Prospective investigation of seven circulating B vitamins and metabolites," *Cancer Epidemiol. Biomarkers Prev.*, vol. 18, no. 5, pp. 1538–1543, May 2009, doi: 10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-08-1193.
- 6120 [153] C. Myers *et al.*, "Suramin: A novel growth factor antagonist with activity in hormone- refractory metastatic prostate cancer," *J. Clin. Oncol.*, vol. 10, no. 6, pp. 881–889, 1992, doi: 10.1200/JCO.1992.10.6.881.
- 6123 [154] S. J. Weinstein, K. Mackrain, R. Z. Stolzenberg-Solomon, J. Selhub, J. Virtamo, and D. Albanes, 6124 "Serum creatinine and prostate cancer risk in a prospective study," *Cancer Epidemiol. Biomarkers* 6125 *Prev.*, vol. 18, no. 10, pp. 2643–2649, Oct. 2009, doi: 10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-09-0322.
- 6126 [155] P. M. Quilty *et al.*, "A comparison of the palliative effects of strontium-89 and external beam radiotherapy in metastatic prostate cancer," *Radiother. Oncol.*, vol. 31, no. 1, pp. 33–40, 1994, doi: 10.1016/0167-8140(94)90411-1.
- 6129 [156] B. J. Trock, "Application of metabolomics to prostate cancer," *Urologic Oncology: Seminars and Original Investigations*, vol. 29, no. 5. pp. 572–581, Sep. 2011, doi: 10.1016/j.urolonc.2011.08.002.
- 6131 [157] A. Sreekumar *et al.*, "Metabolomic profiles delineate potential role for sarcosine in prostate cancer progression," *Nature*, vol. 457, no. 7231, pp. 910–914, Feb. 2009, doi: 10.1038/nature07762.
- E. Thysell *et al.*, "Metabolomic characterization of human prostate cancer bone metastases reveals increased levels of cholesterol," *PLoS One*, vol. 5, no. 12, 2010, doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0014175.
- 6135 [159] J. W. Locasale, "Serine, glycine and one-carbon units: Cancer metabolism in full circle," *Nature Reviews Cancer*, vol. 13, no. 8. pp. 572–583, Aug. 2013, doi: 10.1038/nrc3557.
- 6137 [160] A. C. Ogilvie, et al., "Lactic Acidosis in Prostate Cancer: Consider the Warburg Effect Keywords Mutation · p53 mutations · PIK3CA mutations · PTEN mutations · IDH1 mutations · Prostate cancer · Lactic acidosis · Warburg effect · Metabolic reprogramming · Case report," Case Rep Oncol, vol. 10, pp. 1085–1091, 2017, doi: 10.1159/000485242.
- 6141 [161] K. Fabyan, A. Holtzclaw, and J. Sherner, "PROSTATE LACTATE: A CASE OF SEVERE LACTIC ACIDOSIS WITH AN INTERESTING MECHANISM OF ACTION," *Chest*, vol. 156, no. 4, p. A2105, Oct. 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.chest.2019.08.2050.
- 6144 [162] X. Zhang *et al.*, "Metabolic signatures of esophageal cancer: NMR-based metabolomics and UHPLC-based focused metabolomics of blood serum," *Biochim. Biophys. Acta Mol. Basis Dis.*, vol. 1832, no. 8, pp. 1207–1216, Aug. 2013, doi: 10.1016/j.bbadis.2013.03.009.
- 6147 [163] J. Zhang *et al.*, "Esophageal Cancer Metabolite Biomarkers Detected by LC-MS and NMR Methods," 6148 *PLoS One*, vol. 7, no. 1, p. e30181, Jan. 2012, doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0030181.
- 6149 [164] T. Wiggins, S. Kumar, S. R. Markar, S. Antonowicz, and G. B. Hanna, "Tyrosine, phenylalanine, and tryptophan in gastroesophageal malignancy: A systematic review," *Cancer Epidemiol. Biomarkers Prev.*, vol. 24, no. 1, pp. 32–38, Jan. 2015, doi: 10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-14-0980.
- 6152 [165] Q. Y. *et al.*, "A distinct metabolic signature of human colorectal cancer with prognostic potential," *Clin. Cancer Res.*, vol. 20, no. 8, pp. 2136–2146, 2014, doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-13-1939 LK.
- 6154 [166] K. Yonezawa *et al.*, "Serum and tissue metabolomics of head and neck cancer," *Cancer Genomics and Proteomics*, vol. 10, no. 5, pp. 233–238, 2013.
- 6156 [167] T. Wen *et al.*, "Exploratory investigation of plasma metabolomics in human lung adenocarcinoma," *Mol. Biosyst.*, vol. 9, no. 9, pp. 2370–2378, 2013, doi: 10.1039/c3mb70138g.
- 6158 [168] Y. Guo et al., "Probing gender-specific lipid metabolites and diagnostic biomarkers for lung cancer

- using Fourier transform ion cyclotron resonance mass spectrometry," *Clin. Chim. Acta*, vol. 414, pp. 135–141, Dec. 2012, doi: 10.1016/j.cca.2012.08.010.
- 6161 [169] L. Gao, Z. Wen, C. Wu, T. Wen, and C. Ong, "Metabolic Profiling of Plasma from Benign and Malignant Pulmonary Nodules Patients Using Mass Spectrometry-Based Metabolomics," *Metabolites*, vol. 3, no. 3, pp. 539–551, Jul. 2013, doi: 10.3390/metabo3030539.
- 6164 [170] M. Serizawa *et al.*, "Identification of metabolic signatures associated with erlotinib resistance of non-small cell lung cancer cells.," *Anticancer Res.*, vol. 34, no. 6, pp. 2779–87, Jun. 2014.
- 6166 [171] A. P. J. Van Den Heuvel, J. Jing, R. F. Wooster, and K. E. Bachman, "Analysis of glutamine dependency in non-small cell lung cancer: GLS1 splice variant GAC is essential for cancer cell growth," *Cancer Biol. Ther.*, vol. 13, no. 12, pp. 1185–1194, Oct. 2012, doi: 10.4161/cbt.21348.
- 6169 [172] S. Nakamizo *et al.*, "GC/MS-based metabolomic analysis of cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) from glioma patients," *J. Neurooncol.*, vol. 113, no. 1, pp. 65–74, May 2013, doi: 10.1007/s11060-013-1090-x.
- 6171 [173] S. G. Musharraf, A. J. Siddiqui, T. Shamsi, M. I. Choudhary, and A. U. Rahman, "Serum metabonomics of acute leukemia using nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy," *Sci. Rep.*, vol. 6, Aug. 2016, doi: 10.1038/srep30693.
- 6174 [174] D. A. MacIntyre *et al.*, "Serum metabolome analysis by 1H-NMR reveals differences between chronic lymphocytic leukaemia molecular subgroups," *Leukemia*, vol. 24, no. 4, pp. 788–797, 2010, doi: 10.1038/leu.2009.295.
- 6177 [175] B. Tan *et al.*, "Metabonomics identifies serum metabolite markers of colorectal cancer," *J. Proteome* 6178 *Res.*, vol. 12, no. 6, pp. 3000–3009, 2013, doi: 10.1021/pr400337b.
- 6179 [176] B. S. Li *et al.*, "The downregulation of asparagine synthetase expression can increase the sensitivity of cells resistant to L-asparaginase [13]," *Leukemia*, vol. 20, no. 12. Nature Publishing Group, pp. 2199–2201, 2006, doi: 10.1038/sj.leu.2404423.
- 6182 [177] S. Holst *et al.*, "Investigations on aberrant glycosylation of glycosphingolipids in colorectal cancer tissues using liquid chromatography and matrix-assisted laser desorption time-of- flight mass spectrometry (MALDI-TOF-MS)," *Mol. Cell. Proteomics*, vol. 12, no. 11, pp. 3081–3093, Nov. 2013, doi: 10.1074/mcp.M113.030387.
- 6186 [178] R. Etzioni *et al.*, "The case for early detection," *Nature Reviews Cancer*, vol. 3, no. 4. pp. 243–252, Apr. 2003, doi: 10.1038/nrc1041.

6188

6189

6195

6196

- [179] S. O. Lilienfeld, G. Alliger, and K. Mitchell, "Why Integrity Testing Remains Controversial," *Am. Psychol.*, vol. 50, no. 6, pp. 457–458, 1995, doi: 10.1037/0003-066X.50.6.457.
- 6190 [180] E. A. Struys, A. C. Heijboer, J. Van Moorselaar, C. Jakobs, and M. A. Blankenstein, "Serum sarcosine is not a marker for prostate cancer," *Annals of Clinical Biochemistry*, vol. 47, no. 3. p. 282, May 2010, doi: 10.1258/acb.2010.009270.
- 6193 [181] A. R. Meyer and M. A. Gorin, "First point-of-care PSA test for prostate cancer detection," *Nat. Rev.* 6194 *Urol.*, vol. 16, no. 6, pp. 332–333, 2019, doi: 10.1038/s41585-019-0179-1.
  - [182] S. Koochekpour *et al.*, "Serum glutamate levels correlate with gleason score and glutamate blockade decreases proliferation, migration, and invasion and induces apoptosis in prostate cancer cells," *Clin. Cancer Res.*, vol. 18, no. 21, pp. 5888–5901, Nov. 2012, doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-12-1308.
- 6198 [183] L. C. Soliman, Y. Hui, A. K. Hewavitharana, and D. D. Y. Chen, "Monitoring potential prostate cancer biomarkers in urine by capillary electrophoresis-tandem mass spectrometry," *J. Chromatogr. A*, vol. 1267, pp. 162–169, Dec. 2012, doi: 10.1016/j.chroma.2012.07.021.
- 6201 [184] W. Johnson, O. Onuma, M. Owolabi, and S. Sachdev, "Stroke: A global response is needed," *Bulletin of the World Health Organization*, vol. 94, no. 9. World Health Organization, pp. 634A-635A, Sep. 01, 2016, doi: 10.2471/BLT.16.181636.
- 6204 [185] R. W. McGarrah, S. B. Crown, G. F. Zhang, S. H. Shah, and C. B. Newgard, "Cardiovascular metabolomics," *Circulation Research*, vol. 122, no. 9. Lippincott Williams and Wilkins, pp. 1238–1258, 2018, doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.117.311002.
- 6207 [186] S. M. Grundy and N. J. Stone, "2018 cholesterol clinical practice guidelines: Synopsis of the 2018 American Heart Association/American college of cardiology/ multisociety cholesterol guideline," Annals of Internal Medicine, vol. 170, no. 11. American College of Physicians, pp. 779–783, 2019, doi: 10.7326/M19-0365.
- 6211 [187] C. Lazzeri, S. Valente, M. Chiostri, and G. F. Gensini, "Clinical significance of Lactate in acute cardiac patients," *World J. Cardiol.*, vol. 7, no. 8, p. 483, 2015, doi: 10.4330/wjc.v7.i8.483.
- 6213 [188] V. Pucino, M. Bombardieri, C. Pitzalis, and C. Mauro, "Lactate at the crossroads of metabolism, inflammation, and autoimmunity," *Eur. J. Immunol.*, vol. 47, no. 1, pp. 14–21, Jan. 2017, doi: 10.1002/eji.201646477.
- 6216 [189] E. Sidorov, D. K. Sanghera, and J. K. P. Vanamala, "Biomarker for ischemic stroke using metabolome: A clinician perspective," *J. Stroke*, vol. 21, no. 1, pp. 31–41, Jan. 2019, doi: 10.5853/jos.2018.03454.

- 6218 [190] J. Bakker, M. W. N. Nijsten, and T. C. Jansen, "Clinical use of lactate monitoring in critically ill patients," *Ann. Intensive Care*, vol. 3, no. 1, pp. 1–8, 2013, doi: 10.1186/2110-5820-3-12.
- 6220 [191] R. Cánovas, M. Cuartero, and G. A. Crespo, "Modern creatinine (Bio)sensing: Challenges of point-of-care platforms," *Biosens. Bioelectron.*, vol. 130, no. November 2018, pp. 110–124, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.bios.2019.01.048.
- 6223 [192] J. L. Griffin, H. Atherton, J. Shockcor, and L. Atzori, "Metabolomics as a tool for cardiac research," *Nature Reviews Cardiology*, vol. 8, no. 11. pp. 630–643, Nov. 2011, doi: 10.1038/nrcardio.2011.138.
- 6225 [193] V. Chopra and K. A. Eagle, "PRACTITIONERS SECTION; Cardiac biomarkers in the diagnosis, prognosis and management of coronary artery disease: A primer for internists," *Indian J. Med. Sci.*, vol. 64, no. 12, pp. 564–576, Dec. 2010, doi: 10.4103/0019-5359.75934.
- 6228 [194] A. A. Rasmiena, T. W. Ng, and P. J. Meikle, "Metabolomics and ischaemic heart disease," *Clin. Sci.*, vol. 124, no. 5, pp. 289–306, Mar. 2013, doi: 10.1042/CS20120268.
- 6230 [195] V. Bodi, V. G. Marrachelli, O. Husser, F. J. Chorro, J. R. Viña, and D. Monleon, "Metabolomics in the diagnosis of acute myocardial ischemia," *J. Cardiovasc. Transl. Res.*, vol. 6, no. 5, pp. 808–815, Oct. 2013, doi: 10.1007/s12265-013-9505-9.
- 6233 [196] Y. G. Y. Y.-G. Wang, Y. G. Y. Y.-G. Wang, T.-F. F. Ma, M. Li, and S.-L. L. Gu, "Dynamic metabolites profile of cerebral ischemia/reperfusion revealed by 1H NMR-based metabolomics contributes to potential biomarkers," *Int. J. Clin. Exp. Pathol.*, vol. 7, no. 7, pp. 4067–4075, 2014.
- 6236 [197] P. P. Liu *et al.*, "Discovery of Metabolite Biomarkers for Acute Ischemic Stroke Progression," *J. Proteome Res.*, vol. 16, no. 2, pp. 773–779, Feb. 2017, doi: 10.1021/acs.jproteome.6b00779.
- 6238 [198] E. Trushina and M. M. Mielke, "Recent advances in the application of metabolomics to Alzheimer's Disease," *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta Molecular Basis of Disease*, vol. 1842, no. 8. Elsevier, pp. 1232–1239, 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.bbadis.2013.06.014.
- 6241 [199] "Disposable paper-on-CMOS platform for real-time simultaneous detection of metabolites Enlighten: Publications." https://eprints.gla.ac.uk/206483/ (accessed Jan. 20, 2020).
- 6243 [200] B. Reddy *et al.*, "Point-of-care sensors for the management of sepsis," *Nature Biomedical Engineering*, vol. 2, no. 9. Nature Publishing Group, pp. 640–648, Sep. 01, 2018, doi: 10.1038/s41551-018-0288-9.
- 6245 [201] M. Eckerle *et al.*, "Metabolomics as a Driver in Advancing Precision Medicine in Sepsis," 6246 *Pharmacotherapy*, vol. 37, no. 9, pp. 1023–1032, Sep. 2017, doi: 10.1002/phar.1974.
- 6247 [202] B. Mickiewicz *et al.*, "Integration of metabolic and inflammatory mediator profiles as a potential prognostic approach for septic shock in the intensive care unit," *Crit. Care*, vol. 19, no. 1, pp. 1–12, Jan. 2015, doi: 10.1186/s13054-014-0729-0.
- 6250 [203] S. M. Khan, A. Gumus, J. M. Nassar, and M. M. Hussain, "CMOS Enabled Microfluidic Systems for Healthcare Based Applications," *Adv. Mater.*, vol. 30, no. 16, pp. 1–26, 2018, doi: 10.1002/adma.201705759.
- 6253 [204] G. M. Whitesides, "The origins and the future of microfluidics," *Nature*, vol. 442, no. 7101, pp. 368–6254 373, 2006, doi: 10.1038/nature05058.
- 6255 [205] L. Gervais, N. De Rooij, and E. Delamarche, "Microfluidic chips for point-of-care immunodiagnostics," *Adv. Mater.*, vol. 23, no. 24, 2011, doi: 10.1002/adma.201100464.
- 6257 [206] P. Tabeling, *Introduction to microfluidics*. Oxford University Press, 2010.
- 6258 [207] C. K. Dixit and A. Kaushik, *Micro uidics for Biologists*. 2016.
- 6259 [208] H. Bruus, *Theoretical microfluidics*. Oxford University Press, 2008.
- 6260 [209] J. Castillo-León, "Microfluidics and Lab-on-a-Chip Devices: History and Challenges," in *Lab-on-a-Chip Devices and Micro-Total Analysis Systems*, Cham: Springer International Publishing, 2015, pp. 1–15.
- 6263 [210] V. Jokinen and S. Franssila, "Capillarity in microfluidic channels with hydrophilic and hydrophobic walls," *Microfluid. Nanofluidics*, vol. 5, no. 4, pp. 443–448, 2008, doi: 10.1007/s10404-008-0263-y.
- 6265 [211] P. J. Ponce De Leon and L. F. Velásquez-Garcia, "Optimization of capillary flow through open-microchannel and open-micropillar arrays," *J. Phys. D. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 49, no. 5, 2016, doi: 10.1088/0022-3727/49/5/055501.
- 6268 [212] E. Berthier, A. M. Dostie, U. N. Lee, J. Berthier, and A. B. Theberge, "Open Microfluidic Capillary Systems," *Analytical Chemistry*, vol. 91, no. 14. American Chemical Society, pp. 8739–8750, Jul. 01, 2019, doi: 10.1021/acs.analchem.9b01429.
- 6271 [213] A. Olanrewaju, M. Beaugrand, M. Yafia, and D. Juncker, "Capillary microfluidics in microchannels: From microfluidic networks to capillaric circuits," *Lab Chip*, vol. 18, no. 16, pp. 2323–2347, 2018, doi: 10.1039/c8lc00458g.
- 6274 [214] A. Kreider *et al.*, "Functionalization of PDMS modified and plasma activated two-component polyurethane coatings by surface attachment of enzymes," *Appl. Surf. Sci.*, vol. 273, pp. 562–569, 2013, doi: 10.1016/j.apsusc.2013.02.080.

- 6277 [215] E. Fialová, K. Zdeňková, E. Jablonská, K. Demnerová, and J. Ovesná, "Digital polymerase chain reaction: Principle and applications," *Chem. List.*, vol. 113, no. 9, pp. 545–552, Sep. 2019, doi: 10.5772/intechopen.86491.
- 6280 [216] B. Nagy, M. A. Al-Rawhani, B. C. Cheah, M. P. Barrett, and D. R. S. Cumming, "Immunoassay Multiplexing on a Complementary Metal Oxide Semiconductor Photodiode Array," *ACS Sensors*, vol. 3, no. 5, pp. 953–959, May 2018, doi: 10.1021/acssensors.7b00972.
- 6283 [217] B. Hayes, C. Murphy, A. Crawley, and R. O'Kennedy, "Developments in Point-of-Care Diagnostic Technology for Cancer Detection," *Diagnostics*, vol. 8, no. 2, p. 39, Jun. 2018, doi: 10.3390/diagnostics8020039.
- 6286 [218] Y. Uludag *et al.*, "An integrated lab-on-a-chip-based electrochemical biosensor for rapid and sensitive detection of cancer biomarkers," *Anal. Bioanal. Chem.*, vol. 408, no. 27, pp. 7775–7783, Nov. 2016, doi: 10.1007/s00216-016-9879-z.
- 6289 [219] T. Zhang, Y. He, J. Wei, and L. Que, "Nanostructured optical microchips for cancer biomarker detection," *Biosens. Bioelectron.*, vol. 38, no. 1, pp. 382–388, Oct. 2012, doi: 10.1016/j.bios.2012.06.029.
- 6292 [220] A. I. Barbosa, P. Gehlot, K. Sidapra, A. D. Edwards, and N. M. Reis, "Portable smartphone quantitation of prostate specific antigen (PSA) in a fluoropolymer microfluidic device," *Biosens. Bioelectron.*, vol. 70, pp. 5–14, Aug. 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.bios.2015.03.006.
- 6295 [221] S. Sharma, J. Zapatero-Rodríguez, P. Estrela, and R. O'Kennedy, "Point-of-Care diagnostics in low resource settings: Present status and future role of microfluidics," *Biosensors*, vol. 5, no. 3. MDPI AG, pp. 577–601, 2015, doi: 10.3390/bios5030577.
- 6298 [222] "United Kingdom | Sigma-Aldrich." https://www.sigmaaldrich.com/united-kingdom.html (accessed Jan. 31, 2020).
- 6300 [223] C. S. Pundir, S. Lata, and V. Narwal, "Biosensors for determination of D and L- amino acids: A review," *Biosensors and Bioelectronics*, vol. 117. Elsevier Ltd, pp. 373–384, Oct. 15, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.bios.2018.06.033.
- 6303 [224] B. Hoeben, F. Gunneweg Bsc, and B. W. Hoeben Bsc, "A critical review on glutamate sensing," doi: 10.13140/RG.2.1.2450.7360.
- 6305 [225] P. Rahimi and Y. Joseph, "Enzyme-based biosensors for choline analysis: A review," *TrAC Trends Anal. Chem.*, vol. 110, pp. 367–374, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.trac.2018.11.035.
- 6307 [226] V. Yamkamon *et al.*, "Development of sarcosine quantification in urine based on enzyme-coupled colorimetric method for prostate cancer diagnosis," *EXCLI J.*, vol. 17, pp. 467–478, May 2018, doi: 10.17179/excli2018-1245.
- 6310 [227] M. M. F. Choi, "Progress in enzyme-based biosensors using optical transducers," *Microchimica Acta*, vol. 148, no. 3–4. pp. 107–132, Dec. 2004, doi: 10.1007/s00604-004-0273-8.
- 6312 [228] P. Fossati, L. Prencipe, and G. Berti, "Enzymic creatinine assay: a new colorimetric method based on hydrogen peroxide measurement.," *Clin. Chem.*, vol. 29, no. 8, pp. 1494–1496, Aug. 1983, doi: 10.1093/clinchem/29.8.1494.
- 6315 [229] Y. H. Kwak *et al.*, "A simple and low-cost biofilm quantification method using LED and CMOS image sensor," *J. Microbiol. Methods*, vol. 107, pp. 150–156, 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.mimet.2014.10.004.
- 6317 [230] Y. W. Chang, P. C. Yu, Y. T. Huang, and Y. S. Yang, "A CMOS-compatible optical biosensing system based on visible absorption spectroscopy," *IEEE Conf. Electron Devices Solid-State Circuits* 2007, 6319 EDSSC 2007, pp. 1099–1102, 2007, doi: 10.1109/EDSSC.2007.4450320.
- 6320 [231] C. Dincer, R. Bruch, A. Kling, P. S. Dittrich, and G. A. Urban, "Multiplexed Point-of-Care Testing xPOCT," *Trends Biotechnol.*, vol. 35, no. 8, pp. 728–742, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.tibtech.2017.03.013.
- 6322 (232) V. Srinivasan, V. Pamula, M. Pollack, and R. Fair, "A digital microfluidic biosensor for multianalyte detection," in *Proceedings of the IEEE Micro Electro Mechanical Systems (MEMS)*, 2003, pp. 327–330, doi: 10.1109/memsys.2003.1189752.
- 6325 [233] D. Wang, C. Ha, C. B. Park, and Y. Joo, "Spectrophotometer on a focal-plane-array chip for the high-throughput analysis of enzymatic reaction," *Conf. Proc. Lasers Electro-Optics Soc. Annu. Meet.*, vol. 1, pp. 19–20, 2003, doi: 10.1109/leos.2003.1251579.
- 6328 [234] Y. T. Wu, C. E. Yang, C. H. Ko, Y. N. Wang, C. C. Liu, and L. M. Fu, "Microfluidic detection platform with integrated micro-spectrometer system," *Chem. Eng. J.*, vol. 393, no. February, p. 124700, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.cej.2020.124700.
- 6331 [235] J. Liu, Z. Geng, Z. Fan, J. Liu, and H. Chen, "Point-of-care testing based on smartphone: The current state-of-the-art (2017–2018)," *Biosens. Bioelectron.*, vol. 132, pp. 17–37, May 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.bios.2019.01.068.
- 6334 [236] C. Fernández-Sánchez, C. J. McNeil, K. Rawson, O. Nilsson, H. Y. Leung, and V. Gnanapragasam, 6335 "One-step immunostrip test for the simultaneous detection of free and total prostate specific antigen in

- 6336 serum," *J. Immunol. Methods*, vol. 307, no. 1–2, pp. 1–12, Dec. 2005, doi: 10.1016/j.jim.2005.08.014.
- 6337 [237] L. Ekhlaspour *et al.*, "Comparative Accuracy of 17 Point-of-Care Glucose Meters," *J. Diabetes Sci. Technol.*, vol. 11, no. 3, pp. 558–566, 2017, doi: 10.1177/1932296816672237.
- 6339 [238] "Abbott | Global Healthcare & Research." https://www.abbott.co.uk/ (accessed Jan. 20, 2020).
- 6340 [239] "Ion Torrent | Thermo Fisher Scientific UK." https://www.thermofisher.com/uk/en/home/brands/ion-torrent.html (accessed Jan. 30, 2020).
- 6342 [240] "US8691509B2 Multi-primer amplification method for barcoding of target nucleic acids Google Patents." https://patents.google.com/patent/US8691509B2/en?q=~patent%2FUS20100291666A1 (accessed Jan. 17, 2020).
- 6345 [241] V. Haag, "(12) United States Patent," 2017, doi: 10.1109/MEMSYS.
- 6346 [242] C. Accarino *et al.*, "Noise characteristics with CMOS sensor array scaling," *Meas. J. Int. Meas. Confed.*, vol. 152, Feb. 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.measurement.2019.107325.
- 6348 [243] C. Hu, M. A. Al-Rawhani, B. C. Cheah, S. Velugotla, and D. R. S. Cumming, "Hybrid Dual Mode Sensor for Simultaneous Detection of Two Serum Metabolites," *IEEE Sens. J.*, vol. 18, no. 2, pp. 484–493, Jan. 2018, doi: 10.1109/JSEN.2017.2774359.
- 6351 [244] B. M. P. Brigham, W. H. Stein, and S. Moore, "THE CONCENTRATIONS OF CYSTEINE AND CYSTINE IN Phenyianlne ETyposine," pp. 1633–1638, 1960.
- 6353 [245] M. J. Hirsch, J. H. Growdon, and R. J. Wurtman, "Relations between dietary choline or lecithin intake, serum choline levels, and various metabolic indices," *Metabolism*, vol. 27, no. 8, pp. 953–960, 1978, doi: 10.1016/0026-0495(78)90139-7.
- 6356 [246] A. B. R. Garnotel and A. H. C. Arndt, "CASE REPORT A Young Adult with Sarcosinemia . No Benefit from Long Duration Treatment with Memantine," 2012, doi: 10.1007/8904.
- 6358 [247] J. Bakker, "Increased blood lactate levels: a marker of ...?," no. June, pp. 1–10, 2003.
- K. D. EDWARDS and H. M. WHYTE, "Plasma creatinine level and creatinine clearance as tests of renal function," *Australas. Ann. Med.*, vol. 8, p. 218—224, Aug. 1959, doi: 10.1111/imj.1959.8.3.218.
- 6361 [249] S. Natarajan, D. A. Chang-Yen, and B. K. Gale, "Large-area, high-aspect-ratio SU-8 molds for the fabrication of PDMS microfluidic devices," *J. Micromechanics Microengineering*, vol. 18, no. 4, 2008, doi: 10.1088/0960-1317/18/4/045021.
- 6364 [250] V. F. Annese *et al.*, "The Multicorder: A Handheld Multimodal Metabolomics-on-CMOS Sensing Platform," in *Proceedings 2019 8th International Workshop on Advances in Sensors and Interfaces, IWASI 2019*, 2019, doi: 10.1109/IWASI.2019.8791347.
- 6367 [251] B. C. Cheah *et al.*, "An Integrated Circuit for Chip-Based Analysis of Enzyme Kinetics and Metabolite Quantification," *IEEE Trans. Biomed. Circuits Syst.*, vol. 10, no. 3, pp. 721–730, Jun. 2016, doi: 10.1109/TBCAS.2015.2487603.
- 6370 [252] B. C. Cheah, "METABOLOMIC SENSING SYSTEM FOR PERSONALISED MEDICINE USING AN INTEGRATED CMOS SENSOR," no. July, 2016.
- 6372 [253] M. Al-Rawhani, D. Cumming, D. Chitnis, and S. Collins, "Photocurrent dependent response of a SPAD biased by a charge pump," *Proc. IEEE Int. Symp. Circuits Syst.*, pp. 789–792, 2011, doi: 10.1109/ISCAS.2011.5937684.
- 6375 [254] "NUCLEO-F334R8 STM32 Nucleo-64 development board with STM32F334R8 MCU, supports Arduino and ST morpho connectivity STMicroelectronics." https://www.st.com/en/evaluation-tools/nucleo-f334r8.html (accessed Feb. 05, 2020).
- 6378 [255] ST, "STM32F303CC Mainstream Mixed signals MCUs ARM Cortex-M4 core with DSP and FPU, 6379 256 Kbytes Flash, 72 MHz CPU, MPU, CCM, 12-bit ADC 5 MSPS, PGA, comparators STMicroelectronics." https://www.st.com/en/microcontrollers-microprocessors/stm32f303cc.html (accessed Nov. 25, 2020).
- 6382 [256] "Mbed Compiler Workspace Management." https://ide.mbed.com/compiler/#nav:/; (accessed Feb. 05, 2020).
- 6384 [257] P. Abgrall and A. M. Gué, "Lab-on-chip technologies: Making a microfluidic network and coupling it into a complete microsystem A review," *J. Micromechanics Microengineering*, vol. 17, no. 5, 2007, doi: 10.1088/0960-1317/17/5/R01.
- 6387 [258] B. C. Cheah and D. R. S. Cumming, "Metabolomics on CMOS for personalised medicine," in *CMOS Circuits for Biological Sensing and Processing*, Springer International Publishing, 2017, pp. 23–46.
- 6389 [259] T. Datta-Chaudhuri, E. Smela, and P. A. Abshire, "System-on-Chip Considerations for Heterogeneous Integration of CMOS and Fluidic Bio-Interfaces," *IEEE Trans. Biomed. Circuits Syst.*, vol. 10, no. 6, pp. 1129–1142, Dec. 2016, doi: 10.1109/TBCAS.2016.2522402.
- 6392 [260] B. K. Gale *et al.*, "A review of current methods in microfluidic device fabrication and future commercialization prospects," *Inventions*, vol. 3, no. 3, 2018, doi: 10.3390/inventions3030060.
- 6394 [261] G. T. Roman and R. T. Kennedy, "Fully integrated microfluidic separations systems for biochemical

- 6395 analysis," *J. Chromatogr. A*, vol. 1168, no. 1–2, pp. 170–188, 2007, doi: 10.1016/j.chroma.2007.06.010.
- 6397 [262] F. Bragheri, R. Martínez Vázquez, and R. Osellame, "Microfluidics," in *Three-Dimensional Microfabrication Using Two-Photon Polymerization*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 493–526.
- 5399 [263] J. M. Bustjllo, R. T. Howe, and R. S. Muller, "Surface micromachining for microelectromechanical systems," *Proc. IEEE*, vol. 86, no. 8, pp. 1552–1573, 1998, doi: 10.1109/5.704260.
- 6401 [264] Y.-K. Hsieh *et al.*, "Direct Micromachining of Microfluidic Channels on Biodegradable Materials Using Laser Ablation," *Polymers (Basel).*, vol. 9, no. 12, p. 242, Jun. 2017, doi: 10.3390/polym9070242.
- 6404 [265] "Fluidic Factory 3D Printing System (Using Coc)." https://www.dolomite-6405 microfluidics.com/product/fluidic-factory-3d-printer/ (accessed Jan. 23, 2020).
- 6406 [266] R. Mukhopadhyay, "When PDMS isn't the best," *Anal. Chem.*, vol. 79, no. 9, pp. 3249–3253, 2007, doi: 10.1021/ac071903e.
- 6408 [267] F. Rusmini, Z. Zhong, and J. Feijen, "Protein immobilization strategies for protein biochips," *Biomacromolecules*, vol. 8, no. 6, pp. 1775–1789, 2007, doi: 10.1021/bm061197b.
- 6410 [268] Y. Asanomi, H. Yamaguchi, M. Miyazaki, and H. Maeda, "Enzyme-immobilized microfluidic process reactors," *Molecules*, vol. 16, no. 7, pp. 6041–6059, 2011, doi: 10.3390/molecules16076041.
- 6412 [269] K. A. Heyries, C. A. Marquette, and L. J. Blum, "Straightforward protein immobilization on Sylgard 184 PDMS microarray surface," *Langmuir*, vol. 23, no. 8, pp. 4523–4527, 2007, doi: 10.1021/la0700180.
- 6415 [270] C. A. Marquette and L. J. Blum, "Direct immobilization in poly(dimethylsiloxane) for DNA, protein and enzyme fluidic biochips," *Anal. Chim. Acta*, vol. 506, no. 2, pp. 127–132, 2004, doi: 10.1016/j.aca.2003.11.015.
- 6418 [271] L. Betancor *et al.*, "Glutaraldehyde in Protein Immobilization," pp. 57–64, 2006, doi: 10.1007/978-1-59745-053-9\_5.
- 6420 [272] T. Honda, M. Miyazaki, H. Nakamura, and H. Maeda, "Immobilization of enzymes on a microchannel surface through cross-linking polymerization," *Chem. Commun.*, no. 40, pp. 5062–5064, 2005, doi: 10.1039/b510605b.
- 6423 [273] R. A. Williams and H. W. Blanch, "Covalent immobilization of protein monolayers for biosensor applications," *Biosens. Bioelectron.*, vol. 9, no. 2, pp. 159–167, 1994, doi: 10.1016/0956-5663(94)80108-8.
- 6426 [274] E. Ghafar-Zadeh, M. Sawan, and D. Therriault, "Novel direct-write CMOS-based laboratory-on-chip: Design, assembly and experimental results," *Sensors Actuators, A Phys.*, vol. 134, no. 1, pp. 27–36, 2007, doi: 10.1016/j.sna.2006.05.022.
- 6429 [275] F. J. Blanco *et al.*, "Microfluidic-optical integrated CMOS compatible devices for label-free biochemical sensing," *J. Micromechanics Microengineering*, vol. 16, no. 5, pp. 1006–1016, 2006, doi: 10.1088/0960-1317/16/5/018.
- 6432 [276] B. Zhang, Q. Dong, C. E. Korman, Z. Li, and M. E. Zaghloul, "Flexible packaging of solid-state integrated circuit chips with elastomeric microfluidics," *Sci. Rep.*, vol. 3, pp. 1–8, 2013, doi: 10.1038/srep01098.
- 6435 [277] K. F. Brennan and A. S. Brown, *Theory of Modern Electronic Semiconductor Devices*. Hoboken, NJ, USA: John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 2002.
- 6437 [278] Y. Huang and A. J. Mason, "Lab-on-CMOS integration of microfluidics and electrochemical sensors," *Lab Chip*, vol. 13, no. 19, pp. 3929–3934, 2013, doi: 10.1039/c3lc50437a.
- 6439 [279] C. P. Hsu, P. C. Chen, and Y. L. Wang, "A novel packaging technology for disposable FET-based biosensors with microfluidic channels," 2017 IEEE 12th Int. Conf. Nano/Micro Eng. Mol. Syst. NEMS 2017, pp. 375–378, 2017, doi: 10.1109/NEMS.2017.8017045.
- 6442 [280] H. Lee, Y. Liu, D. Ham, and R. M. Westervelt, "Integrated cell manipulation system CMOS/microfluidic hybrid," *Lab Chip*, vol. 7, no. 3, pp. 331–337, 2007, doi: 10.1039/b700373k.
- 6444 [281] Y. Hwang and R. N. Candler, "Non-planar PDMS microfluidic channels and actuators: A review," *Lab Chip*, vol. 17, no. 23, pp. 3948–3959, 2017, doi: 10.1039/c7lc00523g.
- 6446 [282] A. Wu, L. Wang, E. Jensen, R. Mathies, and B. Boser, "Modular integration of electronics and microfluidic systems using flexible printed circuit boards," *Lab Chip*, vol. 10, no. 4, pp. 519–521, 2010, doi: 10.1039/b922830f.
- 6449 [283] D. Welch and J. B. Christen, "Seamless integration of CMOS and microfluidics using flip chip bonding," *J. Micromechanics Microengineering*, vol. 23, no. 3, 2013, doi: 10.1088/0960-1317/23/3/035009.
- M. Muluneh and D. Issadore, "A multi-scale PDMS fabrication strategy to bridge the size mismatch between integrated circuits and microfluidics," *Lab Chip*, vol. 14, no. 23, pp. 4552–4558, 2014, doi:

- 6454 10.1039/c4lc00869c.
- 6455 [285] T. Trantidou, Y. Elani, E. Parsons, and O. Ces, "Hydrophilic surface modification of pdms for droplet microfluidics using a simple, quick, and robust method via pva deposition," *Microsystems Nanoeng.*, vol. 3, no. April 2016, 2017, doi: 10.1038/micronano.2016.91.
- 6458 [286] "DDBST DDBST GmbH." http://www.ddbst.com/ (accessed Feb. 17, 2020).
- 6459 [287] "Viscosity of Blood Plasma and Serum." https://www.rheosense.com/application/viscosity-of-blood-plasma-and-serum (accessed Feb. 17, 2020).
- 6461 [288] S. Lewin, "Blood Serum Surface Tension and its Potential," *Br. J. Haematol.*, vol. 22, no. 5, pp. 561–566, May 1972, doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2141.1972.tb05702.x.
- 6463 [289] E. Hrnčíř and J. Rosina1, "Surface Tension of Blood," 1997.
- 6464 [290] A. Syakur, Hermawan, and H. Sutanto, "Determination of hydrophobic contact angle of epoxy resin compound silicon rubber and silica," in *International Conference on Electrical Engineering, Computer Science and Informatics (EECSI)*, 2016, vol. 3, no. 1, p. 012025, doi: 10.1088/1757-899X/190/1/012025.
- 6468 [291] Microchem, "SU-8 3000 Permanent Epoxy," *Prod. Datasheet*, vol. 20, 2000, doi: 10.1146/annurev.matsci.28.1.153.
- 6470 [292] R. Seghir and S. Arscott, "Sensors and Actuators A: Physical Extended PDMS stiffness range for flexible systems," *Sensors Actuators A. Phys.*, vol. 230, pp. 33–39, 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.sna.2015.04.011.
- 6473 [293] "EUROPRACTICE | IC Service." https://europractice-ic.com/ (accessed Feb. 10, 2020).
- 6474 [294] "EPO-TEK ® H74," 2017. Accessed: Feb. 10, 2020. [Online]. Available: www.epotek.com.
- 6475 [295] "EPO-TEK ® 302-3M Technical Data Sheet For Reference Only Optically Transparent Epoxy," 2018. Accessed: Feb. 10, 2020. [Online]. Available: www.epotek.com.
- 6477 [296] Abbott, "Alere Afinion AS100 Analyzer," 2018, [Online]. Available: 6478 https://www.alere.com/en/home/product-details/afinion-as100-analyzer.html.
- 6479 [297] "Optical Interface an overview | ScienceDirect Topics." 6480 https://www.sciencedirect.com/topics/engineering/optical-interface (accessed Mar. 25, 2020).
- 6481 [298] "Refractive index of (C2H6OSi)n (Polydimethylsiloxane, PDMS) Querry-NIR." 6482 https://refractiveindex.info/?shelf=organic&book=polydimethylsiloxane&page=Querry-NIR 6483 (accessed Mar. 25, 2020).
- 6484 [299] G. M. Hale and M. R. Querry, "Optical Constants of Water in the 200-nm to 200-μm Wavelength Region," *Appl. Opt.*, vol. 12, no. 3, p. 555, Mar. 1973, doi: 10.1364/ao.12.000555.
- 6486 [300] IUPAC Compendium of Chemical Terminology. IUPAC, 2009.
- 6487 [301] C. Rensch, "Creation of Small Microdrops," *MicroFab Technol. Inc.*, pp. 1–51, 2006.
- 6488 [302] D. Ioannou, W. Huda, and A. F. Laine, "Circle recognition through a 2D Hough Transform and radius histogramming," *Image Vis. Comput.*, vol. 17, no. 1, pp. 15–26, Jan. 1999, doi: 10.1016/S0262-8856(98)00090-0.
- [303] H. Liu, S. Lin, and Y. Qian, "Detecting Persons using Hough Circle Transform in Surveillance Video.
   DETECTING PERSONS USING HOUGH CIRCLE TRANSFORM IN SURVEILLANCE VIDEO,"
   2010.
- 6494 [304] I. Roy and M. N. Gupta, "Freeze-drying of proteins: some emerging concerns," *Biotechnol. Appl. Biochem.*, vol. 39, no. 2, p. 165, 2004, doi: 10.1042/ba20030133.
- 6496 [305] Astm, "Standard Guide for Accelerated Aging of Sterile Medical Device Packages 1," *Astm F1980-02*, vol. 11, pp. 1–6, 2002, doi: 10.1520/D7102-10.Copyright.
- 6498 [306] C. Hu *et al.*, "Disposable Paper-on-CMOS Platform for Real-time Simultaneous Detection of Metabolites," *IEEE Trans. Biomed. Eng.*, pp. 1–1, 2020, doi: 10.1109/tbme.2019.2962239.
- 500 [307] X. Yang, O. Forouzan, T. P. Brown, and S. S. Shevkoplyas, "Integrated separation of blood plasma from whole blood for microfluidic paper-based analytical devices," *Lab Chip*, vol. 12, no. 2, pp. 274–280, 2012, doi: 10.1039/c1lc20803a.
- 6503 [308] T. Songjaroen, W. Dungchai, O. Chailapakul, C. S. Henry, and W. Laiwattanapaisal, "Blood separation on microfluidic paper-based analytical devices," *Lab Chip*, vol. 12, no. 18, pp. 3392–3398, 2012, doi: 10.1039/c2lc21299d.
- [309] J. A. Hanley and B. J. McNeil, "The Meaning and Use of the Area under a Receiver Operating Characteristic (ROC) Curve1."
- [310] I. T. Jollife and J. Cadima, "Principal component analysis: A review and recent developments," *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society A: Mathematical, Physical and Engineering Sciences*, vol. 374, no. 2065. Royal Society of London, Apr. 13, 2016, doi: 10.1098/rsta.2015.0202.
- 6511 [311] S. B. Kotsiantis, "Decision trees: A recent overview," *Artificial Intelligence Review*, vol. 39, no. 4. Springer, pp. 261–283, Apr. 29, 2013, doi: 10.1007/s10462-011-9272-4.

- 6513 [312] Q. Mai, "A review of discriminant analysis in high dimensions," *Wiley Interdisciplinary Reviews:*6514 *Computational Statistics*, vol. 5, no. 3. John Wiley & Sons, Ltd, pp. 190–197, May 01, 2013, doi: 10.1002/wics.1257.
- D. De Venuto and G. Mezzina, "FPGA-embedded serial SVM classifier for neuromuscular disorders assessment," in *Proceedings 2018 International Conference on Computational Science and Computational Intelligence, CSCI 2018*, Dec. 2018, pp. 1392–1397, doi: 10.1109/CSCI46756.2018.00269.
- 6520 [314] A. Kataria, and M. D. Singh, "International Journal of Emerging Technology and Advanced Engineering A Review of Data Classification Using K-Nearest Neighbour Algorithm," 2008.
- 6522 [315] A. Yadav and J. M. Johnson, "Fault detection and classification technique for HVDC transmission lines using KNN," 2016. Accessed: Mar. 10, 2020. [Online]. Available: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/304526301.
- T. Chen *et al.*, "Random forest in clinical metabolomics for phenotypic discrimination and biomarker selection," *Evidence-based Complement. Altern. Med.*, vol. 2013, 2013, doi: 10.1155/2013/298183.
- 6527 [317] A. L. and M. Wiener, "Classification and Regression by randomForest. R News 2," vol. 3, no. December 2002, pp. 18–22, 2003.
- 6529 [318] M. Kuhn, "Building predictive models in R using the caret package," *J. Stat. Softw.*, vol. 28, no. 5, pp. 1–26, 2008, doi: 10.18637/jss.v028.i05.
- [319] E. D. Crawford and P. A. Abrahamsson, "PSA-based Screening for Prostate Cancer: How Does It Compare with Other Cancer Screening Tests?," *European Urology*, vol. 54, no. 2. pp. 262–273, Aug. 2008, doi: 10.1016/j.eururo.2008.05.032.
- 6534 [320] Roche, "Cobas C 311 Analyzer," pp. 1–12, 2009, [Online]. Available: 6535 http://www.roche.hu/content/dam/roche\_hungary/hu\_HU/docs/cobas\_c\_311\_en.pdf.
- 6536 [321] B. Hall, D. D. Wong, W. D. Rawlinson, M. B. Tracy, and S. K. Tracy, "A validation study: Assessing the reliability of the hand held StatStripXPress lactate meter to test lactate in amniotic fluid," *BMC Res. Notes*, vol. 7, no. 1, p. 935, Dec. 2014, doi: 10.1186/1756-0500-7-935.
- 6539 [322] J. X. J. Zhang and K. Hoshino, "Electrical Transducers," in *Molecular Sensors and Nanodevices*, Elsevier, 2014, pp. 169–232.
- 6541 [323] C. Shivinder Singh, M. Abhishek Bhardawaj, L. Col Ratnesh Shukla, M. Trimbak Jhadav, S. Lt Cdr 6542 Anoop Sharma, and D. Basannar, "The handheld blood lactate analyser versus the blood gas based 6543 analyser for measurement of serum lactate and its prognostic significance in severe sepsis," *Med. J.* 6544 *Armed Forces India*, vol. 72, pp. 325–331, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.mjafi.2016.05.007.
- 545 [324] J. M. Bonaventura, K. Sharpe, E. Knight, K. L. Fuller, R. K. Tanner, and C. J. Gore, "Reliability and accuracy of six hand-held blood lactate analysers," *J. Sport. Sci. Med.*, vol. 14, no. 1, pp. 203–214, 2014.
- 6548 [325] V. F. Annese and D. De Venuto, "On-line shelf-life prediction in perishable goods chain through the integration of WSN technology with a 1st order kinetic model," in 2015 IEEE 15th International Conference on Environment and Electrical Engineering, EEEIC 2015 Conference Proceedings, 2015, doi: 10.1109/EEEIC.2015.7165232.
- 6552 [326] V. F. Annese, G. E. Biccario, S. Cipriani, and D. De Venuto, "Organoleptic properties remote sensing and life-time prediction along the perishables goods supply-chain," in *Proceedings of the International Conference on Sensing Technology, ICST*, 2014, vol. 2014-Janua.
- 6555 [327] G. Maltezos, J. Lee, A. Rajagopal, K. Scholten, E. Kartalov, and A. Scherer, "Microfluidic blood filtration device," *Biomed. Microdevices*, vol. 13, no. 1, pp. 143–146, 2011, doi: 10.1007/s10544-010-9479-1.
- 6558 [328] K. Iwai, R. D. Sochol, and L. Lin, "Finger-powered, pressure-driven microfluidic pump," *Proc. IEEE* Int. Conf. Micro Electro Mech. Syst., pp. 1131–1134, 2011, doi: 10.1109/MEMSYS.2011.5734629.
- Hans Stork (Texas Instrument), "Economies of CMOS Scaling," 2005. [Online]. Available: https://www.nist.gov/system/files/documents/pml/div683/conference/Stork\_2005.pdf.
- 6562 [330] "Multicorder DX Multi-task Diagnostics." https://www.multicorderdx.co.uk/ (accessed Jan. 20, 2020).
- 6564 [331] "University of Glasgow Schools School of Physics & Astronomy Research Research Groups Particle Physics Experiment Research Overview GLADD Infrastructure." https://www.gla.ac.uk/schools/physics/research/groups/particlephysicsexperiment/research/gladd/infr astructure/ (accessed Feb. 10, 2020).
- 6568 [332] "Hesse & Knipps Bondjet 710 Wedge Bonder TaraSemi.com." 6569 https://www.tarasemi.com/product/hesse-knipps-bondjet-710-wedge-bonder/ (accessed Feb. 10, 2020).